السّفير
أنطوان الدّحْداح

مُعْجَم
مُصْطَلَحَاتِ الإعْرَابِ والبِنَاءِ

في قواعدِ العربيّة العالميّة

(عربيّ - إنكليزيّ) (إنكليزيّ - عربيّ)

راجعه
مارتِن ج. مَكْدرمُوت
الياس مَطَر

مكتبة لبنان

مكتبة لبنان
ساحة رياض الصلح
بيروت

الطبعة الأولى
١٩٨٨

مُعْجَم
مُصْطَلحاتِ الإعْرابِ والبِناءِ
في قواعِدِ العربيَّةِ العالميَّة
(عربيّ - إنكليزيّ) (إنكليزيّ - عربيّ)

إلى ابنتي كارُول ...

فِهْرِسٌ عَامٌّ

GENERAL INDEX

المقدّمة

PREFACE

مُقدّمة المؤلّف

إنَّ فِكرةَ عالميَّةِ القواعدِ العربيّةِ قدْ طالعتْني في خلالِ وضْعي كتابيَ الأوّلَ «معجمُ قواعدِ اللّغةِ العربيّةِ في جداولَ ولوْحاتٍ».

والمعجمُ المذكورُ هوَ كتابُ قواعدَ عربيٌّ، أَلّفهُ كاتبٌ عربيٌّ، لِلقارئِ العربيِّ، في إطارِ تنظيمٍ علميٍّ لِلْمادةِ المطلوبِ تعليمُها. والمرحلةُ التاليةُ كان لا بدَّ لَها منْ أنْ تُفْضيَ بنا إلى تشْويقِ القارئِ الأَجْنبيِّ لِتجْربةٍ ثقافيّةٍ مماثلةٍ. إنَّ وضوحَ اللّغةِ العربيّةِ وصفاءَها ودقّتَها، تُتيحُ لصرفِها ونحوِها، حقَّ مرورٍ لا يُضارَعُ إلى العالَميَّةِ؛ شرْطَ أنْ لا تَضيعَ عنِ البالِ، خلال المسْرَى الّذي يَربطُ لُغةً بأُخْرى، مَنابعُ المُصطلحاتِ ومَقاصِدُ النُّحاةِ. وهدفُ العالميّةِ كما فُهِمَتْ في هذا المؤلَّفِ هوَ في أنْ يُبسَطَ التّصنيفُ القواعديُّ العربيُّ على اللّغاتِ كُلِّها وعلى البَشرِ كُلِّهمْ.

إنَّ أولى الدّلالات على طريقِ التّعميم تَقتضي إيجادَ حلولٍ لِحالاتِ الإعرابِ حيثُ هناكَ رُموزٌ اصطلاحيّةٌ واقعةً على آخرِ كلِّ كلمةٍ تدلُّ على تعدُّدٍ في المعاني.

وفي العربيّةِ ثلاثُ حركاتٍ: ضَمّةٌ (*u*)، فَتْحةٌ (*a*)، كَسْرَةٌ (*i*)، وَسُكُونٌ (quiescence) يُضادُّ الحركةَ. إنَّ وجودَ أيٍّ منها على آخرِ الكلمةِ يُولِي هذهِ الكلمةَ وظيفةً قواعديّةً زائدةً على معنَى الكلمةِ الخاصِّ.

AUTHOR'S PREFACE

The notion of the universality of Arabic grammar first occurred to me during the composition of my first book: «A Dictionary of Arabic Grammar in Charts and Tables». That dictionary is an Arabic grammar written by an Arab author for an Arab reader according to a scientific arrangement of the matter to be taught. The obvious next step was to lead the foreign reader to an analogous cultural experience. The clarity, lucidity, and precision of the Arabic language certainly give its morphology and syntax a right to universality, provided that the sources of the terminology and the intention of the grammarian are not lost in the transfer from one language to another. Universality, as understood in this book, aims to extend Arabic grammatical nomenclature to all languages and all men.

The first demonstration on the way towards generalization consists in resolving the situations of declension (حَالاتُ الإعْرَاب) wherein conventional symbols placed at the end of each word indicate a diversity of meanings. There are in Arabic three vowels: *u* (ضَمَّة), *a* (فَتْحَة), *i* (كَسْرَة), and an anti-vowel, the quiescence (سُكُون). The presence of one of them at the end of a word gives that word a grammatical function over and above its own meaning.

إنَّ الأواخرَ الواقعةَ عليها الضمّةُ (*u*) مخصوصةٌ بالوضعيّاتِ الطبيعيّةِ للكلمةِ، وبحالةِ الابتداءِ، وبالفاعليّةِ. وكلُّ كلمةٍ توجَدُ غيرَ خاضعةٍ لعاملٍ نحويٍّ [أيْ عندَما يكونُ هذا العاملُ مرفوعًا عنها] يجبُ أنْ تنتهيَ بالضمّةِ. هذا هوَ إذًا الآخِرُ المرفوعُ أوْ حالةُ الرّفع. إنَّ كلمةَ (regula) في اللاّتينيّةِ تُتيحُ إمكانيّاتٍ أكثرَ تشْويقًا في مُشتقّاتِها: مَرْفُوعٌ (regular)، رَفْعٌ (regularity)، رَافِعٌ (regulator) الخ...

أمّا الفتحةُ (*a*) فهيَ حركةُ الفتحِ المُثْلَى، وهيَ مَخْصوصةٌ بحالاتِ النّصبِ، مُغْنيةً في ذلكَ اللّغةَ بشروحاتٍ تَتشكّلُ منْ فضلاتٍ.

وأمّا الكسرةُ (*i*) فتكشِفُ عنْ أشباهٍ لها، قريبةٍ، في اللّغاتِ الأُخرى، لِأَنّها تقتضِي في لفظِها خفضًا (reduction) في الشّفتينِ. وهيَ تُجسّدُ في آخرِ الاسمِ حالاتِ الجرّ، طالبةً لها، في الجملةِ، متعلّقًا ذا مدلولٍ.

ويبقَى السكونُ (quiescence) البليغُ في صمتِهِ بحدِّ ذاتِهِ، مُستدعيًا في آخرِ الفعلِ عملَ القطعِ أيِ الجزمِ.

وخلاصةُ القولِ:

١ ـ ضَمّةٌ، مَرْفُوعٌ، رَفْعٌ.......................... (Vowel *u*, ending in *u*, regularity)

٢ ـ فَتْحَةٌ، مَنْصُوبٌ، نَصْبٌ .... (Vowel *a*, ending in *a*, openness)

٣ ـ كَسْرَةٌ، مَجْرُورٌ، جَرٌّ .... (Vowel *i*, ending in *i*, reduction)

٤ ـ سُكُونٌ، مَجْزُومٌ، جَزْمٌ.................. (Quiescence, elided ending, elision)

إنَّ تأويلَ حالاتِ الإعرابِ هذهِ، والّتي لا ذكرَ لها في مفرداتِ المُستشرقينَ، تَعكسُ أَصالةَ الفكرِ العربيّ ويمكنُ استعمالُها في اللّغاتِ جميعاً.

وربَّ مُتسائلٍ: إنَّ المستشرقينَ لا يجهلونَ هذهِ المعلوماتِ البديهيّةَ، تُرَى أَلَمْ تراودْهم فكرةُ استغلالِها؟

Endings in *u* (ضَمَّةٌ) are reserved for normal situations of the word, for primacy, and for action. Any word that is not under some syntactic influence [that is, when such influence is lifted (مَرْفُوعَةٌ) from it], should end in the vowel *u*. Thus it is the regular (مَرْفُوعٌ) ending, or the situation of regularity (رَفْعٌ). The word [regula] in Latin allows interesting possibilities in derivation: regular (مَرْفُوعٌ), regularity (رَفْعٌ), regulator (رَافِعٌ), etc.

The vowel *a* (فَتْحَةٌ) is above all an open vowel, and it is used for situations of openness (نَصْبٌ), thereby enriching the language with supplementary explications.

The vowel i (كَسْرَةٌ) presents close resemblances to other languages in that its pronunciation necessitates a reduction (خَفْضٌ) of the lips. It concretizes at the end of the noun situations of reduction (جَرٌّ) which establish for it a dependency in meaning.

Finally there is the quiescence (سُكُونٌ), eloquent by its very silence for evoking at the end of the verb the action of cutting (قَطْعٌ) that is, elision (جَزْمٌ).

In sum:

1 – Vowel *u*, ending in *u*, regularity .... (ضَمَّةٌ، مَرْفُوعٌ، رَفْعٌ)
2 – Vowel *a*, ending in *a*, openness .... (فَتْحَةٌ، مَنْصُوبٌ، نَصْبٌ)
3 – Vowel *i*, ending in *i*, reduction .... (كَسْرَةٌ، مَجْرُورٌ، جَرٌّ)
4 – Quiescence, elided ending, elision .... (سُكُونٌ، مَجْزُومٌ، جَزْمٌ)

This interpretation of situations of declension, though absent from the vocabulary of the orientalists, nonetheless reflects the basic Arab way of thinking and is useful in all languages.

But, one may say, the orientalists are surely not ignorant of these facts, which are so obvious besides; why is it that they have not been interested in exploiting them?

ثمّتَ مظهرانِ يُطالعانِنا لدَى قراءتِنا الكتبَ الّتي تُعالجُ القواعدَ العربيّةَ في لُغةٍ أجنبيّةٍ ما:

١ ـ كلُّ لُغويٍّ حاولَ أنْ يشرحَ العربيّةَ جاهدًا في إيجادِ قَرينٍ لَها في لغتهِ الأمِّ.

٢ ـ وَإذا كانَ كلُّ لغويٍّ وَإنِ انطلقَ من تفكيرٍ منطقيٍّ، عارفًا إلى أين هو مُفْضٍ، فإنّهُ يَصعُبُ في المقابلِ على القارئِ أنْ يتبعَهُ في الطّريقِ الّتي شقّها لهُ.

لِذا رغِبتُ في مُبادَأةِ عملٍ يَسيرُ في اتجاهٍ مختلفٍ عن آتجاهِ المستشرقِ الاتّباعيِّ، وهوَ غيرُ العربيِّ والّذي انصرفَ الى دراسةِ لغتِنَا وحضارَتِنا. لماذا إذًا، لا يَنهَضُ عربيٌّ، لبنانيٌّ ـ في المناسبةِ ـ إلى شرحِ قواعدِ العربيّةِ للأجانبِ مُستعيناً بالانكليزيةِ، لا ليُقيمَ مُوازنةً بينَ اللّغتينِ، بلْ ليُحقّقَ واسطةَ اتصالٍ لنقلِ الفكرِ العربيِّ. وكمْ جهِدْتُ في أنْ أُجنِّبَ القُرّاءَ، متى أرادُوا أنْ يَتمثَّلُوا المقارناتِ البارعةَ الّتي أَتَى بها المستشرقونَ، وجوبَ عودتِهِمْ إلى التحديداتِ التِقنيّةِ في القواعدِ الانكليزيّةِ. وما أغفلْتُ أنَّ بعضَ القرّاءِ يمكنُ أنْ يكونَ قد نسيَ أُصولَ قواعدِهِ الخاصّةِ، وليسَ يُجْديني أنْ أطلُبَ منهُ بَذْلَ جُهدينِ في آنٍ واحدٍ. فالجهدُ الوحيدُ المفروضُ هوَ في أنْ يفْهمَ حقيقةَ معنَى المصطلحاتِ العربيّةِ المستعملةِ، فلَا تَلْزَمُهُ الإنكليزيّةُ إلّا أداةَ تعبيرٍ فُضْلى وليس أداةَ مقارنةٍ فُضْلى.

وعلى سبيلِ المثالِ أَسوقُ تعبيرَ [الفعلُ المضارعُ] الّذي أَسميتُهُ (Conform verb)، مع أنَّ المستشرقينَ قدْ تَوافقُوا على عباراتٍ مثلَ: (Unaccomplished verb, present or present-future) أيْ أنّهُمْ حدَّدوا هذا الفعلَ تحديدًا زمنيًّا. علمًا بأنَّ العَرَبَ قدْ قالُوا: «الفعلُ المضارِعُ» عانينَ بهِ الفعلَ المماثِلَ، المشابهَ، المضارعَ... لأنَّ صيغةَ هذا الفعلِ هيَ الوحيدةُ الّتي تُشْبهُ الاسمَ في قَبولهِ الإعرابَ. فَالاسمُ، كونَهُ أكثرَ من غيرِهِ كلمةً معربةً، يُضْحي البناءُ بالنّسبةِ إليهِ حالةً شاذةً؛ أمّا الفعلُ، كونَهُ مبنيًّا أبدًا في صيغتي الماضي والأمرِ، فَهو معربٌ فقطْ في بعضِ حالاتِ التّصريفِ. هذا التماثلُ

Two phenomena emerge from a reading of works treating Arabic grammar in a foreign language:

1 – Each author has tried to explain the Arabic by seeking comparisons in his own native language.

2 – Although each author, according to his own logic, knows perfectly well where he wants to go, it is nonetheless very difficult for the reader to follow him along that road.

That is why I have chosen to undertake a work in a different direction from that of a classical orientalist, who is a non-Arab studying our language and our civilization. Why should not an Arab, Lebanese as it happens, explain Arabic grammar to foreigners by using English not to make a parallel with English grammar, but as a means of communication for explaining Arabic thought? Besides, it is desirable to spare readers the task of going to the technical definitions of English grammar simply in order to follow the ingenious comparisons established by the orientalists. Furthermore, some readers may have forgotten the rules of their own grammar, and it would be useless to set them two tasks at the same time. The only effort asked for here will be that of understanding the true meaning of the Arabic terminology being used, with the English language serving purely as an instrument of the best expression rather than of the best comparison.

I take as an example the term (فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ), which I have called conform verb, even though orientalists have agreed on expressions like unaccomplished verb, or present, or present-future, i.e. to define this verb in a tense. But the Arabs have used (مُضَارِعٌ) to say similar, analogous, conform, because this mood of the verb is the only one which resembles the noun in that it admits declension (إِعْرَابٌ). The noun being, above all, the declined word (مُعْرَبٌ), structure (أَلْبِنَاءُ) is for it an exceptional situation; the verb being always structured (مَبْنِيٌّ) in the past and imperative moods, it is

بينَ الفعلِ والاسمِ تكرّسَ باستعمالِ تعبيرِ [الفعلُ المضارعُ] (Conform verb). صحيحٌ أنَّ هذا التعبيرَ الأخيرَ يَبدُو مُفرَغًا من المَعْنى في القواعدِ الانكليزيّةِ، بَيْنَما قولُهُمْ (Unaccomplished verb) يمكنُ أنْ يُوحِيَ إيحاءً أفْضَلَ بمعنَى الحاضرِ. ولكنَّ غايةَ هذا البحثِ ليستْ في محاولةِ إيجادِ مُقاربةٍ بعيدةٍ بينَ التّعابيرِ المستعملةِ، إنَّما هيَ في أنْ توضحَ بدقّةٍ كيفَ أنَّ العربَ قد وضعوا تعابيرَهُمْ.

لِهذا السببِ تحاشيتُ استعمالَ كلماتٍ مثلَ: (Adjective, epithet, attribute, complement, pronoun, preposition, conjunction, infinitive, participle) الخ... لأنَّ معادِلاتِها العربيّةَ لها وظائفُ مُختلفةٌ لا تتوافقُ دائمًا مع المضمونِ الفرنسيِّ. ولِي مِثالٌ صارخٌ على ذلكَ في الجملةِ الاسميّةِ. فَعنْدما يُقالُ في العربيّةِ: ألْطَّقْسُ جَمِيلٌ، يكونُ قولُهُمْ جملةً تامّةَ المعنَى. فالطَّقْسُ مُسْنَدٌ إليهِ، وجميلٌ هو المسندُ.

مُسْنَدٌ إلَيْهِ + مُسْنَدٌ = جُمْلَةٌ.

إلّا أنَّ شروطًا عدّةً يجبُ أنْ تتوافرَ لِتجعَلَ من [الطّقْسُ] مسندًا إليهِ ومنْ [جميلٌ] مسندًا. هذه الشّروطُ مجتمعةً تتكرّسُ بلفظِ المبتدإِ لوظيفةِ المسندِ إليهِ، وبلفظِ الخبرِ لوظيفةِ المسندِ. وبالتأكيدِ فإنَّ جملةَ [الطّقْسُ جميلٌ] تُضْمِرُ في العربيّةِ بأنَّ «ألطَّقْسُ [هُوَ] جَميلٌ» جاعلةً من الصّفةِ النّكرةِ [جميلٌ] مَسْنَدًا كاملًا يدعَمُهُ مُضْمَرٌ مستترٌ.

إنَّ رُكْنَيِ العُمدةِ في الجملةِ الاسميّةِ سَيُسَمّيان في هذا المؤلَّف: (Primate and predicate) مبتدأً وخبرًا. فالمبتدأُ هو لِتأكيدِ صَدارةِ الابتداءِ بموجَبِ الأهمّيّةِ التقليديّةِ لهذهِ الوظيفةِ. والخبرُ هو لتعيينِ ما يقالُ لِلمبتدإِ في البيانِ الرُّكنيِّ أيْ في الكلامِ المفيدِ. فالمبتدأُ والخبرُ في تكْوينِهما ثُنائيّةٌ غيْرُ منفصلةٍ في النّحوِ سَيُوحيانِ حتّى في رَوِيّهِما بعضًا من هذا التّناغمِ الّذي يوافقُ المشاعرَ، ويُيَسّرُ وحْدةَ الفكرِ.

only in certain conjugations that it can be declined. This similitude of the verb to the noun has been consecrated here by use of the term: conform verb (فِعْل مُضارِع). It is true that this expression seems meaningless in English grammar, while [unaccomplished verb] can better suggest the meaning of the present. But the goal of this study is not to fashion a rough approximation between terms. Rather it aims to show in a precise way how the Arabs have named their own.

For this reason I have avoided using words such as adjective, epithet, attribute, complement, pronoun, preposition, conjunction, infinitive, participle, etc., because their Arabic correspondents have varied functions which do not always agree with the English context. A typical example is that of the nominal sentence. When one says in Arabic: (أَلطَّقْسُ جَمِيلٌ) [The weather beautiful] this is a complete sentence. Weather is the subject (مُسْنَدٌ إِلَيْه) and beautiful, is the information (مُسْنَدٌ). Subject + information = sentence.

However, several conditions must be fulfilled in order to make [weather] a subject and [beautiful] an information. These conditions taken together will be consecrated by the term (مُبْتَدَأٌ) for the subject-function and (خَبَرٌ) for the information-function. Assuredly the sentence, [The weather beautiful] (أَلطَّقْسُ جَمِيلٌ) implies in Arabic that «the weather [is] beautiful» making of the indeterminate adjective [beautiful] a complete information sustained by a hidden copula.

The two terms of the pillar (عُمْدَة) of the nominal sentence will be called in this book: Primate and Predicate (مُبْتَدَأٌ وَخَبَرٌ). Primate, to show the priority of the initiative in virtue of the traditional importance of that function. Predicate, to express what is said of the primate in the fundamental enunciation, i.e. the meaningful speech. Primate and predicate, constituting an inseparable tandem of syntax, will also suggest by their rhyme something of that harmony which soothes the feelings and favors unity of thought.

لقد اخترتُ هذهِ النّماذجَ لِأُرشدَ إلى الطّريقةِ الّتي اتّبعتُها في حلّ بعضِ مشكلاتِ التّأويلِ والتعادلِ. وكلُّ كلمةٍ، بل كلُّ تعبيرٍ في هذا المعجم قدِ استدْعَى سلسلةً من المواقفِ التقريريّةِ طالَما أنَّ القرارَ المتّخذَ يُشكّلُ تحدّيًا ثابتًا في البحثِ عن صيَغٍ ناجعةٍ لِبَثّ أفضلَ للقواعدِ العربيّةِ في العالمِ.

* * * * *

إنَّ النّاشرَ، المُقدّرَ جدًّا للمفاهيمِ الّتي وضعَها المستشرقونَ الاتّباعيّونَ، والحذرَ جدًّا تجاهَ المؤلّفينَ الّذينَ يرغبونَ في إثارةِ تَطَوُّرٍ مُتعجّلٍ على حسابِ المبادئِ التقليديّةِ، والحريصَ في الوقتِ نفسهِ على أنْ يستجيبَ لِطموحاتِ الجمهورِ الّذي يُكوّنُ العائلةَ الكبْرَى لِمكتبةِ لبنانَ، إنَّ «نَاشِري» يُفسحُ ليَ هُنا في المجالِ لِأُعْلِنَ التَّحدّيَ. وَإِنّي بِجميلِهِ لَمُقرٌّ.

* * * * *

زعمُوا في مدارسِ النّحوِ العربيّ أنَّ أبا الأَسْودِ (٦٦٤ م، ٤٢ هـ) وهوَ أوّلُ نحويّ وضعَ النَّقْطَ على الحروفِ في عهدٍ لمْ تكُنْ فيهِ الحركاتُ الحاليّةُ معروفةً بعدُ، وَفيمَا هو يُجَوّدُ الآياتِ القرآنيّةَ، أَوْصَى كاتِبَهُ باتّباعِ التَّوجيهاتِ الآتيةِ:

«إذا رأيتَني قد فتحتُ شفتيَّ بالحرفِ فانْقُطْ نقطةً فوقَهُ، على أعلاهُ، وإنْ ضَممتُ شفتيَّ فانْقُطْ نقطةً بينَ يدي الحرفِ، وإنْ كسرتُ شفتيَّ فاجعلِ النقطةَ من تحتِ الحرفِ، فإنْ أَتْبعتُ شيئًا من ذلكَ غُنّةً [تنوينًا] فاجعلْ مكانَ النقطةِ نقطتينِ.»

ولوْ حقَّ التَّفلسفُ على هذهِ التّوجيهاتِ الصّارمةِ لَجازَ النّطقُ بهَا على الشكلِ الآتي:

١ - إذا رأيتَني أَضمُّ شفتيَّ وأنا أَتلفَّظُ بالحرفِ، فاعْلَمْ بأنّني أتكلّمُ على أُمورٍ جوهريّةٍ ذاتِ معانٍ تامّةٍ تتعلّقُ بالعملِ، وبصانعِ العملِ وبِروحِ المُبادرةِ؛ إنَّ حركةَ الشفتينِ هذهِ تَسْتجيبُ لِرَغْبةٍ في إيجادِ عَلاقةٍ مُترفّعةٍ بينَ البشرِ وفي تحقيقِ أَوْلويّةِ انتصارِ الفكرِ.

These few examples have been selected to illustrate the method followed in solving problems of interpretation and equivalence. Each word, each term of this dictionary has started a process of decision-making, while each decision made represents a constant challenge to the search for effective formulae for a better diffusion of Arabic grammar in the world.

* * * * *

My publisher, very respectful of conceptions established by classical orientalists, very cautious regarding authors who wish to force a rapid evolution upon traditional notions, but also very willing to satisfy the aspiration of the public which constitutes the great family of La Librairie du Liban... my publisher gives me here the chance to take up the challenge. I am grateful for it.

* * * * *

The story is told in the Schools of Arabic grammar that about the year 664 C (42 H), the Master **É*a*B*u*O ÈL'É*a*S'O*a*D** (أَبُو ٱلأَسْوَد), the first grammarian to have placed points on the letters at a time when the vowels (حَرَكَاتٌ) now in use did not exist... it is said that this Master, in declaiming the quranic texts, had given the following directives to his calligrapher:

"If you see me open my mouth to pronounce the letter, put a dot on the upper edge; if I bring together my lips, place a dot between the two sides of the letter, and if I reduce my lips, put the dot under the letter. But if I follow up each of those movements with a modulation, then replace each dot by two others."

If it is permitted to philosophize upon these strict directives, this could be said:

1 – If you see me bring my lips together in pronouncing a letter, you will know that I am speaking of essential things and complete meanings relative to action, to the author of the action, and to the spirit of initiative. This movement corresponds to a desire to regularize communication between human beings and to make triumph the primacy of thought.

٢ - وإذا رأيتَني أَفتحُ فمِي، فقُلْ إنَّنِي أَبحثُ عن معلوماتٍ إضافيّةٍ عمَّنْ يقعُ عليه عملُ الفعلِ وما يُحيطُ بسياقِ العملِ. لقدْ رَعَتِ العَرَبُ دائمًا فضيلةَ الانفتاح على الوضوحِ والتقدّمِ.

٣ - وإذا رأيتَني أَخْفضُ شفتيَّ، فلا تنْسَ أَنّني أَتَشدّدُ في دِقَّةِ استعمالِ الكلماتِ وفي التَّنسيقِ لدى بثِّ الأفكارِ. إنَّ الإتقانَ ميزةُ الملوكِ.

٤ - ومتَى سمعتَ غُنَّةً في صوْتي، فاحْسَبْ أَنَّ مُعَلِّمَكَ زمّيتٌ في تحديدِ الأمورِ وصيانةِ مَكانَةِ المَشاعرِ. واذْكُرْ لِنَفْسِكَ أَبدًا، أَنَّ أَعْنَفَ المسائلِ تُمكنُ معالجتُها بالعذوبةِ والتّوافقِ.

أنطوان الدحداح

2 – If you see me open my mouth, tell yourself that I am looking for a supplement of information on all that submits to the action of the verb and on all that goes with the unfolding of the action. The Arabs have always cultivated openness to clarity and progress.

3 – If you see me reduce my lips, do not forget that I demand precision in the use of words and coordination in the expression of ideas. Exactitude is the privilege of kings.

4 – In all the instances where I have recourse to modulation of my voice, you shall think that the Master is intransigent regarding the definition of terms and the compatibility of feelings. Remember that even the most violent questions can be treated with gentleness and harmony.

Antoine EL-DAHDAH

مُقَدِّمَةُ مُرَاجع اللّغَة العربيّة

حينَ تَناولْتُ لأوّلِ مرَّةٍ، «معجمَ قواعدِ اللّغةِ العربيّة، في جداولَ ولوحاتٍ»، شَدَّتْني إليهِ فُرادَةٌ في التَّجميعِ والتَّفريعِ، لمْ يَبْلُغْها حتّى الأُصوليُّونَ الأفْذاذُ. ولَشَدَّ ما فاجَأني هذا التَّعاطي المنطقيُّ، معَ لُغَةٍ جَمالُها في ثرْوةِ مَنْطِقِها، وتوهَّمْتُ أنَّ صاحِبَ هذا المعْجمِ قدْ أدّى قسْطَهُ، حتّى عرضَ عليَّ مُعْجمَهُ الجديدَ في المُعرباتِ والمَبنيّاتِ، فأدركْتُ أنَّ سِياحَةَ هذا القواعديِّ قدْ خَطَّتْ مسارَها، ورَسمَتْ غاياتِها، لكنْ ما قدْ تَبْلُغُهُ يَبْقى فوْقَ الظَنِّ.

أُصوليٌّ هوَ ولا شكَّ في تَعاطيهِ معَ اللُّغةِ، ولكنَّهُ محلِّلٌ، وشَغوفٌ بالعِلَلِ والمعْلولاتِ. والأُصوليَّةُ عندهُ، على اتِّباعيَّتِها، فيهَا الكثيرُ منَ الخَلْقِ والتَّجديدِ، وهنا مكْمَنُ السِرّ في بَراعةِ عرْضِهِ القواعِدَ على قاعدتَيْنِ هُما الإعْرابُ والبِناءُ في اللُّغةِ العرَبيَّةِ؛ في الإعرابِ يكْتشِفُ التَّحوُّلاتِ وفي البِناءِ يُرسِّخُ الثَباتَ، ومَا بَقاءُ العربيَّةِ فَتيَّةً لا تَشيخُ سِوى نتيجَةٍ لهذهِ الطَّواعيَّةِ في التَّحوُّلِ ولهذا العِنادِ في الثَّباتِ.

ARABIC REVISER'S PREFACE

On first seeing the «Dictionary of Arabic Grammar in Charts and Tables», I was quite taken by the originality of this effort in collection and classification, an effort unequalled by even the most eminent of standard grammarians. Great was my admiration for this logical handling of a language whose beauty resides in the richness of its logic, and I considered that the author of that dictionary had done a fine piece of work. Then he offered me the chance to collaborate on a new dictionary: a Dictionary of Declined and Structured Terms, and I learned that the range of this grammarian, both in his treatment and in his goals, steps out beyond what we had hitherto imagined.

Doubtless, he is traditional in his handling of the language, but he is also analytic and passionately devoted to linking effect to cause. Even his traditionalism, despite its classicism, contains much creative innovation. Here perhaps is the secret of his inventiveness in exposing the rules of grammar on the two bases of the Arabic language: declension and structure. In declension he discovers the transformations; in structure he affirms the constants. And in what consists the enduring youthfulness of Arabic, its resistance to growing old, if not in this willingness to be transformed together with steadfastness to perdure?

ومعْجمُ المُعرباتِ والمَبنيّاتِ، لا يَسْعى إلى وضْعِ قوانينَ لِلّغةِ، ولكنَّهُ يسْعى إلى وضْعِ قوانينَ عربيّةِ النّجار، لإدراكِ هذه اللغّةِ ولِفْهمِ هذا الحَشْدِ الهائِلِ منَ التّعريفاتِ فيها. هذهِ التّعريفاتُ الّتي حاوَلَها المُسْتشْرقونَ بِمنْطقِ لُغاتِهِمْ، ففاتَهُمْ جوْهرُ الفكرِ العربيِّ، وفاتَهُمْ التّحديدُ الدّقيقُ، لأنَّ ما كانَ في نيّةِ اللّغويِّ العربيِّ غيْرُ ما هوَ في نيّةِ اللّغويِّ المُسْتشْرقِ.

إنَّ ما يحاولُهُ المؤلِّفُ في نِتاجِهِ الثّاني هو العودةُ بِالعربيّةِ إلى مَنابِعِها، أيْ إلى منْطِقِ الوظيفةِ الإعرابيّةِ والدّلالةِ البِنائيّةِ.

إنَّ هذا العملَ، فيما هو يتوجَّهُ إلى الأجانبِ، يُوجّهُ في الوقْتِ عينِهِ، أبْناءَ العربيّةِ أنفسَهُم، وبينما هو يتجاوَزُ الطّابعَ المدرسيَّ، يخدُمُ همومَ المدرسيّينَ، ويقدّمُ إليهِم مادةً صالحةً لِلبحْثِ والنّقاشِ.

إنَّ الرّبْط المُحكمَ بينَ المَعاني والألفاظِ في هذا المعْجمِ، وبينَ المُضْمَرِ والظّاهرِ، هوَ ما يسْعَى إليهِ المؤلّفُ، سَعْيَهُ إلى الرّبْطِ بينَ اللّسانِ العربيِّ واللّسانِ الأجْنَبيِّ منْ غيرِ الوُقوعِ في ابْتِذالِ الحرفيّةِ، أو الجُنوحِ إلى توهُّمِ المعْنَى.

السّفير انطوان الدّحداح، بعدَ أنْ جدْوَلَ القواعدَ، يُحاولُ تفسيرَها، ولكنْ منْ ذاتِها غيرَ مُسْتعينٍ عليْهَا إلّا بِها؛ وهوَ يهدُفُ لا إلى تضْييقِ دائِرَتِها بلْ إلى إطْلاقِ عالميّتِها.

وما منْ شكٍّ في أنَّ لغةً قدْ قَهرَتْ ألفَيْ سنةٍ على الأقلِّ منْ غيرِ أنْ تَثْلَمَ نِصالُها، معَ كثْرةِ ما قارعَتْ، لهيَ لغَةٌ جَديرةٌ بأنْ تكونَ العالمِيّةُ صفَتَها المُثْلَى؛ وما تَحتاجُ إليهِ، ليسَ في قُدرَتِها هيَ على التّوسُّعِ، ولكنَّهُ في قُدرةِ المُشْتَغلينَ بِها على الاستِجابَةِ لِمُكْناتِها الهائِلَةِ.

وهذهِ المُكناتُ هيَ الّتي يحاولُ المؤلّفُ أنْ يضعَها بينَ أيدي المُهتَمّينَ بِالعربيّةِ، عَرَبًا كانوا أوْ أجانبَ، راسِخينَ فيها أوْ مُتدرّجينَ في جَمالاتِها.

اليّاس مَطَر

The Dictionary of Terms of Declension and Structure, does not try to lay down the rules of the language, but it tries to give norms of Arabic character for the comprehension of the language and the clarification of its prodigeous mass of definitions. These definitions the orientalists have expressed in the logic of their own languages, and so the essence of the Arabic thought as well as the precise interpretation of terms have escaped them because the intention of the Arabic grammarian could not coincide perfectly with that of the orientalist.

What the author is trying to do in his second dictionary is to bring back Arabic to its sources, that is, to the logic of its functional declension and its indicative structure.

This dictionary, while it is addressed to foreigners, is at the same time destined for the Arabs themselves. And even as it goes beyond the didactic form, it serves the needs of scholars and offers them abundant matter for research and discussion.

The rigorous connection between meanings and expressions in this dictionary, and between the implicit and the apparent, is the author's goal, as he aims at harmonizing Arabic linguistics and foreign linguistics without falling into literal banality or vague equivalences.

Ambassador Antoine El-Dahdah, after charting the grammar, tries to explain it, but from inside: relying only on its own resources. He aims not at restricting its scope, but rather at opening it to worldwide universality.

There is no doubt that a language which has conquered at least 2,000 years in its many branches without blunting its edges is a language worthy to be described as universal. And what it needs now is not wider diffusion, but for its users to take full advantage of its wonderful possibilities.

These possibilities the author tries to make available to those readers interested in Arabic, whether they be Arabs or foreign, already skilled in its use or still discovering its beauties.

Elias MATAR

مُقَدِّمَة مُراجِع اللُّغَة الإنكليزيَّة

ما زلْتُ أذكرُ أنَّه عندَما شرعْتُ بِدروسِ القَواعِدِ، بعدَ أنْ كنْتُ قد لُقِّنْتُ الأَبجديَّةَ، دفعَ إلَيَّ أُستاذي الجزءَ الثّاني مِن «مَبادئ العربيَّة» للمُعلِّمِ رشيد الشَّرْتوني، طالِبًا مِنّي أنْ أَسْتظهِرَ تحديداتِ الاسمِ والفعْلِ والحَرْفِ. لَقَدْ أَرادَ لي وُلوجَ عالَمِ القَواعِدِ العَرَبيَّةِ مِنَ البابِ الّذي يَدخُلُه العَرَبُ. ولكنَّ النَّتيجَةَ، لِلأَسفِ، لَمْ تَأْتِ كما تَوَخّاها أُستاذي لأَنَّ عمَلِيَّةَ تحديدِ مُصطَلَحاتِ القَواعِدِ وتعريفِها كانَتْ بِمَثابةِ تفسيرِ المُغْلَقِ بما هو أَكثَرُ مِنْهُ غُموضًا.

وأُرجِّحُ أنَّ اختِيارَ أُستاذي للجزءِ الثّاني مِن «مَبادئ العربيَّة»، مِن بَيْنِ الأَجْزاءِ الأَربعةِ، يَعودُ إلى أنَّ المُؤلِّفَ عَرَضَ، في ذلكَ الجزءِ، بعضَ الجَداولِ واللَّوْحاتِ ـ ولَوْ بِدرَجةٍ محدودَةٍ ـ لِشرْحِ بعْضِ جوانِبِ الدُّروسِ.

ومنْذُ مُدَّةٍ، وَقعْتُ، في مَعْرِضِ بيروتَ للكِتابِ، على «مُعْجَم قواعِدِ اللُّغَةِ العَربيَّةِ في جَداولَ ولَوْحاتٍ» للسَّفيرِ أنطوان الدّحداح، فتَلَقَّفْتُه بلَهْفَةٍ لأَنَّه يُكمِلُ ويُوسِّعُ بجَلاءٍ ما كانَ قد أَلْمَحَ إليهِ الشَّرْتوني: فهو يُبسِّطُ ـ بشكْلٍ مُنظَّمٍ ـ كلَّ القواعِدِ العربيَّةِ أمامَ القارئِ.

ومنْذُ بضْعةِ أشهرٍ، تَعرَّفْتُ إلى السَّفيرِ الدّحداحِ شخصيًّا، وأَخْبَرني بعَزْمِهِ على نشْرِ مُعجَمٍ باللُّغتينِ العرَبيَّةِ والإنكليزيَّةِ مُتقابلَتينِ. وأنَا على يقينٍ بأَنَّ هذهِ الخُطوةَ ستَكونُ ذاتَ فائدةٍ جُلّى لأَنَّ القارئَ النّاطِقَ بالإنكليزيَّةِ سيَجِدُ هَيْكَلِيَّةَ قواعِدِ اللُّغةِ العربيَّةِ مُتكامِلةً في جَداولَ ولَوْحاتٍ ثُنائيَّةِ اللُّغةِ، فيَسْتطيعُ أنْ يَلْمُسَ كَمْ أَنَّ هذهِ القَواعِدَ هي مَنْطِقيَّةٌ ومُنظَّمَةٌ.

ENGLISH REVISER'S PREFACE

Years ago, just after I had learned the Arabic alphabet and was setting out to study the language, my teacher handed me the second volume of Chartouni's (مَبادِئُ العَرَبِيَّة) and told me to memorize the definitions of (اَسْمٌ، فِعْلٌ وَحَرْفٌ). His intention was laudable: that I should enter the grammar by the same door as the Arabs do. But I am sorry to say that the result eas not nearly as enlightening as my master had hoped. For to give a beginner an Arabic definition of grammatical terms is to explain the unknown by the less known.

The reason, however, why my teacher chose Chartouni's second volume in preference to the first, third, or fourth, is that in the second volume alone the author allowed himself to be prodigal of space to the extent of using, on a modest scale, some charts and tables to explain points of grammar.

When recently at the Beirut book fair I happened upon Ambassador Antoine El-Dahdah's «Dictionary of Arabic Grammar in Charts and Tables», I immediately snapped it up, for it finishes clearly and in detail what Chartouni had hinted at in his second volume: it lays out the whole of the grammar schematically before the reader.

Then, a few months ago, I met Ambassador El-Dahdah in person, and he told me of his plan to publish his «Dictionary» with facing Arabic and English pages. This will, I am sure, be a very welcome

وهذا لَيْسَ بغَريبٍ على السّفيرِ الدّحداحِ، فأبْرَزُ ما يَتحلّى به روحُه المَنهجيَّةُ وحبُّهُ للنِّظامِ. وكَخطْوةٍ تمْهيديَّةٍ على دربِ المُعْجَمِ العَتيدِ، قرَّرَ المُؤلِّفُ العَمَلَ على وضْعِ «مُعْجَم مُصطَلحاتِ الإعْرابِ والبناءِ في قواعِدِ العربيَّةِ العالميَّةِ». وعِنْدَما عَرَضَ عليَّ التَّعاوُنَ معَهُ فيه انْدَفعْتُ إلى القبولِ بدونِ تَردُّدٍ.

يَقومُ هذا المُعْجَمُ على إيجادِ مجْموعةٍ مُتناغِمةٍ مِنَ المُقابِلاتِ الإنكليزيَّةِ لمُصْطَلَحاتِ قواعِدِ اللُّغةِ العربيَّةِ مِنْ شأْنِها أنْ تَمُرَّ بالباحِث ذي اللِّسانِ الإنْكليزيِّ إلى المَيْدانِ الموضوعيِّ لقَواعِدِ اللُّغةِ العربيَّةِ عَبْرَ «البابِ» الّذي يَسْلُكُه العَرَبُ أنفسُهم، وأنْ تُريَهُ مَنْهجيَّةَ التَّفكيرِ القَواعِديِّ العَربيِّ.

ولكِنْ يَبْقى السُّؤالُ: ما هو مَدى نَجاحِ هذِهِ المُفْرَداتِ الإنْكليزيَّةِ؟ وهل صَدَق القَوْلُ: «كُلُّ مُتَرْجِمٍ خائِنٌ»؟.

عمَلِيَّتُنا لمْ تكُنْ ترجَمةً بالمَعْنى الحَصْريّ لِلكلمةِ، فكَثيرٌ مِنَ المُصْطلَحاتِ الإنْكليزيَّةِ سيَبْدو غَيْرَ مألوفٍ لِلقارِئ أوْ ذا مَدْلولٍ مُختلِفٍ عمّا عَهِدَهُ، وقَدْ يَتبادَرُ لِلذِّهْنِ أحيانًا أنَّ بعْضَ ما أوْرَدْناهُ مَشْكوكٌ في إنْكليزيَّتِهِ. فالمُصْطلَحاتُ الإنْكليزيَّةُ إنَّما تَمَّ اعْتِمادُها للدَّلالةِ على مَفاهيمَ يَألَفُها العربيُّ أمّا المُستعرِبُ فقدْ يَجدُها غريبةً. وستَظْهرُ أسْبابُ الاخْتِيارِ أوْضَحَ في المُعجَمِ القادِمِ للسَّفيرِ الدّحداحِ عنْدَما تَتقابَلُ المُصْطلَحاتُ باللُّغَتينِ في الجَداولِ واللَّوْحاتِ.

وأخيرًا لا بُدَّ مِنَ الإشارَةِ إلى أنّني والمُؤَلِّفَ تَرَدَّدْنا كَثيرًا وتَناقَشْنا مَلِيًّا حوْلَ عَددٍ كَبيرٍ مِنْ هذِهِ المُصْطلَحاتِ قَبْلَ اخْتِيارِ الصّيغَةِ النِّهائيَّةِ لِكُلٍّ مِنْها. ولكِنْ لَمْ يَشِذَّ مُصْطَلَحٌ واحِدٌ عن كَوْنِهِ أشْبَهَ بتَوافُقٍ بَيْنَ النَّقْلِ الحَرْفيِّ والدَّلالَةِ المَعْنَويَّةِ. وإذا ما جاءَ اخْتِيارُنا أَحْيانًا أقْرَبَ إلى النَّصِّ الحَرْفيِّ، فلا بَأْسَ بذلِكَ طالَما أنّهُ يوصِلُ القارِئَ إلى فَهْمِ بعْضِ جَوانِبِ مَنْطِقِ القواعِدِ العرَبيَّةِ.

مَارتِن ج. مَكْدرموت

مُدير المَكْتَبة الشَّرْقيَّة

advance, laying out before the anglophone learner the whole structure of Arabic grammar in bilingual tables and charts, so that at a glance he can see how reasonable and well ordered Arabic grammar really is.

Ambassador El-Dahdah, however, is nothing if not methodical, and so he planned another book as a preliminary step towards that goal: a «Dictionary of Terms of Declension and Structure in Universal Arabic Grammar». And when he asked me to help him on this book, I enthusiastically agreed.

His aim here has been to work out a set of consistent English equivalents for the Arabic terms that will bring the anglophone reader into the realm of systematic Arabic grammar by the Arabs' own door and show him the way the Arabs themselves think their own grammar.

Is this vocabulary successful? TRADUTTÓRE TRADITÓRE. Many of the terms we give in English will be unfamiliar to the reader or used in a different way from what he knows, and it may seem that the language we use is not quite English. The terms given here have been chosen to express concepts familiar to the Arab but perhaps unfamiliar to the Arabist, and so distasteful to the latter. The reasons for the choices will be more apparent in Ambassador El-Dahdah's next book, when the terms are seen facing each other in the tables on opposite pages.

The author and I have hesitated and argued over a number of these terms before agreeing on a translation. But every translation must be something of a compromise between strict literality and immediate intelligibility. If at times our choice has fallen closer to literal consistency, we are unrepentant... provided it leads the reader to glimpse for himself something of the inner logic of Arabic grammar.

MARTIN J. Mc DERMOTT
Director of the Bibliothèque Orientale

المسرد العربيّ - الإنكليزيّ

ARABIC - ENGLISH LEXICON



*, **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u*''** .... ء ، هَمْزَةٌ

* **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u*''**, root to prick .... ء ، هَمْزَةٌ أَصْلُها هَمَزَ

Is it? (hey!, whether) .... أ

* **Radical H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u*''** .... ء (هَمْزَةٌ) أَصْلِيَّةٌ

[Hèmza root, radical]

* **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u*** of INDEED .... ء (هَمْزَةُ) إِنَّ

[*Idem*]

* **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u*** of conciliation .... ء (هَمْزَةُ) تَسْوِيَةٍ

[*... of equalization*]

* Augmented **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u*''** .... ء (هَمْزَةٌ) زَائِدَةٌ

[*Redundant, augmented*]

* Empirical **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u*''** .... ء (هَمْزَةٌ) سَماعِيَّةٌ

[*Popular, from hearsay, irregular*]

* **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u*** of rupture .... ء (هَمْزَةُ) قَطْعٍ

[*Stable, formative, disjunctive, separative, vocalic attack*]

* Methodical **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u*''** .... ء (هَمْزَةٌ) قِياسِيَّةٌ

[*Syllogistic, regular*]

* Converted **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u*''** .... ء (هَمْزَةٌ) مَقْلوبَةٌ

[*Reversed, transposed*]

* Modulated **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u*''** .... ء (هَمْزَةٌ) مُنَوَّنَةٌ

[*Of tanwin, of nunation*]

* **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u*** of liaison .... ء (هَمْزَةُ) وَصْلٍ

[*Of union, conjunctive, connective, vocalic detente*]

ء *

Ah! (vocative)	آ
To revert	آضَ
Also	أَيْضاً
To befall	آلَ
Noun of instrument [Idem]	آسْمُ آلَةٍ
First	أَوَّلُ
Beginning of the word	أَوَّلُ الكلمَة
These, those	أُولَئِكَ
Possessors of	أُولُو ، أُولاتُ
These, those	أُوْلاءِ
Those	أُوْلالِكَ
Interpreted as if it were explicit	مُؤَوَّلٌ بِآلصَّريح
Interpreted as if it were derived	مُؤَوَّلٌ بالمُشْتَقِّ
Interpreted original	مَصْدَرٌ مُؤَوَّلٌ
First patient [... *objective complement, adverb*]	مَفْعولٌ أَوَّلُ
Amen	آمينَ
Anteriorly	آنفاً
The duration	آناءَ
Alas!	آهِ
Vocative	آيَ
To begin, root to start	إبْتَدَأَ أَصلُهُ بَدَأَ
Primacy	آبْتِدَاءٌ
Letter of introduction [*Inchoative, initial particle*]	آبْتِداءِ (حَرْفُ ...)
Introductive sentence [*Idem*]	آبْتِدائِيَّةٌ (جُمْلَةٌ ...)

ء *

Relative to ÉaB'JaD	أَبْجَدِيٌّ
Eternally (negative)	أَبَداً
Father	أَبُو ، أَبَوٌ ، أَبٌ
To take on, root to take	اِتَّخَذَ أَصْلُهُ أَخَذَ
Two	اُثْنان ، اُثْنَتان
Twelve	اُثْنا عَشَرَ ، اُثْنَتا عَشْرَةَ
Twenty - two	اُثْنان وَعِشْرونَ
Affirmative (no doubt, of course, surely, yes)	أَجَلْ
Wholly, root to gather	أَجْمَعُ أَصْلُهُ جَمَعَ
Hollow verb	أَجْوَفُ (فِعْلٌ ...)

[*Concave, hollow verb*]

One	أَحَدٌ ، إِحْدَى
Eleven	أَحَدَ عَشَرَ ، إِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ
Situations, root to change	أَحْوالٌ أصله حَوَلَ
Uniliteral	أُحادِيَّةٌ

[*Idem*]

To give information, root to know by experience	أَخْبَرَ أَصْلُهُ خَبَرَ
Specification, root to be special	اُخْتِصاصٌ أَصْلُهُ خَصَصَ

[*Particularization, specification*]

Specific sentence	اُخْتِصاص (جُمْلَةُ آلـ ...)
To take	أَخَذَ
To take on	اِتَّخَذَ
To delay	أَخَّرَ
Others	أُخَرُ
Other plurals	جُموعٌ أُخْرَى
Remained behind	مُؤَخَّرٌ
Remained behind	مُتَأَخِّرٌ
To be flattened	إِخْلَوْلَقَ

* ء

To fraternize .... أخا

Brother .... أخو، أخوٌ، أخٌ

Sisters of **É*i*L̂*a*E** .... أخواتُ إلاَّ

Sisters of **É*i*Ñ*a*** .... أخواتُ إنَّ

Sisters of **K*a*ED*a*** .... أخواتُ كادَ

Sisters of **K*a*EN*a*** .... أخواتُ كانَ

Sisters of **M*a*E** .... أخواتُ ما

Incorporation, root to penetrate .... إدْغامٌ أصْلُهُ دَغَمَ

[*Assimilation, incorporation*]

Permissible incorporation .... إدْغامٌ جائزٌ

Forbidden incorporation .... إدْغامٌ مُمْتَنِعٌ

Obligatory incorporation .... إدْغامٌ مُوجِبٌ

To aid .... أدا

Article .... أداةٌ

Article of exclusion .... أداةُ اسْتِثْناءٍ

[*Article of exception*]

Article of elision .... أداةُ جَزْمٍ

[... *apocopate, jussive*]

Conditional article .... أداةُ شَرْطٍ

[*Idem*]

Negative article .... أداةُ نَفْيٍ

[*Prohibitive, negative article*]

Since (as, at that time, then, when, while) .... إذْ

Whenever (when, whereupon) .... إذْ مَا

In that case (hence, then, therefore, thus) .... إذَنْ

Then (in that case, hence, therefore, thus) .... إذًا

If (behold, when, whenever, whether) .... إذَا

Four .... أرْبَعٌ، أرْبَعَةٌ

Four hundred .... أَرْبَعُ مِئَاتٍ

Twenty-four .... أَرْبَعٌ وَعِشْرونَ

Four thousand .... أَرْبَعَةُ آلافٍ

Fourteen .... أَرْبَعَةَ عَشَرَ، أَرْبَعَ عَشْرَةَ

Four hundred thousand .... أَرْبَعمائَة أَلْفٍ

Forty, the fortieth .... أَرْبَعونَ، الأَرْبَعونَ

Attachment, root to attach .... آرْتِباطٌ أَصْلُهُ رَبَطَ

To fall back .... إِرْتَدَّ

To show .... أَرَى

Facing .... إِزاءَ

Exclusion, root to fold in two .... آسْتِثْناءٌ أَصْلُهُ ثَنَى

[*Exception*]

Complete exclusion .... آسْتِثْناءٌ تامٌّ

Non-certified exclusion .... آسْتِثْناءٌ غَيْرُ موجِبٍ

Linked exclusion .... آسْتِثْناءٌ مُتَّصِلٌ

[*Joint exception*]

Emptied exclusion .... آسْتِثْناءٌ مُفَرَّغٌ

[*Exception made void*]

Detached exclusion .... آسْتِثْناءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ

[*Different exception*]

Certified exclusion .... آسْتِثْناءٌ مُوجِبٌ

Article of exclusion .... آسْتِثْناءٍ (أَداةُ ...)

[*Article of exception*]

Exclusive noun .... آسْتِثْناءٍ (آسْمُ ...)

[*Noun of exception*]

Letter of exclusion .... آسْتِثْناءٍ (حَرْفُ ...)

[*Exceptive particle*]

To be impossible, root to change .... آسْتَحالَ أَصْلُهُ حَوَلَ

ء ***

Letter of restriction .... آسْتِدْراكٍ (حَرْفُ ...)

[*Particle of rectification*]

Help, root to help .... آسْتِغاثَةٌ أَصْلُهُ غَوَثَ

[*Call for help, for aid*]

Letter of inauguration .... آسْتِفْتاحٍ (حَرْفُ ...)

[*Inceptive, initial particle*]

Interrogation, root to understand .... آسْتِفْهامٌ أَصْلُهُ فَهِمَ

[*Idem*]

Denying interrogation .... آسْتِفْهامٌ إِنْكارِيٌّ

[*Interrogative implying a negation*]

Interrogative noun .... آسْتِفْهامٍ (آسْمُ ...)

[*Idem*]

Letter of interrogation .... آسْتِفْهامٍ (حَرْفُ ...)

[*Interrogative particle*]

Question mark .... آسْتِفْهامٍ (عَلامَةُ ...)

Interrogative sentence .... آسْتِفْهامِيَّةٌ (جُمْلَةٌ ...)

[*Idem*]

Letter of future .... آسْتِقْبالٍ (حَرْفُ ...)

[*Particle of futurity*]

To lodge .... أَسْكَنَ أَصْلُهُ سَكَنَ

Sharp letter .... أَسَلِيٌّ (حَرْفٌ ...)

[*Apical, sibilant letter*]

Noun, root to be exalted .... آسْمٌ أَصْلُهُ سَمَا

[*Idem*]

Exclusive noun .... آسْمُ آسْتِثْناءٍ

[*Noun of exception*]

Interrogative noun .... آسْمُ آسْتِفْهامٍ

[*Idem*]

ٌ ٌ   ء

Demonstrative noun .... آسْمُ إشارَةٍ

[Idem]

Noun of annexation .... آسْمُ إضافَةٍ

[Prothesis, noun of annexation]

Noun of origin .... آسْمُ المَصْدَرِ

Noun of ÉiÑa .... آسْمُ إنَّ

Noun of instrument .... آسْمُ آلَةٍ

[Idem]

Noun of astonishment .... آسْمُ تَعَجُّبٍ

[Noun of surprise, of wonder]

Noun of preference .... آسْمُ تَفْضيلٍ

[Corroborative, confirmative noun]

Confirmative noun .... آسْمُ تَوْكيدٍ

[Corroborative, confirmative noun]

Noun of collectivity .... آسْمُ جَمْعٍ

[Plural noun]

Noun of genus .... آسْمُ جِنْسٍ

[Common, generic, substantive noun]

Plural noun of genus .... آسْمُ جِنْسٍ جَمْعِيٌّ

Inert noun .... آسْمٌ جامِدٌ

[Stationary, aplastic, primitive, rigid noun]

Concrete noun .... آسْمُ ذاتٍ

[Substantive]

Noun of time .... آسْمُ زَمانٍ

[Idem]

Conditional noun .... آسْمُ شَرْطٍ

[Idem]

*́ ء

Sound noun .... آسْمٌ صَحيحٌ

[*Regular, normal, sound noun*]

Noun of similar quality .... آسْمُ صِفَةٍ مُشَبَّهَةٍ

[*Verbal adjective, assimilate epithet*]

Personal noun .... آسْمُ ضَميرٍ

[*Personal pronoun*]

Circumstantial noun .... آسْمُ ظَرْفٍ

[*Adverbial noun, accusative of time and place*]

Numeral noun .... آسْمُ عَدَدٍ

[*Noun of number, numeral adjective*]

Proper noun .... آسْمُ عَلَمٍ

[*Proper name*]

Proper noun of genus .... آسْمُ عَلَمٍ جِنْسِيٍّ

Concrete noun .... آسْمُ عَيْنٍ

[*Substantive*]

Invariable noun .... آسْمٌ غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ

[*Unconjugated, uninflected noun*]

Verbal noun .... آسْمُ فِعْلٍ

[*Interjection, infinitive noun, onomatopoeic exclamation*]

Agent-noun .... آسْمُ فَاعِلٍ

[*Present, active participle, agent noun*]

Allusive noun .... آسْمُ كِنَايَةٍ

[*Metonymy, filiation, periphrasis*]

Noun of K*a*ED*a* .... آسْمُ كَادَ

Noun of K*a*EN*a* .... آسْمُ كَانَ

Noun of L*a*E .... آسْمُ لاَ

ء

Structured noun .... آسْمٌ مَبْنِيٌّ

[*Indeclinable, uninflected noun*]

Superlative noun .... آسْمُ مُبالَغَةٍ

[*Intensive, superlative noun*]

Variable noun .... آسْمٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ

[*Conjugated, inflected noun*]

Denuded noun .... آسْمٌ مُجَرَّدٌ

[*... bare of accessory, nude, simple*]

Noun with reduced ending .... آسْمٌ مَجْرورٌ

[*Nominal subordinate, in the indirect case, diptote*]

Retrenched noun .... آسْمٌ مَحْذوفٌ مِنْهُ

[*Curtailed noun*]

Noun of one act .... آسْمُ مَرَّةٍ

[*Noun of unity*]

Noun with regular ending .... آسْمٌ مَرْفوعٌ

[*... in the subject case, indicative, nominative*]

Augmented noun .... آسْمٌ مَزيدٌ (فيهِ)

[*Redundant, augmented noun*]

Quasi-sound noun .... آسْمٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِالصَّحيحِ

[*Quasi-perfect, - normal, - regular*]

Derived noun .... آسْمٌ مُشْتَقٌّ

[*Idem*]

Original noun .... آسْمُ مَصْدَرٍ

[*Noun of action, infinitive, masdar*]

Diminutive noun .... آسْمٌ مُصَغَّرٌ

[*Idem*]

ءُ   ء

آسْمٌ مُضافٌ .... **Annexing noun**

[*Prothetic noun*]

آسْمٌ مُضافٌ إلَيْهِ .... **Annexed noun**

[*Complement of the noun, postfixed, governed*]

آسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ .... **Declined noun**

[*Inflected, declined noun*]

آسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مُنْصَرِفٌ .... **Declined and varied noun**

[*Triptote*]

آسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ **Declined noun prohibited from variation**

[*Diptote*]

آسْمٌ مَعْرِفَةٌ .... **Definite noun**

[*Idem*]

آسْمٌ مَعْنًى .... **Abstract noun**

[*Idem*]

آسْمٌ مَفْعولٍ .... **Patient-noun**

آسْمٌ مَقْصورٌ .... **Noun with shortened ending**

[*Abbreviated noun, brief*]

آسْمٌ مَكَانٍ .... **Noun of place**

[*Idem*]

آسْمٌ مَمْدودٌ .... **Noun with extended ending**

[*Prolonged noun*]

آسْمٌ مَمْنوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ .... **Noun prohibited from variation**

[*Diptote*]

آسْمٌ مَنْسوبٌ .... **Relative noun**

[*Adjective of relation*]

آسْمٌ مُنْصَرِفٌ .... **Varied noun**

[*Triptote*]

ء *

Noun with open ending .... آسْمٌ مَنْصوبٌ

[*... in the direct case, regimen case, accusative, adverbial*]

Noun with curtailed ending .... آسْمٌ مَنْقوصٌ

[*Defective, abbreviated noun*]

Conjunctive noun .... آسْمٌ مَوْصولٌ

[*Idem*]

Noun of M*a*E .... آسْمُ مَا

Indeterminate noun .... آسْمٌ نَكِرَةٌ

[*Indefinite, indeterminate noun*]

Noun of manner .... آسْمُ نَوْعٍ

[*Noun of kind, specificative, of manner*]

Five nouns .... أَسْماءٌ خَمْسَةٌ

Nouns of quantity .... أَسْماءُ مَقادِيرَ

Attached nouns .... أَسْماءٌ مُلْحَقَةٌ

Nominal .... آسْمِيٌّ

[*Idem*]

Nominalization .... آسْمِيَّةٌ

Reference, root to lean on .... إِسْنادٌ أَصْلُهُ سَنَدَ

[*Predication, attribution*]

Referential composite .... إِسْنادِيٌّ (مُرَكَّبٌ...)

[*Attributive compound*]

Referential relation .... إِسْنادِيَّةٌ (نِسْبَةٌ...)

[*Predicative relation*]

Occupation, root to occupy somebody .... آشْتِغالٌ أَصْلُهُ شَغَلَ

Derivation, root to be split .... آشْتِقاقٌ أَصْلُهُ شَقَقَ

[*Idem*]

Demonstrative noun .... إِشارَةٍ (آسْمُ...)

[*Idem*]

* ء

Things .... أَشْياءُ

To become in the morning .... أَصْبَحَ

Friends .... أَصْدِقاءُ

Terminology .... آصْطِلاحاتٌ

To reach the root .... أَصَّلَ

Originally .... أَصْلاً

Cardinal numeral .... عَدَدٌ أَصْلِيٌّ

[*Idem*]

Derived radical .... مُشْتَقٌّ أَصِيلٌ

Derived attached to the radical .... مُشْتَقٌّ مُلْحَقٌ بالأَصِيلِ

Radical **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈** .... هَمْزَةٌ أَصْلِيَّةٌ

[*Hèmza root, radical*]

To bring to light .... أَضْحَى

Letter of rectification .... إِضْرابٍ (حَرْفُ...)

[*Particle of digression*]

Annexation, root to annex .... إِضافَةٌ أَصْلُهُ ضَافَ

[*Prothesis, annexation*]

Annexation of the sentence .... إِضافَةُ آلْجُمْلَةِ

[*Phrasal prothesis*]

Oral annexation .... إِضافَةٌ لَفْظِيَّةٌ

[*Improper, impure annexation, annexation of qualification*]

Moral annexation .... إِضافَةٌ مَعْنَوِيَّةٌ

[*Proper, pure annexation, annexation of dependence*]

Noun of annexation .... إِضافَةٍ (آسْمُ...)

[*Prothesis, noun of annexation*]

Annexed composite .... إِضافِيٌّ (مُرَكَّبٌ...)

[*Prothetic compound*]

To nourish .... أَطْعَمَ

ء *

Declension, root to speak pure arabic .... إِعْرابٌ أَصْلُهُ عَرَبَ

[Inflection, parsing, syntax, declension]

Declension of the noun .... إِعْرابُ ٱلاَسْمِ

[Inflection of the noun, declension...]

Analysis of the sentence .... إِعْرابُ ٱلجُمْلَةِ

[Sentence syntax]

Analysis of the letter .... إِعْرابُ ٱلحَرْفِ

Declension of the verb .... إِعْرابُ ٱلفِعْلِ

[Inflection, declension of the verb]

Grammatical analysis .... إِعْرابٌ نَحْوِيٌّ

Titles of declension .... إِعْرابِ (أَلْقابُ آلـ ...)

Sign of declension .... إِعْرابِ (عَلامَةُ...)

Its place in the analysis .... إِعْرابِ (مَحَلُّهُ مِنَ آلـ ...)

Action of declension .... إِعْرابِيٌّ (عَمَلٌ...)

To give .... أَعْطَى

To notify, root to know .... أَعْلَمَ أَصْلُهُ عَلِمَ

Defection, root to have a defect .... إِعْلالٌ أَصْلُهُ عَلَلَ

Defection of HaM'ZaT̈ .... إِعْلالُ ٱلهَمْزَةِ

Defection by quiescence .... إِعْلالٌ بِالتَّسْكِينِ

Defection by elimination .... إِعْلالٌ بِالحَذْفِ

Defection by conversion .... إِعْلالٌ بِالقَلْبِ

Plural of proper nouns .... أَعْلامِ (جَمْعُ آلـ ...)

[Idem]

Exhortation, root to exhort .... إِغْراءٌ أَصْلُهُ غَرِيَ

[Instigation, incitation]

Ouf! .... أُفٌّ

Singularity, root to be alone .... إِفْرادٌ أَصْلُهُ فَرَدَ

[Idem]

أ   A

É*a*F'R̲*a*L*u* of astonishment .... **أَفْعَلُ ٱلتَّعَجُّبِ**

[... *of surprise*]

É*a*F'R̲*a*L*u* of preference .... **أَفْعَلُ ٱلتَّفْضِيلِ**

[... *of superiority, of preeminence, of comparison*]

É*a*F'R̲*i*L' B*i*H*i* .... **أَفْعِلْ بِهِ**

[... *of comparison*]

Five verbs .... **أَفْعالٌ خَمْسَةٌ**

Other-patients .... **أَفاعِيلُ**

To approach .... **أَقْبَلَ**

Quotation marks .... **آقْتِباسٍ (عَلامَةُ...)**

Pluperfect past .... **أَكْمَلُ (ماضٍ...)**

The (he who) .... **أَلْ**

Deprived of É*a*L' .... **أَلْ (مُجَرَّدٌ مِنْ...)**

[*Indefinite, indeterminate, nude*

Made definite by É*a*L' .... **أَلْ (مُعَرَّفٌ بِـ...)**

[*Determinate, definite*]

Endowed with É*a*L' .... **أَلْ (مَقْرونٌ بِـ...)**

[*Determinate, definite*]

Now .... **آلآنَ**

Meeting of two quiescents .... **آلْتِقاءُ السّاكِنَيْنِ**

He who .... **آلَّذي**

They who (dual masc) .... آلْلَّذانِ

They who (dual masc) .... آلْلَّذَيْنِ

They who (dual) .... آلَّذينَ

She who .... آلَّتي

They who (dual fem) .... آلْلَّتانِ

They who (dual fem) .... اَللَّتَيْنِ

They who (fem) .... اَللَّواتِي

They who (masc) .... اَلأُلَى

They who (masc) .... اَلأُلاَءِ

They who (fem) .... اَللاَّئِي

They who (fem) .... اَللاَّتِي

Thousand .... أَلْفٌ

Million .... أَلْفُ أَلْفٍ

Quiescent ÉaLiF .... أَلِفٌ سَاكِنَةٌ

[... *without motion*]

Long ÉaLiF .... أَلِفٌ طَوِيلَةٌ

Orthography of the ÉaLiF .... أَلِف (كِتابَةُ آلْـ ...)

Permanent ÉaLiF .... أَلِفٌ لازِمَةٌ

Shortened ÉaLiF .... أَلِفٌ مَقْصُورَةٌ

[*Abbreviated..., brief*]

Extended ÉaLiF .... أَلِفٌ مَمْدُودَةٌ

[*Prolonged...*]

To discover .... أَلْفَى

Common expressions .... أَلْفاظٌ مَسْمُوعَةٌ

Two thousand .... أَلْفَانِ

Titles of declension .... أَلْقابُ الإِعْرابِ

Titles of structure .... أَلْقابُ آلبِنَاءِ

Is it not? (isn't it) .... أَلاَ

Lest (in order not to, so that... not) .... أَلاَّ

Except (if not, otherwise, unless, save) .... إِلاَّ

Sisters of **ÉiL̂aE** .... أَخَواتُ إِلاَّ

ÉiL̂aE and its sisters .... إِلاَّ وَأَخَواتُها

أ ء

Up to (as far as, at, to, towards, until) .... إِلَى

Away! .... إِلَيْكَ

Subject .... مُسْنَدٌ إِلَيْهِ

[*Correlative of attribute*]

Annexed .... مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ

[*Complement of the noun, postfixed, governed, determinative complement*]

Source of the relation .... مَنْسُوبٌ إِلَيْهِ

Or (either) .... أَمْ

Examples of the superlative .... أَمْثِلَةُ ٱلْمُبَالَغَةِ

[*Intensive, superlative forms*]

Term .... أَمَدٌ

Definitely .... أَمَدًا

To order .... أَمَرَ

Imperative .... أَمْرٌ

[*Idem*]

Letter of the imperative .... حَرْفُ أَمْرٍ

[*Imperative particle*]

Imperative mood .... صِيغَةُ ٱلأَمْرِ

[*Imperative aspect*]

Imperative verb .... فِعْلُ أَمْرٍ

[*Idem*]

Yesterday .... أَمْسِ

To become in the evening .... أَمْسَى

Without reserve, root to have power .... أَمْكَنُ أَصْلُهُ مَكَنَ

[*Perfectly declinable, long inflection*]

Compatible without reserve .... أَمْكَنُ (مُتَمَكِّنٌ...)

[*Established in the perfect declinability*]



ء

Compatible with reserve .... أَمْكَنَ (مُتَمَكِّنٌ غيرُ . . .)

[*Diptote, imperfectly declinable, short inflection*]

Compatibility .... أَمْكَنِيَّةٌ

[*Perfect declinability, long...*]

Situations of compatibility .... أَمْكَنِيَّة (حَالاَتُ آلْـ . . .)

Isn't it? (is it not, surely) .... أَمَا

As for (but, however, yet) .... أَمَّا

Either (if, or) .... إِمَّا

Inclination, root to incline .... إِمَالَةٌ أَصْلُهُ مَيَلَ

[*Deflection*]

In front of .... أَمامَ

Forward! .... أَمامَكَ

Indeed .... إِنَّ ، أَنَّ

Sisters of **É***i***Ña** .... أَخَواتُ إِنَّ

Noun of **É***i***Ña** .... آسْمُ إِنَّ

É*i***Ña** and its sisters .... إِنَّ وَأَخَواتُها

Predicate of **É***i***Ña** .... خَبَرُ إِنَّ

H*a***M'Z***a***T** of INDEED .... هَمْزَةُ إِنَّ

That .... أَنْ

Even if (although, if, in case, whether) .... إِنْ

To advise .... أَنْبَأَ

To oppose .... إِنْبَرَى

You (masc sing) .... أَنْتَ

You (dual) .... أَنْتُما

You (masc plur) .... أَنْتُمْ

You (fem sing) .... أَنْتِ

You (dual) .... أَنْتُما

You (fem plur) .... أَنْتُنَّ

ء ٭

I	أَنَا
We	نَحْنُ
To be tender	**أَنَثَ**
Feminization	تَأْنِيثٌ
[*Idem*]	
Intact feminine plural	جَمْعٌ مُؤَنَّثٌ سَالِمٌ
[*Perfect feminine plural, external*]	
Letter of feminization	حَرْفُ تَأْنِيثٍ
[*Feminine particle*]	
Sign of feminization	عَلامَةُ تَأْنِيثٍ
Feminine	مُؤَنَّثٌ
[*Idem*]	
Real feminine	مُؤَنَّثٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ
[*Natural feminine, real*]	
Oral feminine	مُؤَنَّثٌ لَفْظِيٌّ
[*Feminine by form*]	
Figurative feminine	مُؤَنَّثٌ مجازِيٌّ
[*Tropical feminine*]	
Moral feminine	مُؤَنَّثٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ
[*Feminine by signification*]	
To create	**أَنْشَأَ**
Occupation of the place	**اَنْشِغالُ اَلْمَحَلِّ**
Creative sentence	**إِنْشائِيَّةٌ** (جُمْلَةٌ...)
Exclamation mark	**اَنْفِعالٍ** (عَلامَةُ...)
Not... to cease	**اَنْفَكَّ** (ما...)
To turn about, root to convert	**إِنْقَلَبَ** أَصْلُهُ قَلَبَ
Denying interrogation	**إِنْكارِيٌّ** (اَسْتِفْهامٌ...)
[*Interrogative implying a negation*]	

* ء

Whence .... أَنَّى

Welcome! .... أَهْلاً

Or (unless) .... أَوْ

Measures of nouns .... أَوْزانُ ٱلأَسْماءِ

[*Forms of nouns, metres*]

Measures of verbs .... أَوْزانُ ٱلأَفْعالِ

[*Types of verbs*]

Measures of the superlative .... أَوْزانُ ٱلمُبالَغَةِ

[*Intensive forms, superlative*]

To draw near .... أَوْشَكَ

First, root to befall .... أَوَّلُ أَصْلُهُ آلَ

First .... أَوَّلُ ، أُولَى

Beginning of the word .... أَوَّلُ ٱلكَلِمَةِ

First patient .... أَوَّلُ (مَفْعولٌ...)

[... *objective complement, adverb*]

These, those .... أُولَئِكَ

Possessors of .... أُولُو ، أُولاتُ

These, those .... أُولاءِ

Those .... أُولالِكَ

Alas .... أَوَّاهِ

What a...! .... أَيُّ

That is (hey!) .... أَيْ

Affirmative (of course, yes) .... إِي

Also .... أَيْضاً

Where .... أَيْنَ

Wherever .... أَيْنَما

Go .... إِيهِ

O you who .... أَيُّها ، أَيَّتُها

Vocative (oh!) .... أَيَا

In what time? .... أَيَّانَ

It is he .... إِيَّاهُ

It is they (dual) .... إِيَّاهُما

It is they (masc) .... إِيَّاهُمْ

It is she .... إِيَّاهَا

It is they (dual) .... إِيَّاهُمَا

It is they (fem) .... إِيَّاهُنَّ

It is you (masc sing) .... إِيَّاكَ

It is you (dual) .... إِيَّاكُما

It is you (masc plur) .... إِيَّاكُمْ

It is you (fem sing) .... إِيَّاكِ

It is you (dual) .... إِيَّاكُما

It is you (fem plur) .... إِيَّاكُنَّ

It is I .... إِيَّايَ

It is we .... إِيَّانا

B, B*a*E**u*″ ...... ب، بَاءٌ

By (at, by means of, during, for, I swear by..., in, with) .... ب

Quasi - sound noun .... اَسْمٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلصَّحيحِ

[*Quasi-perfect noun*]

Defection by quiescence .... إِعْلالٌ بالتَّسْكينِ

Defection by elimination .... إِعْلالٌ بالحَذْفِ

Defection by conversion .... إِعْلالٌ بالقَلْبِ

É*a*F'R̲*i*L B*i*H*i* .... أَفْعِلْ بِهِ

[*... of comparison*]

Letter similar to the verb .... حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلفِعْلِ

[*Particle assimilated to the verb, adjective particle*]

Similar to the verb .... شَبيهٌ بِٱلفِعْلِ

[*Assimilated to the verb, adjective*]

Interpreted as if it were derived .... مُؤَوَّلٌ بالمُشْتَقِّ

Similar to the annexing noun .... مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلمُضافِ

Made definite by **É*a*L'** .... مُعَرَّفٌ بِأَلْ

[*Determinate, definite*]

Replacer .... مَشْغولٌ بِهِ

Object of exhortation .... مُغْرًى بِهِ

Direct patient .... مَفْعولٌ بِهِ

[*Direct object, complement of object*]

B 

Endowed with ÉaL' .... مَقْرونٌ بألْ

[*Determinate, definite*]

Attached to the five verbs .... مُلْحَقٌ بٱلأفْعالِ ٱلخَمْسَةِ

Called similar to the annexing noun .... مُنادًى مُشَبَّهٌ بٱلمُضافِ

To afflict .... بَئِسَ

Unfortunately .... بُؤْساً

Sufficiently .... بَجَلْ

What glory! .... بَخْ

To make a beginning .... بَدَأَ

To begin .... إبْتَدَأَ

Primacy .... إبْتِداءٌ

Introductive sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ إبْتِدائِيَّةٌ

[*Idem*]

Elimination of the primate .... حَذْفُ ٱلمُبْتَدَإِ

Letter of introduction .... حَرْفُ ٱبْتِداءٍ

[*Inchoative, initial particle*]

Primate .... مُبْتَدَأٌ

[*Inchoative, nominal subject*]

Position of primate and predicate .... مَرْتَبَةُ ٱلمُبْتَدَإِ وَٱلخَبَرِ

Position of the primate .... مَرْتَبَةُ ٱلمُبْتَدَإِ

Good! .... بَدْ

To substitute .... بَدَلَ

Substitute .... بَدَلٌ

[*Permutative, substitute*]

Substitution of a part for the whole .... بَدَلُ ٱلبَعْضِ مِنَ ٱلكُلِّ

[*Idem*]

Substitution of the whole for the whole .... بَدَلُ ٱلكُلِّ مِنَ ٱلكُلِّ

[*Idem*]

B 

Partial substitution .... بَدَلٌ جُزْئِيٌّ

[*Corroborative substitution*]

Global substitution .... بَدَلٌ شامِلٌ

[*Substitute of implication, comprehensive substitution*]

Concordant substitution .... بَدَلٌ مُطابِقٌ

[*Permutative of the whole*]

To change .... تَبَدَّلَ

Substituted for .... مُبْدَلٌ مِنْهُ

[*Antecedent, corroborated noun*]

Take .... بَدَارِ

Not... to finish .... بَرِحَ (ما ...)

Simple .... بَسِيطٌ

A few (3 to 9) .... بِضْعٌ

Slowly .... بَطْآنَ

To be distant .... بَعُدَ

After .... بَعْدَ

Away! .... بُعْداً

Distant .... بَعِيدٌ

Letter of distancing .... حَرْفُ بُعْدٍ

[*... to express distance and passing away*]

Some .... بَعْضُ

Substitution of a part for the whole بَعْضٍ مِنَ ٱلكُلِّ (بَدَلُ آلْ...)

Unexpectedly .... بَغْتَةً

Rather (and even, but, however, yet) .... بَلْ

To reach .... بَلَغَ

Superlative noun .... اَسْمُ مُبالَغَةٍ

[*Intensive noun, superlative*]

B



Examples of the superlative .... أَمْثِلَةُ ٱلْمُبالَغَة

[*Intensive paradigm, superlative*]

Measures of the superlative .... أَوْزانُ ٱلْمُبالَغَة

[*Intensive forms, superlative*]

Superlative .... مُبالَغَة

[*Hyperbole, intensiveness*]

Not to speak of .... بَلْهَ

Affirmative (no doubt, yes indeed) .... بَلَى

To construct .... بَنَى

Structured noun .... ٱسْمٌ مَبْنِيٌّ

[*Indeclinable, invariable, uninflected noun*]

Titles of structure .... أَلْقابُ ٱلْبِناء

Structure .... بِناءٌ

[*Formation, Uninflectedness, Indeclinability, constructed state*]

Structure of the noun .... بِناءُ ٱلاسْم

[*Indeclinability of the noun*]

Structure of the verb .... بِناءُ ٱلفِعْل

[*Invariability of the verb*]

Accidental structure .... بِناءٌ عارِضٌ

Permanent structure .... بِناءٌ لازِمٌ

Letter of construction .... حَرْفٌ مَبْنِي

[*Invariable particle*]

Sign of structure .... عَلامَةُ بِناء

Structured verb .... فِعْلٌ مَبْنِيٌّ

[*Invariable, indeclinable verb*]

Structured word .... كَلِمَةٌ مَبْنِيَّة

Structured .... مَبْنِيٌّ

[*Uninflected, invariable, indeclinable*]

B 

Well .... بَهْ

To stay the night .... بَاتَ

Prominent personal .... بارِزٌ (ضَميرٌ...)

[*Prominent pronoun*]

Although .... بَيْدَ

Between .... بَيْنَ

While .... بَيْنَما

When .... بَيْنَا

Explicative attraction .... بَيانٍ (عَطْفُ...)

[*Syndetic explicative, completive coupling*]

T, T*a*E*u'' .... ت، تَاءٌ

You (sing). (I, I swear by, she) .... ت

Feminization, root to be tender .... تَأنيثٌ أصلُهُ أنَثَ

[*Idem*]

Letter of feminization .... تَأنيثٍ (حَرْفُ...)

Sign of feminization .... تَأنيثٍ (عَلامَةُ...)

To be changed, root to substitute .... تَبَدَّلَ أصلُهُ بَدَلَ

To follow .... تَبِعَ

Succession .... تَبَعِيَّةٌ

[*Apposition, alliteration, accord*]

Follower, followers .... تابِعٌ ، تَوابِعُ

[*Appositive, sequens, follower*]

Mark of continuity .... عَلامَةُ ٱلتَّابِعِيَّةِ

Followed .... مَتْبوعٌ

[*Antecedent, followed by some word in apposition*]

Duality, root to fold in two .... تَثْنِيَةٌ أصلُهُ ثَنَى

Denudation, root to denude .... تَجَرُّدٌ أصلُهُ جَرَدَ

[*Bareness of any accessory*]

Facing .... تُجاهَ

Under .... تَحْتَ

T ت

Warning, root to warn .... تَحْذيرٌ أَصْلُهُ حَذَرَ

[*Cautioning*]

Vocalization, root to move .... تَحْريكٌ أَصْلُهُ حَرَكَ

[*Mobilization*]

Letter of stimulation .... تَحْضيضٍ (حَرْفُ...)

[*Excitative particle*]

Letter of authenticity .... تَحْقيقٍ (حَرْفُ...)

[... *to indicate perfect certainty*]

To be modified, root to pass from one status to another .... تَحَوَّلَ أَصْلُهُ حَالَ

Verb of transfer .... تَحْويلٍ (فِعْلُ...)

[*Transmutative verb*]

To establish .... تَخِذَ

Letter of selection .... تَخْييرٍ (حَرْفُ...)

Masculinity, root to mention .... تَذْكيرٌ أَصْلُهُ ذَكَرَ

[*Idem*]

É*a*B'J*a*D order .... تَرْتيبٌ أَبْجَدِيٌّ

[*Idem*]

Alphabetical order .... تَرْتيبٌ هِجائِيٌّ

[*Idem*]

Ordinal numeral .... تَرْتيبِيٌّ (عَدَدٌ...)

[*Number of gradation, ordinal*]

Letter of sollicitation .... تَرَجٍّ (حَرْفُ...)

[*Particle of desire*]

Euphony, root to soften the voice .... تَرْخيمٌ أَصْلُهُ رَخَمَ

[*Curtailment, softening*]

Euphony of the called .... تَرْخيمُ ٱلْمُنادَى

T ت

Punctuation mark .... تَرْقِيمٍ (عَلامَةُ...)

[*Idem*]

To leave .... تَرَكَ

Composition, root to mount .... تَرْكِيبٌ أَصْلُهُ رَكِبَ

[*Construction*]

Non-linguistic composition .... تَرْكِيبٌ غَيْرُ كَلامِيٍّ

Linguistic composition .... تَرْكِيبٌ كَلامِيٌّ

Nine .... تِسْعٌ، تِسْعَةٌ

Nine hundred .... تِسْعُ مِئَاتٍ

Twenty-nine .... تِسْعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ

Nine thousand .... تِسْعَةُ آلافٍ

Nineteen .... تِسْعَةَ عَشَرَ، تِسْعَ عَشْرَةَ

Ninety-nine .... تِسْعَةٌ وَتِسْعُونَ

Nine hundred thousand .... تِسْعُمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ

Ninety, the ninetieth .... تِسْعُونَ، أَلتِّسْعُونَ

Quiescence, root to be quiet .... تَسْكِينٌ أَصْلُهُ سَكَنَ

[*Rest, pause, quiescence*]

Defection by quiescence .... تَسْكِينٍ (إِعْلالٌ بالِ...)

HaM'ZaTu of conciliation .... تَسْوِيَةٍ (هَمْزَةُ...)

[... *of equalization*]

Letter of similitude .... تَشْبِيهِ (حَرْفُ...)

[*Particle of comparison*]

Variability, root to turn away .... تَصْرِيفٌ أَصْلُهُ صَرَفَ

[*Conjugation, declension, etymology*]

Variability of the noun .... تَصْرِيفُ ٱلاسْمِ

[*Declension of the noun*]

Conjugation of the verb .... تَصْرِيفُ ٱلفِعْلِ

[*Idem*]

T ت

Complete conjugation .... تَصْرِيفٌ تامٌّ

Incomplete conjugation .... تَصْرِيفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍّ

Letter of variability .... تَصْرِيفٍ (حَرْفُ...)

[*Particle of declension*]

Diminution, root to be small .... تَصْغِيرٌ أَصْلُهُ صَغُرَ

[*Idem*]

Astonishment, root to be astonished .... تَعَجُّبٌ أَصْلُهُ عَجِبَ

[*Surprise, wonder*]

Noun of astonishment .... تَعَجُّبٍ (آسْمُ...)

[*Noun of surprise, of wonder*]

ÉaF'R̲aLu of astonishment .... تَعَجُّبٍ (أَفْعَلُ آلْ...)

[*... of surprise*]

Letter of astonishment .... تَعَجُّبٍ (حَرْفُ...)

[*Particle of surprise*]

Transitivity, root to pass over .... تَعْدِيَةٌ أَصْلُهُ عَدَا

[*Idem*]

By impossibility .... تَعَذُّرٍ (لِلْـ...)

Definition, root to be acquainted with .... تَعْرِيفٌ أَصْلُهُ عَرَفَ

[*Determination, definition*]

Letter of definition .... تَعْرِيفٍ (حَرْفُ...)

[*Particle of definition, instrument of definition*]

Woe to .... تَعْساً

To learn, root to know .... تَعَلَّمَ أَصْلُهُ عَلِمَ

Letter of causality .... تَعْلِيلٍ (حَرْفُ...)

[*Particle assigning the motive or reason*]

Compensation, root to exchange .... تَعْوِيضٌ أَصْلُهُ عَاضَ

[*Substitution*]

T ت

Letter of explanation .... تَفسيرٍ (حَرْفُ...)

[*Expository particle*]

Separation, root to separate .... تَفصِيلٌ أَصْلُهُ فَصَلَ

[*Distribution*]

Letter of separation .... تَفصِيلٍ (حَرْفُ...)

[*Distributive particle*]

Preference, root to prefer one to another .... تَفْضِيلٌ أَصْلُهُ فَضَلَ

[*Superiority, preeminence, comparison*]

Noun of preference .... تَفضِيلٍ (آسْمُ...)

[*Noun of superiority, preeminence, comparison*]

ÉaF'R̲aLu of preference .... تَّفضِيلٍ (أَفْعَلُ آل...)

[*Comparative and superlative adjective*]

You do (masc. plur.) .... تَفْعَلُونَ

You do (dual) .... تَفْعَلاَنَ

You do (fem. sing.) .... تَفْعَلِينَ

Supposition, root to be able .... تَقْدِيرٌ أَصْلُهُ قَدِرَ

[*Assumption, hypothesis*]

Classification, root to divide .... تَقْسِيمٌ أَصْلُهُ قَسَمَ

[*Idem*]

Letter of paucity .... تَقْلِيلٍ (حَرْفُ...)

[*Particle of rarity*]

Letter of profusion .... تَكْثِيرٍ (حَرْفُ...)

[*Particle of frequency, of multitude*]

Broken plural .... تَكْسِيرٍ (جَمْعُ...)

[*Internal plural, broken*]

Voluntarily .... تِلْقَاءَ

That one (fem.) .... تِلْكَ

To be complete .... تَمَّ

T ت

Complete exclusion .... آسْتِثْناءٌ تامٌّ

[*Attributive exception*]

Complete conjugation .... تَصْرِيفٌ تامٌّ

Incomplete conjugation .... تَصْرِيفٌ غَيْرُ تامٍّ

Complete .... تامٌّ

[*Absolute, attributive, complete*]

Complete verb .... فِعْلٌ تامٌّ

[*Absolute verb, complete*]

Complete variable .... مُتَصَرِّفٌ تامٌّ

Incomplete variable .... مُتَصَرِّفٌ غَيْرُ تامٍّ

Compatibility, root to have power .... تَمْكِينٌ أَصْلُهُ مَكَنَ

[*Complete declension, perfect inflection, long*]

Modulation of compatibility .... تَمْكِين (تَنْوِينُ آل...)

Letter of wish .... تَمَنٍّ (حَرْفُ...)

[*Optative particle*]

Distinctive, root to distinguish .... تَمْيِيزٌ أَصْلُهُ مَيَزَ

[*Objective complement for specification or for distinction*]

Distinctive of the sentence, the relation تَمْيِيزُ آلجُمْلَةِ، نِسْبَةٍ

Distinctive of the number .... تَمْيِيزُ آلعَدَدِ

[*Specification of number*]

Non-transposed distinctive .... تَمْيِيزٌ غَيْرُ مَنْقُولٍ

Distinctive of the isolated, concrete .... تَمْيِيزُ آلمُفْرَدِ، ذَاتٍ

Transposed distinctive .... تَمْيِيزٌ مَنْقُولٌ

Active element of the distinctive .... تَمْيِيز (عَامِلُ الـ...)

Letter of premonition .... تَنْبِيه (حَرْفُ...)

[*Particle that excites attention, premonitory particle*]

Letter of regret .... تَنْدِيم (حَرْفُ...)

T ت

Indetermination, root to render indeterminate .... تَنْكِيرٌ أَصْلُهُ نَكَرَ

[Leaving undefined, indetermination]

Modulation of indetermination .... تَنْكِير (تَنْوِينُ آلـ...)

Modulation, root to pronounce the letter N .... تَنْوِينٌ أَصْلُهُ نَوَّنَ

[Tanwin, nunation]

Modulation of compatibility .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلتَّمْكِين

[Nunation of declension, of inflection]

Modulation of indetermination .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلتَّنْكِير

[Indefinite nunation]

Modulation of reduction .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلجَرِّ

[Genitive nunation]

Modulation of regularity .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلرَّفْع

[Indicative nunation]

Modulation of necessity .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلضَّرُورَة

Modulation of compensation .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلعَوْض

[Idem]

Modulation of opposition .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلمُقَابَلَة

[Nunation of correspondence]

Modulation of opening .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلنَّصْب

[Accusative nunation]

Contestation, root to tear away .... تَنَازُعٌ أَصْلُهُ نَزَعَ

[Conflict, contest]

Colon .... تَوْضِيح (عَلاَمَةُ ...)

[Idem]

Confirmative, root to confirm .... تَوْكِيدٌ أَصْلُهُ وَكَدَ

[Corroboration, insistence]

Global confirmative .... تَوْكِيدُ شُمُولٍ

Self-confirmative .... تَوْكِيدُ عَيْنِه

T ت

Oral confirmative .... تَوْكِيدٌ لَفْظِيٌّ

[*Verbal corroboration*]

Synonymous confirmative .... تَوْكِيدُ مُرادِفِه

Moral confirmative .... تَوْكِيدٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ

[*Corroboration in meaning*]

Relative confirmative .... تَوْكِيدُ نِسْبَةٍ

Letter of confirmation .... تَوْكِيدٍ (حَرْفُ ...)

[*Strengthening particle, corroborative*]

Heavy N of confirmation .... تَّوْكِيدِ (نُونُ آلـ ... آلثَّقِيلَةُ)

[*Heavy corroborative, stressed energetic*]

Light N of confirmation .... تَّوْكِيدِ (نُونُ آلـ ... آلخَفِيفَةُ)

[*Light corroborative, light energetic*]

Follower, followers .... تَابِعٌ، تَوَابِعُ

[*Appositive, sequens, follower*]

Sometimes .... تَارَةً

Ninth .... تَاسِعٌ، تَاسِعَةٌ

Nineteenth .... تَاسِعَ عَشَرَ، تَاسِعَةَ عَشْرَةَ

Complete, root to be complete .... تَامٌّ أَصْلُهُ تَمَمَ

[*Absolute, attributive, complete*]

These two (fem) .... تَانِ

These two (fem) .... تَيْنِ

This one (fem) .... تِيكَ

These two (fem) .... تَانِكَ

These two (fem) .... تَيْنِكَ

That one (fem) .... تِلْكَ

Those two (fem) .... تَانِّكَ

Those two (fem) .... تَيْنِّكَ

This (fem) .... تَا

T 

This (fem) .... تِهِ

This (fem) .... تِي

Slowly .... تَيْدَ

Ç, Ça E*u″ .... ث، ثَاءٌ

To be firm .... ثَبَتَ

Firmness of **N** .... ثُبُوتُ ٱلنُّونِ

[*Fixedness of* **N**]

Affirmative sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ مُثْبَتَةٌ

[*Idem*]

Affirmative verb .... فِعْلٌ مُثْبَتٌ

[*Idem*]

Affirmative .... مُثْبَتٌ

[*Idem*]

To be heavy .... ثَقُلَ

Because of heaviness .... لِلثِّقَلِ

Heavy **N** of confirmation .... نُونُ ٱلتَّوْكِيدِ ٱلثَّقِيلَةِ

[*Heavy corroborative, stressed energetic*]

To be third .... ثَلَثَ

Three hundred thousand .... ثَلَثُمائَةِ أَلْفٍ

Three .... ثَلاَثٌ، ثَلاَثَةٌ

Three hundred .... ثَلاَثُ مِئَاتٍ

Twenty-three .... ثَلاَثٌ وَعِشْرُونَ

Three thousand .... ثَلاَثَةُ آلاَفٍ

Thirteen .... ثَلاَثَةَ عَشَرَ، ثَلاَثَ عَشْرَةَ

Ç ث

Thirty, the thirtieth .... ثَلاَثُونَ ، أَلثَّلاَثُونَ

Triliteral .... ثُلاَثِيٌّ

[*Idem*]

Third .... ثَالِثٌ ، ثَالِثَةٌ

Thirteenth .... ثَالِثَ عَشَرَ ، ثَالِثَةَ عَشْرَةَ

Triliteral verb .... فِعْلٌ ثُلاَثِيٌّ

[*Idem*]

Denuded triliteral .... مُجَرَّدٌ ثُلاَثِيٌّ

[*Nude triliteral, simple, bare of any accessory*]

Augmented triliteral .... مَزِيدٌ ثُلاَثِيٌّ

[*Redundant triliteral, augmented*]

Third patient .... مَفْعُولٌ ثَالِثٌ

[... *objective complement*]

Triliteral measure .... وَزْنٌ ثُلاَثِيٌّ

[*Triliteral form, type, metre*]

Eight hundred thousand .... ثَمَنمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ

Eight .... ثَمَانٍ ، ثَمانِيَةٌ

Eighty, the eightieth .... ثَمانُونَ ، أَلثَّمانُونَ

Eight hundred .... ثَمانِي مِئَاتٍ

Twenty eight .... ثَماني وَعِشْرُونَ

Eight thousand .... ثَمانِيَةُ آلافٍ

Eighteen .... ثَمانِيَةَ عَشَرَ ، ثَمانِي عَشْرَةَ

Afterwards (furthermore, moreover, then, thereupon) .... ثُمَّ ، ثُمَّتَ

There .... ثَمَّ ، ثَمَّتَ

To fold in two .... ثَنَى

Twenty-two .... ٱثْنَانِ وَعِشْرُونَ

Article of exclusion .... أَدَاةُ ٱسْتِثْنَاءٍ

[*Article of exception*]

Ç 

Exclusion .... آسْتِثْنَاءٌ

[*Exception*]

Complete exclusion .... آسْتِثْنَاءٌ تَامٌّ

Non-certified exclusion .... آسْتِثْنَاءٌ غَيْرُ مُوجِبٍ

Linked exclusion .... آسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُتَّصِلٌ

[*Joint exception*]

Emptied exclusion .... آسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُفَرَّغٌ

[*Exception made void*]

Detached exclusion .... آسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ

[*Different exception*]

Certified exclusion .... آسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُوجِبٌ

Exclusive noun .... آسْمُ آسْتِثْنَاءٍ

[*Noun of exception*]

Duality .... تَثْنِيَةٌ

Twelve .... ثِنْتَا عَشْرَةَ ، آثْنَا عَشَرَ

Two .... ثِنْتَانِ ، آثْنَانِ

Biliteral .... ثُنَائِيٌّ

[*Idem*]

Second .... ثَانٍ ، ثَانِيَةٌ

Twelfth .... ثَانِي عَشَرَ ، ثَانِيَةَ عَشْرَةَ

Letter of exclusion .... حَرْفُ آسْتِثْنَاءٍ

[*Exceptive particle*]

Dual .... مُثَنًّى

[*Idem*]

Excluded .... مُسْتَثْنًى

[*Thing excepted, excepted term*]

Included .... مُسْتَثْنًى مِنْهُ

[*General term*]

Ç 

Eliminated included .... مُسْتَثْنًى مِنْهُ مَحْذُوفٌ

Mentioned included .... مُسْتَثْنًى مِنْهُ مَذْكُورٌ

Second patient .... مَفْعُولٌ ثَانٍ

[... *objective complement*]

Eighth .... ثَامِنٌ، ثَامِنَةٌ

Eighteenth .... ثَامِنَ عَشَرَ، ثَامِنَةَ عَشْرَةَ

J, J*i*YM*u*'' .... ج ، جِيمٌ

To deny .... جَحَدَ

Letter of denial .... حَرْفُ جُحُودٍ

[*Particle of past negation*]

L of denial .... لاَمُ ٱلجُحُودِ

[*... of past negation*]

To draw .... جَرَّ

Noun with reduced ending .... اسْمٌ مَجْرُورٌ

[*Noun in the genitive, indirect, indeterminate diptote, indirect complement*]

Modulation of reduction .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلجَرِّ

[*Genitive nunation*]

Reduction .... جَرٌّ

[*Oblique case, genitive, indirect*]

Reduction of the noun .... جَرُّ ٱلاسْمِ

[*Genitive of the noun...*]

Reducer .... جَارٌّ

Reducer and reduced .... جَارٌّ وَمَجْرُورٌ

Letter of reduction .... حَرْفُ جرٍّ

[*Particle of subordination, preposition*]

Personal of reduction .... ضَمِيرُ جَرٍّ

[*Genitive pronoun*]

J ج

Sign of reduction .... عَلاَمَةُ جَرٍّ

Attachment of reduction .... مُتَعَلَّقُ آلجَرِّ

[*Belonging, dependent, operative, regimen*]

Ending in reduced *i* .... مَجْرُورٌ

[*Genitive, indirect, indeterminate diptote,*
indirect complement]

Nouns with reduced ending .... مَجْرُورَاتٌ

To denude .... جَرَّدَ

Denuded noun .... آسْمٌ مُجَرَّدٌ

[*Simple noun, nude, bare of any accessory*]

Denudation .... تَجَرُّدٌ

[*Bareness of any accessory*]

Denuded verb .... فِعْلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ

[*Simple verb, primitive*]

Denuded ignored past verb .... فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَجْهُولٌ

Denuded known past verb .... فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَعْلُومٌ

Denuded .... مُجَرَّدٌ

[*Simple, nude, primitive*]

Denuded triliteral .... مُجَرَّدٌ ثُلاَثِيٌّ

[*Nude triliteral, simple, bare of any accessory*]

Denuded quadriliteral .... مُجَرَّدٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ

[*Nude quadriliteral, simple, bare of any accessory*]

Deprived of **ÉaL'** .... مُجَرَّدٌ مِنْ أَلْ

[*Indefinite, indeterminate*]

Denuded future .... مُسْتَقْبَلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ

Denuded original .... مَصْدَرٌ مُجَرَّدٌ

[*Noun of simple action, bare infinitive, bare root*]

J ج

Partial substitution .... جُزْئِيٌّ (بَدَلٌ ...)

[*Partial permutative*]

To clip (To elide) .... جَزَمَ

Article of elision .... أَدَاةُ جَزْمٍ

[*Article of apocope, jussive*]

Elision .... جَزْمٌ

[*Apocopate, jussive*]

Elision of the verb .... جَزْمُ ٱلفِعْلِ

[*Apocope of the verb*]

Eliding .... جَازِمٌ

[*Apocopative*]

Letter of elision .... حَرْفُ جَزْمٍ

[*Particle of apocope, jussive*]

Sign of elision .... عَلاَمَةُ جَزْمٍ

Verb with elided ending .... فِعْلٌ مَجْزُومٌ

[*Verb in the apocopate, jussive*]

Elided ending .... مَجْزُومٌ

[*Apocopate, jussive of the imperfect*]

To sanction .... جَزَى

Letter of sanction .... حَرْفُ جَزَاءٍ

[*Particle of requital*]

F of sanction .... فَاءُ ٱلجَزَاءِ

[*Used to separate the protasis and apodosis*]

To render .... جَعَلَ

Affirmative (indeed, yes) .... جَلَلْ

To be rigid .... جَمَدَ

Inert noun .... ٱسْمٌ جَامِدٌ

[*Stationary noun, aplastic, incapable of growth*]

J ج

Inert verb .... فِعْلٌ جَامِدٌ

[*Primitive verb, aplastic, stiff, unipersonal*]

To assemble .... جَمَعَ

Entirely .... أَجْمَعُ

Noun of collectivity .... اَسْمُ اَلجَمْعِ

[*Quasi-plural noun, collective*]

Plural noun of genus .... اَسْمُ جِنْسٍ جَمْعِيٌّ

Plural, plurals .... جَمْعٌ ، جُمُوعٌ

[*Idem*]

Plural of proper nouns .... جَمْعُ الأَعْلامِ

[*Idem*]

Plural of the plural .... جَمْعُ اَلجَمْعِ

[*Secondary plural*]

Plural of the composites .... جَمْعُ اَلمُرَكَّبَاتِ

[*Idem*]

Broken plural .... جَمْعُ تَكْسِيرٍ

[*Internal plural, broken*]

Minor plural .... جَمْعُ قِلَّةٍ

[*Plural of paucity*]

Major plural .... جَمْعُ كَثْرَةٍ

[*Plural of multitude, of abundance*]

Intact feminine plural .... جَمْعٌ مُؤَنَّثٌ سَالِمٌ

[*Perfect feminine plural, sound, regular, external*]

Intact masculine plural .... جَمْعٌ مُذَكَّرٌ سَالِمٌ

[*Perfect masculine plural, sound, regular, external*]

Other plurals .... جُمُوعٌ أُخْرَى

Totally .... جَمِيعٌ

J ج

Letter of plurality	حَرْفُ جَمْعٍ
[Particle of the plural]	
Ultimate plural	مُنْتَهى ٱلجُمُوعِ
[Idem]	
To group	**جَمَلَ**
Annexation of the sentence	إِضَافَةٌ إِلَى ٱلجُمْلَةِ
[Phrasal prothesis]	
Analysis of the sentence	إِعْرَابُ ٱلجُمْلَةِ
[Sentence syntax]	
Distinctive of the sentence	تَمْيِيزُ ٱلجُمْلَةِ
Sentence	جُمْلَةٌ
[Proposition, clause, sentence]	
Introductive sentence	جُمْلَةٌ ٱبْتِدَائِيَّةٌ
[Idem]	
Interrogative sentence	جُمْلَةٌ ٱسْتِفْهامِيَّةٌ
[Idem]	
Nominal sentence	جُمْلَةٌ ٱسْمِيَّةٌ
[Idem]	
Specific sentence	جُمْلَةُ ٱلاَخْتِصَاصِ
Creative sentence	جُمْلَةٌ إِنشائِيَّةٌ
Statutory sentence	جُمْلَةٌ حَالِيَّةٌ
[Circumstantial clause]	
Predicative sentence	جُمْلَةٌ خَبَرِيَّةٌ
[Enunciative sentence]	
Conditional sentence	جُمْلَةٌ شَرْطِيَّةٌ
[Hypothetical clause, double sentence]	
Minimal sentence	جُمْلَةٌ صُغْرَى
[Simple sentence]	

J — ج

Circumstantial sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ ظَرْفِيَّةٌ

[*Local sentence*]

Verbal sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ فِعْلِيَّةٌ

[*Idem*]

Maximal sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ كُبْرَى

[*Complex sentence*]

Affirmative sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ مُثْبَتَةٌ

[*Idem*]

Negative sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ مَنْفِيَّةٌ

[*Idem*]

Descriptive sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ نَعْتِيَّةٌ

[*Epithetic sentence*]

Narrative of the sentence .... حِكَايَةُ ٱلجُمْلَةِ

Status, sentence .... حَالٌ ، جُمْلَةٌ

Predicate, sentence .... خَبَرٌ ، جُمْلَةٌ

[*Attribute, sentence*]

Quasi-sentence .... شِبْهُ جُمْلَةٍ

[*Quasi-proposition*]

Pillar of the sentence .... عُمْدَةُ ٱلجُمْلَةِ

[*Sentence support, essential element...*]

Supplement of the sentence .... فَضْلَةُ ٱلجُمْلَةِ

[*Superfluous, redundancy, dispensable member...*]

To be of the same genus .... **جَنَسَ**

Noun of genus .... ٱسْمُ جِنْسٍ

[*Common noun, substantive, generic*]

Plural noun of genus .... ٱسْمُ جِنْسٍ جَمْعِيٌّ

Proper noun of genus .... ٱسْمُ عَلَمٍ جِنْسِيٌّ

J ج

Genus .... جِنْسٌ

[*Generic, substantive*]

Inferior genus .... جِنْسٌ سَافِلٌ

Superior genus .... جِنْسٌ عَالٍ

Medium genus .... جِنْسٌ مُتَوَسِّطٌ

Isolated genus .... جِنْسٌ مُفْرَدٌ

Nationality .... جِنْسِيَّةٌ

L*a*E of generic negation .... لاَ ٱلنَّافِيَةُ لِلْجِنْسِ

[*... that denies absolutely, that denies the whole genus*]

Effort .... **جَهْدَ**

To ignore .... **جَهِلَ**

Ignored verb (whose agent is...) .... فِعْلٌ مَجْهُولٌ (فاعلُهُ)

[*Passive verb*]

Past, denuded, ignored verb .... فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَجْهُولٌ

Past, augmented, ignored verb .... فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَجْهُولٌ

Ignored .... مَجْهُولٌ

[*Passive*]

Conform ignored .... مُضَارِعٌ مَجْهُولٌ

[*Passive aoristic, passive unaccomplished*]

Six directions .... **جِهَاتٌ سِتٌّ**

To answer .... **جَابَ**

Answer to the condition .... جَوَابُ ٱلشَّرْطِ

[*Apodosis of the protasis, result depending upon the condition*]

Letter of answer .... حَرْفُ جَوَابٍ

[*Particle of correlation*]

To be permitted .... **جَازَ**

Permissible incorporation .... إِدْغَامٌ جَائِزٌ

Facultatively .... جوازاً

J ج

Permissibly latent personal .... ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ جَوَازاً

Figurative feminine .... مُؤَنَّثٌ مَجَازِيٌّ

[*Tropical feminine*]

Figurative masculine .... مُذَكَّرٌ مَجَازِيٌّ

[*Tropical masculine*]

Inert noun .... جَامِدٌ (اسْمٌ ...)

[*Stationary noun, aplastic, incapable of growth*]

Inert verb .... جَامِدٌ (فِعْلٌ ...)

[*Primitive verb, aplastic, unconjugable*]

Affirmative (indeed, yes) .... جَيْرِ

H, HaE*u'' .... ح، حَاءٌ

To applaud .... حَبَّذَا

Pregnant .... حُبْلَى

In order (as far as, even, so that, until, up to) .... حَتَّى

To deem .... حَجَا

To recount .... حَدَّثَ

To warn .... حَذِرَ

Warning .... تَحْذِيرٌ

[*Cautioning*]

Attention .... حَذَارِ

Warner .... مُحَذِّرٌ

Warned .... مُحَذَّرٌ

Thing warned about .... مُحَذَّرٌ مِنْهُ

To eliminate .... حَذَفَ

Retrenched noun .... اسْمٌ مَحْذُوفٌ مِنْهُ

[*Curtailed noun*]

Defection by elimination .... إِعْلَالٌ بِالحَذْفِ

Elimination of the predicate .... حَذْفُ الخَبَرِ

Elimination of the verb .... حَذْفُ الفِعْلِ

Elimination of the primate .... حَذْفُ المُبْتَدَإِ

Elimination of the direct patient .... حَذْفُ المَفْعُولِ بِهِ

H ح

Elimination of N .... حَذْفُ النُّونِ

[*Fall of Nun*]

Elimination of the defective letter .... حَذْفُ حَرْفِ ٱلعِلَّةِ

Dots of suspension .... عَلاَمَةُ حَذْفٍ

[*Idem*]

Eliminated active element .... عَامِلٌ مَحْذُوفٌ

Eliminated .... مَحْذُوفٌ

Eliminated included .... مُسْتَثْنًى مِنْهُ مَحْذُوفٌ

Eliminated passive element .... مَعْمُولٌ مَحْذُوفٌ

Opposite .... حِذَاءَ

To turn back .... حَرَفَ

Analysis of the letter .... إِعْرَابُ ٱلحَرْفِ

Elimination of the defective letter .... حَذْفُ حَرْفِ العِلَّةِ

[*... of the weak letter, infirm, soft*]

Letter .... حَرْفٌ

[*Particle, conjunction, preposition, consonant*]

Letter of introduction .... حَرْفُ ٱبْتِدَاءٍ

[*Inchoative particle*]

ÉaB'JaD letter .... حَرْفٌ أَبْجَدِيٌّ

[*Idem*]

Letter of exclusion .... حَرْفُ ٱسْتِثْنَاءٍ

[*Exceptive particle*]

Letter of restriction .... حَرْفُ ٱسْتِدْرَاكٍ

[*Particle of rectification*]

Letter of inauguration .... حَرْفُ ٱسْتِفْتَاحٍ

[*Particle of commencement*]

Letter of interrogation .... حَرْفُ ٱسْتِفْهَامٍ

[*Interrogative particle*]

H ح

Letter of future .... حَرْفُ ٱسْتِقْبَالٍ

[*Idem*]

Sharp letter .... حَرْفٌ أَسَلِيٌّ

[*Apical letter, sibilant*]

Letter of rectification .... حَرْفُ إِضْرَابٍ

[*Particle of digression*]

Letter of the imperative .... حَرْفُ أَمْرٍ

[*Idem*]

Letter of distancing .... حَرْفُ بُعْدٍ

[*Particle of distance*]

Letter of feminization .... حَرْفُ تَأْنِيثٍ

[*Idem*]

Letter of stimulation .... حَرْفُ تَحْضِيضٍ

[*Excitative particle*]

Letter of authenticity .... حَرْفُ تَحْقِيقٍ

[*Particle of reality, of certainty*]

Letter of selection .... حَرْفُ تَخْيِيرٍ

Letter of sollicitation .... حَرْفُ تَرَجٍّ

[*Particle of desire*]

Letter of similitude .... حَرْفُ تَشْبِيهٍ

[*Particle of comparison, of assimilation*]

Letter of variability .... حَرْفُ تَصْرِيفٍ

[*Letter of conjugation, of declension*]

Letter of astonishment .... حَرْفُ تَعَجُّبٍ

[*Particle of surprise*]

Letter of definition .... حَرْفُ تَعْرِيفٍ

[*Definite article*]

H ح

Letter of causality .... حَرْفُ تَعْلِيلٍ

[*Particle assigning the cause or reason*]

Letter of explanation .... حَرْفُ تَفْسِيرٍ

[*Expository particle*]

Letter of separation .... حَرْفُ تَفْصِيلٍ

[*Particle of distribution*]

Letter of paucity .... حَرْفُ تَقْلِيلٍ

[*Particle of rarity*]

Letter of profusion .... حَرْفُ تَكْثِيرٍ

[*Extensive particle, of frequency*]

Letter of wish .... حَرْفُ تَمَنٍّ

[*Optative particle, of wish*]

Letter of premonition .... حَرْفُ تَنْبِيهٍ

[*Particle that excites attention*]

Letter of regret .... حَرْفُ تَنْدِيمٍ

Letter of confirmation .... حَرْفُ تَوْكِيدٍ

[*Corroborative particle*]

Letter of denial .... حَرْفُ جُحُودٍ

[*Particle of past negation*]

Letter of reduction .... حَرْفُ جَرٍّ

[*Particle of subordination, preposition*]

Letter of elision .... حَرْفُ جَزْمٍ

[*Particle of apocope, jussive*]

Letter of sanction .... حَرْفُ جَزَاءٍ

[*Particle of requital*]

Letter of plurality .... حَرْفُ جَمْعٍ

[*Particle of the plural*]

H ح

Letter of answer .... حَرْفُ جَوَابٍ

[*Particle of correlation*]

Guttural letter .... حَرْفُ حَلْقٍ

[*Idem*]

Letter of allocution .... حَرْفُ خِطَابٍ

[*Particle of address, allocution*]

Slack letter .... حَرْفٌ رَخْوٌ

[*Loose letter*]

Letter of rejection .... حَرْفُ رَدْعٍ

[*Particle of disapproval*]

Letter of augmentation .... حَرْفُ زِيَادَةٍ

[*Letter of redundancy*]

Hard letter .... حَرْفٌ شَدِيدٌ

[*Rigid letter*]

Letter of condition .... حَرْفُ شَرْطٍ

[*Idem*]

Letter of the X̱ group (solar) .... حَرْفٌ شَمْسِيٌّ

[*Solar letter*]

Sound letter .... حَرْفٌ صَحِيحٌ

[*Perfect letter*]

Sibilant letter .... حَرْفُ صَفِيرٍ

[*Whistling letter, sibilant*]

Letter of circumstance .... حَرْفُ ظَرْفِيَّةٍ

[*Adverbial particle*]

Letter of exposition .... حَرْفُ عَرْضٍ

[*Particle of requiring with urgency or with gentleness*]

Letter of attraction .... حَرْفُ عَطْفٍ

[*Conjunction, copulative particle*]

H ح

Defective letter .... حَرْفُ عِلَّةٍ

[Soft letter, weak, infirm, glide]

Neutral letter .... حَرْفٌ عَاطِلٌ

[Particle without action]

Active letter .... حَرْفٌ عَامِلٌ

[Operative particle]

Letter of finality .... حَرْفُ غَايَةٍ

[Final adverb]

Letter of oath .... حَرْفُ قَسَمٍ

[Jurative particle]

Letter of the Q group (lunar) .... حَرْفٌ قَمَرِيٌّ

[Lunar letter]

Neutralizing letter .... حَرْفٌ كَافٌّ عَنِ ٱلعَمَلِ

[Restrictive particle]

Soft letter .... حَرْفُ لِينٍ

[Weak letter]

Letter of construction .... حَرْفُ مَبْنًى

[Letter of formation]

Extended letter .... حَرْفُ مَدٍّ

[Letter of prolongation]

Raised letter .... حَرْفٌ مُسْتَعْلٍ

Depressed letter .... حَرْفٌ مُسْتَفِلٌ

Letter similar to the verb .... حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلفِعْلِ

[Adjective particle]

Letter similar to LaY'Sa .... حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِلَيْسَ

Letter of originality .... حَرْفُ مَصْدَرِيَّةٍ

[Infinitival particle]

H ح

Letter of conformity .... حَرْفُ مُضَارَعَةٍ

[*Aoristic particle*]

Foreign letter (dotted) .... حَرْفٌ مُعْجَمٌ (مَنْقُوطٌ)

[*Idem*]

Letter of signification .... حَرْفُ مَعْنًى

[*Particle, conjunction, preposition, tool-word*]

Letter of concomitance .... حَرْفُ مَعِيَّةٍ

[*Particle of association*]

Letter of surprise .... حَرْفُ مُفَاجَأَةٍ

[*Particle of occurrence*]

Neglected letter .... حَرْفٌ مُهْمَلٌ

[*Undotted letter, unpointed*]

Letter of lamentation .... حَرْفُ نُدْبَةٍ

[*Idem*]

Letter of call .... حَرْفُ نِدَاءٍ

[*Vocative particle*]

Letter of opening .... حَرْفُ نَصْبٍ

[*Subjunctive particle, accusative, of direct case*]

Letter of partial opening .... حَرْفُ نَصْبٍ فَرْعِيٍّ

[*Conjunctive locution*]

Letter of negation .... حَرْفُ نَفْيٍ

[*Idem*]

Letter of interdiction .... حَرْفُ نَهْيٍ

[*Prohibitive particle*]

Annulling letter .... حَرْفٌ نَاسِخٌ

[*Idem*]

Alphabetical letter .... حَرْفٌ هِجَائِيٌّ

[*Idem*]

H ح

Ventilated letter .... حَرْفٌ هَاوٍ

[*Airy letter*]

Letter of protection .... حَرْفُ وِقَايَةٍ

[*Letter of separation*]

To move .... حَرَكَ

Vocalization .... تَحْرِيكٌ

[*Mobilization*]

Vowel .... حَرَكَةٌ

[*Diacritic mark, vowel*]

Apparent vowel .... حَرَكَةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ

Supposed vowel .... حَرَكَةٌ مُقَدَّرَةٌ

[*Presumptive vowel, virtual*]

Modulated vowel .... حَرَكَةٌ مُنَوَّنَةٌ

Convenient vowel .... حَرَكَةٌ مُنَاسِبَةٌ

Vocalized .... مُتَحَرِّكٌ

[*Mobile, movent*]

To decrease .... حَرَى

To consider .... حَسِبَ

Only .... حَسْبُ

JuM̂aL numeration .... حِسَابُ ٱلجُمَّلِ

[*... calculation*]

Bracket .... حَصْرٍ (عَلاَمَةُ...)

[*Idem*]

To be present .... حَضَرَ

Present time .... زَمَنٌ ٱلحَاضِرِ

[*Idem*]

Present verb .... فِعْلٌ حَاضِرٌ

[*Idem*]

H ح

To strike true .... **حَقَّ**

Letter of authenticity .... حَرْفُ تَحْقِيق

[*Particle of reality, of certainty*]

Right of priority .... حَقُّ ٱلصَدَارَة

Truly .... حَقًّا

Real status .... حَالٌ حَقِيقِيَّةٌ

Real feminine .... مُؤَنَّثٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ

[*Natural feminine*]

Real masculine .... مُذَكَّرٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ

[*Natural masculine*]

Real descriptive .... نَعْتٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ

[*Proper adjective*]

To narrate .... **حَكَى**

Narrative .... حِكَايَةٌ

[*Citation, quotation, imitation*]

Narrative of the sentence .... حِكَايَةُ ٱلجُمْلَة

Narrative of the isolated .... حِكَايَةُ ٱلمُفْرَد

Written narrative .... حِكَايَةُ مَكْتُوب

Pronounced narrative .... حِكَايَةُ مَلْفُوظ

To come down .... **حَلَّ**

Occupation of the place .... ٱنْشِغَالُ ٱلمَحَلِّ

In place .... فِي مَحَلٍّ

It has its place .... لَهُ مَحَلُّهُ

It has no place .... لاَ مَحَلَّ لَهُ

Its place in the analysis .... مَحَلُّهُ مِنَ ٱلإِعْرَاب

In consideration of the place .... مُرَاعَاةُ ٱلمَحَلِّ

Ornament .... **حِلْيَةٌ**

Laudatorily .... **حَمْداً**

H ح

Father-in-law .... حَمُو، حَمُوٌ، حَمٌ

Eleventh .... حَادِي عَشَرَ، حَادِيَةَ عَشْرَةَ

Far be it (except) .... حَاشَا

Present time .... حَاضِرٍ (زَمَنُ آل...)

[*Idem*]

Present verb .... حَاضِرٌ (فِعْلٌ...)

[*Idem*]

To hesitate .... حَارَ

To pass from one status to another .... حَالَ

To be impossible .... آسْتَحَالَ

Statutory sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ حَالِيَّةٌ

[*Circumstantial clause*]

Status .... حَالٌ

[*Accusative of state, of condition, gerund participle*]

Status, sentence .... حَالٌ، جُمْلَةٌ

[*Complement of manner, circumstantial complement*]

Real status .... حَالٌ حَقِيقِيَّةٌ

Causal status .... حَالٌ سَبَبِيَّةٌ

Status, quasi-sentence .... حَالٌ، شِبْهُ جُمْلَةٍ

Constitutive status .... حَالٌ مُؤَسِّسَةٌ

Confirmative status .... حَالٌ مُؤَكِّدَةٌ

[*Strengthening accusative*]

Isolated status .... حَالٌ مُفْرَدَةٌ

Intentional status .... حَالٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ

Preliminary status .... حَالٌ مُوَطِّئَةٌ

Situations of compatibility .... حَالاَتُ آلأَمْكَنِيَّةِ

Concerned by the status .... صَاحِبُ آلحَالِ

[*Subject of state*]

H   ح

Active element of the status .... عَامِلُ ٱلحَالِ

[Operative of the complement of manner]

Verb of transfer .... فِعْلُ تَحْوِيلٍ

[Transmutative verb]

Come! .... حَيَّ

Where, wherever .... حَيْثُ ، حَيْثُما

Moment .... حِينَ

Come! .... حَيَّهَلْ



K, KaE*u'' .... خ ، خَاءٌ

To know by experience .... خَبَرَ

Predicative sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ خَبَرِيَّةٌ

[*Attributive sentence, enunciative*]

Elimination of the predicate .... حَذْفُ ٱلخَبَرِ

Predicate .... خَبَرٌ

[*Enunciative, attribute, predicate*]

To inform .... خَبَّرَ

Predicate of the annuller .... خَبَرُ ٱلنَّاسِخِ

Predicate of **ÉiÑ***a* .... خَبَرُ إِنَّ

[*Attribute...*]

Predicate, sentence .... خَبَرٌ ، جُمْلَةٌ

[*Attribute, sentence*]

Predicate, quasi-sentence .... خَبَرٌ ، شِبْهُ جُمْلَةٍ

[*Attribute, quasi-proposition*]

Predicate of **K***a***ED***a* .... خَبَرُ كَادَ

[*Attribute...*]

Predicate of **K***a***EN***a* .... خَبَرُ كَانَ

[*Attribute...*]

Predicate of **L***a***E** .... خَبَرُ لاَ

[*Attribute...*]

Isolated predicate .... خَبَرٌ مُفْرَدٌ

K خ

Predicate of **M***a***E** .... خَبَرُ مَا

[*Attribute...*]

Position of the predicate .... مَرْتَبَةُ ٱلخَبَرِ

Position of primate and predicate .... مَرْتَبَةُ ٱلمُبْتَدَإِ وَٱلخَبَرِ

To be special .... خَصَّ

Specification .... ٱخْتِصَاصٌ

[*Particularization*]

Specific sentence .... جُمْلَةُ ٱلاَخْتِصَاصِ

Especially .... خَاصَّةً

Specified .... مَخْصُوصٌ

Special conjunctive .... مَوْصُولٌ خَاصٌّ

[*Relative personal pronoun, relative adjective*]

To harang .... خَطَبَ

Letter of allocution .... حَرْفُ خِطَابٍ

[*Particle of address*]

Spoken to .... مُخَاطَبٌ

[*Second person*]

Submission and reduction .... خَفْضٌ وَجَرٌّ

[*Genitive case, oblique, indirect*]

Light N of confirmation .... خَفِيفَةٌ (نُونُ ٱلتَوْكِيدِ ٱلـ...)

[*Light corroborative, light energetic*]

Behind .... خَلْفَ

Outside of (except) .... خَلاَ

Contrarily .... خِلاَفاً

To be fifth .... خَمَسَ

Five nouns .... أَسْمَاءٌ خَمْسَةٌ

Five verbs .... أَفْعَالٌ خَمْسَةٌ

Five .... خَمْسٌ، خَمْسَةٌ

K خ

Five hundred .... خَمْسُ مِئَاتٍ

Twenty-five .... خَمْسٌ وَعِشْرُونَ

Five thousand .... خَمْسَةُ آلَافٍ

Fifteen .... خَمْسَةَ عَشَرَ ، خَمْسَ عَشْرَةَ

Five hundred thousand .... خَمْسُمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ

Fifty, the fiftieth .... خَمْسُونَ ، أَلْخَمْسُونَ

Quinqueliteral .... خُمَاسِيٌّ

[*Pentaliteral*]

Fifth .... خَامِسٌ ، خَامِسَةٌ

Fifteenth .... خَامِسَ عَشَرَ ، خَامِسَةَ عَشْرَةَ

Attached to the five verbs .... مُلْحَقٌ بِالْأَفْعَالِ الْخَمْسَةِ

Quinqueliteral measure .... وَزْنٌ خُمَاسِيٌّ

[*Pentaliteral form, metre, type*]

To imagine .... **خَالَ**

D, D*a*EL*u*'' .... د ، دَالٌ

To come to know	دَرَى
Attain!	دَرَاكِ
To penetrate	دَغَمَ
Incorporation	إِدْغَامٌ
[*Assimilation, incorporation*]	
Permissible incorporation	إِدْغَامٌ جَائِزٌ
Forbidden incorporation	إِدْغَامٌ مُمْتَنِعٌ
Obligatory incorporation	إِدْغَامٌ مُوجِبٌ
Indication	دَلاَلَةٌ
Below	دُونَ
Take!	دُونَكَ
And so on	دَوَالَيْكَ
As long as... to last	دام (ما . . .)

Z, ZaELu″ .... ذ ، ذَالٌ

To mention .... ذَكَرَ

Masculinity .... تَذْكِيرٌ

[*Idem*]

Intact masculine plural .... جَمْعٌ مُذَكَّرٌ سَالِمٌ

[*Perfect masculine plural, sound, regular, external*]

Masculine .... مُذَكَّرٌ

[*Idem*]

Real masculine .... مُذَكَّرٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ

[*Natural masculine*]

Figurative masculine .... مُذَكَّرٌ مَجَازِيٌّ

[*Tropical masculine*]

Mentioned included .... مُسْتَثْنَى مِنْهُ مَذْكُورٌ

Verb of blame .... ذَمٌّ (فِعْلُ . . .)

[*Idem*]

Possessor of, possessors of .... ذُو ، أُولُو

This (masc) .... ذَا

These two (masc) .... ذَانِ

These two (masc) .... ذَيْنِ

Those .... أُولاَءِ

Z ذ

This (fem)	ذِهِ
These two (fem)	تَانِ
These two (fem)	تَيْنِ
Here	هُنَا
This one (masc.)	ذَاكَ
These two (masc)	ذَانِكَ
These two (masc)	ذَيْنِكَ
These	أُولَئِكَ
This one (fem)	تِيكَ
These two (fem)	تَانِكَ
These two (fem)	تَيْنِكَ
There	هُنَاكَ
That (masc)	ذَلِكَ
Those two (masc)	ذَانِّكَ
Those two (masc)	ذَيْنِّكَ
Those	أُولَالِكَ
That (fem)	تِلْكَ
Those two (fem)	تَانِّكَ
Those two (fem)	تَيْنِّكَ
Over there	هُنَالِكَ
Over there	ثَمَّ ، ثَمَّتَ
This (fem)	تَا
This (fem)	ذِي
This (fem)	تِي
This (fem)	تِهِ

Concrete noun .... ذَاتٍ (اسْمُ ...)

[*Substantive noun*]

Distinctive of the isolated, concrete .... ذَاتٍ (تَمْيِيزُ الْمُفْرَدِ ، ...)

Z ذ

One evening .... ذَاتَ مَسَاءٍ

One morning .... ذَا صَبَاحٍ

In such a way .... ذَيْتَ

R, R*a*E*u″ .... ر ، رَاءٌ

To see .... رَأى

Many a... (often, perhaps) .... رُبَّ

Maybe .... رُبَّتَ

To attach .... رَبَطَ

Attachment .... اَرْتِباطٌ

Attached T̈ .... ة مَرْبُوطَةٌ

Connection .... رِبَاطٌ

Connector .... رَابِطٌ

[*Copulative*]

To be fourth .... رَبَعَ

Forty, the fortieth .... أَرْبَعُونَ ، اْلأَرْبَعُونَ

Four hundred thousand .... أَرْبَعُمائَةَ أَلْفٍ

Fourteen .... أَرْبَعَةَ عَشَرَ ، أَرْبَعَ عَشْرَةَ

Four thousand .... أَرْبَعَةُ آلافٍ

Twenty-four .... أَرْبَعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ

Four hundred .... أَرْبَعُ مِئَاتٍ

Four .... أَرْبَعٌ ، أَرْبَعَةٌ

Quadriliteral .... رُبَاعِيٌّ

[*Idem*]

Fourth .... رَابِعٌ ، رَابِعَةٌ

R ر

Fourteenth .... رَابِعَ عَشَرَ ، رَابِعَةَ عَشْرَةَ

Quadriliteral verb .... فِعْلٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ

[*Idem*]

Denuded quadriliteral .... مُجَرَّدٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ

[*Simple quadriliteral, bare of any accessory, naked*]

Augmented quadriliteral .... مَزِيدٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ

[*Redundant quadriliteral, augmented*]

Quadriliteral measure .... وَزْنٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ

[*Quadriliteral form, metre, type*]

To arrange .... رَتَّبَ

ÉaB'JaD order .... تَرْتِيبٌ أَبْجَدِيٌّ

[*Idem*]

Alphabetical order .... تَرْتِيبٌ هِجَائِيٌّ

[*Idem*]

Ordinal numeral .... عَدَدٌ تَرْتِيبِيٌّ

[*Number of gradation, ordinal*]

Position of the predicate .... مَرْتَبَةُ ٱلْخَبَرِ

Position of the verb .... مَرْتَبَةُ ٱلْفِعْلِ

Position of verb and agent .... مَرْتَبَةُ ٱلْفِعْلِ وَٱلْفَاعِلِ

Position of the agent .... مَرْتَبَةُ ٱلْفَاعِلِ

Position of the primate .... مَرْتَبَةُ ٱلْمُبْتَدَإِ

Position of primate and predicate .... مَرْتَبَةُ ٱلْمُبْتَدَإِ وَٱلْخَبَرِ

Verb of probability .... رُجْحَانٍ (فِعْلُ...)

[*Verb of preponderance, of probability*]

To go back .... رَجَعَ

To hope .... رَجَا

Letter of sollicitation .... حَرْفُ تَرَجٍّ

[*Particle of desire*]

R ر

Verb of hope .... فِعْلُ رجاءٍ

[*Verb of desire*]

To soften the voice .... رَخَمَ

Euphony .... تَرْخِيمٌ

[*Curtailment, softening*]

Euphony of the called .... تَرْخِيمُ ٱلْمُنَادَى

Euphonic .... مُرَخَّمٌ

Called euphonic .... مُنَادًى مُرَخَّمٌ

Slack letter .... رَخْوٌ (حَرْفٌ...)

[*Loose letter*]

Letter of rejection .... رَدْعٍ (حَرْفُ...)

[*Particle of disapproval*]

To give sustenance .... رَزَقَ

To watch over .... رَعَى

In consideration of the pronunciation .... مُرَاعَاةُ ٱللَّفْظِ

In consideration of the place .... مُرَاعَاةُ المَحَلِّ

To lift .... رَفَعَ

Noun with regular ending .... اَسْمٌ مَرْفُوعٌ

[*Noun in the subject case*]

Modulation of regularity .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلرَّفْعِ

[*Indicative nunation*]

Regularity .... رَفْعٌ

[*Subject case, nominative, indicative*]

Regularity of the noun .... رَفْعُ ٱلاَسْمِ

[*Subject case of the noun*]

Regularity of the verb .... رَفْعُ ٱلفِعْلِ

[*Indicative case of the verb*]

Regulator .... رَافِعٌ

R ر

Personal of regularity .... ضَمِيرُ رَفْعٍ

[*Nominative pronoun*]

Sign of regularity .... عَلاَمَةُ رَفْعٍ

Verb with regular ending .... فِعْلٌ مَرْفُوعٌ

[*Indicative verb*]

Ending in regular *u* .... مَرْفُوعٌ

[*In the subject case, nominative, indicative*]

Nouns with regular ending .... مَرْفُوعَاتٌ

Annulled nouns with regular ending .... مَرَافِيعُ

To mount .... رَكِبَ

Composition .... تَرْكِيبٌ

[*Construction*]

Non-linguistic composition .... تَرْكِيبٌ غَيْرُ كَلاَمِيٍّ

Linguistic composition .... تَرْكِيبٌ كَلاَمِيٌّ

Plural of the composites .... جَمْعُ ٱلمُرَكَّبَاتِ

[*Idem*]

Composite proper noun .... عَلَمٌ مُرَكَّبٌ

[*Idem*]

Composite numeral .... عَدَدٌ مُرَكَّبٌ

Composite speech .... كَلاَمٌ مُرَكَّبٌ

[*Idem*]

Composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ

[*Idem*]

Referential composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ ٱسْنَادِيٌّ

[*Attributive compound, predicative*]

Annexed composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ إِضَافِيٌّ

[*Prothetic compound*]

Rational composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ عَاقِلٌ

R ر

Irrational composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ غَيْرُ عاقِلٍ

Mixed composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ مَزْجِيٌّ

[*Synthetic compound*]

Useful composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ مُفِيدٌ

Slowly! .... رُوَيْدَكَ

Fourth .... رَابِعٌ، رَابِعَةٌ

Fourteenth .... رَابِعَ عَشَرَ، رَابِعَةَ عَشْرَةَ

To go away .... رَاحَ

While .... رَيْثَ

While .... رَيْثَمَا

Z, Z*a*EY*u*″ .... ز ، زَايٌ

To claim .... زَعَمَ

To last a long time .... زَمَنَ

Noun of time .... آسْمُ زَمَانٍ

Time .... زَمَنٌ ، زَمَانٌ

[*Idem*]

Present time .... زَمَنُ آلحَاضِرِ

[*Idem*]

Time of the verb .... زَمَنُ آلفِعْلِ

[*Idem*]

Future time .... زَمَنُ آلمُسْتَقْبَلِ

[*Idem*]

Past time .... زَمَنُ آلماضِي

[*Idem*]

Circumstantial of time .... ظَرْفُ زَمَانٍ

[*Adverb of time, accusative of time*]

Gorgeous .... زَهْ

To furnish .... زَوَّدَ

To augment .... زَادَ

Augmented noun .... آسْمٌ مَزِيدٌ

[*Redundant, augmented noun*]

Z ز

Measures of the augmented verb .... أَوْزَانُ ٱلْمَزِيدِ

[*Augmentative types*]

Letter of augmentation .... حَرْفُ زِيَادَةٍ

[*Letter of redundancy*]

Augmented .... زَائِدٌ

[*Redundant*]

Augmented verb .... فِعْلٌ مَزِيدٌ

[*Redundant, augmented verb*]

Augment, augments .... مَزِيدٌ ، مَزِيدَاتٌ

[*Redundant*]

Augments of the triliteral .... مَزِيدَاتُ ٱلثُّلاثِيِّ

[*Redundant triliteral*]

Augments of the quadriliteral .... مَزِيدَاتُ ٱلرُّبَاعِيِّ

[*Redundant quadriliteral*]

Augmented original .... مَصْدَرٌ مَزِيدٌ

[*Redundant infinitive*]

Past augmented ignored .... مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَجْهُولٌ

Past augmented known .... مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَعْلُومٌ

Augmented **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈** .... هَمْزَةٌ زَائِدَةٌ

[*Redundant, augmented...*]

Not... to cease .... زَالَ (ما . . .)

S, S*i*YN*u*'' .... س، سِينٌ

In the future (Later) .... سَ

To cause .... سَبَّبَ

Causal status .... حَالٌ سَبَبِيَّةٌ

Causal descriptive .... نَعْتٌ سَبَبِيٌّ

Glory to .... سُبْحَانَ

Seven .... سَبْعٌ، سَبْعَةٌ

Seven hundred .... سَبْعُ مِئَاتٍ

Twenty seven .... سَبْعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ

Seven thousand .... سَبْعَةُ آلاَفٍ

Seventeen .... سَبْعَةَ عَشَرَ، سَبْعَ عَشْرَةَ

Seven hundred thousand .... سَبْعُمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ

Seventy, the seventieth .... سَبْعُونَ، أَلسَّبْعُونَ

To precede .... سَبَقَ

Preceding future .... مُسْتَقْبَلٌ سَابِقٌ

Preceding past .... مَاضٍ سَابِقٌ

Pulverizing .... سَحْقاً

In replacement .... سَدَّ مَسَدَّ

Six .... سِتٌّ، سِتَّةٌ

Six hundred .... سِتُّ مِئَاتٍ

Twenty-six .... سِتٌّ وَعِشْرُونَ

S س

Six thousand .... سِتَّةُ آلَافٍ

Sixteen .... سِتَّةَ عَشَرَ ، سِتَّ عَشْرَةَ

Six hundred thousand .... سِتُّمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ

Sixty, the sixtieth .... سِتُّونَ ، أَلسِّتُّونَ

Sexiliteral measure .... سُدَاسِيٌّ (وَزْنٌ ...)

[*Sexiliteral form, metre, type*]

Quickly .... سُرْعَانَ

Secretly .... سِرًّا

To be low .... سَفَلَ

Inferior genus .... جِنْسٌ سَافِلٌ

Depressed letter .... حَرْفٌ مُسْتَفِلٌ

[*Idem*]

To water .... سَقَى

To be quiet .... سَكَنَ

Defection by quiescence .... إِعْلَالٌ بِالتَّسْكِينِ

Meeting of two quiescents .... إِلْتِقَاءُ ٱلسَّاكِنَيْنِ

Quiescent **E** .... أَلِفٌ سَاكِنَةٌ

[*... without motion*]

Quiescence .... تَسْكِينٌ

Quiescence .... سُكُونٌ

[*Rest, pause, absence of vowel, quiescence*]

Quiescent .... سَاكِنٌ

[*Without motion*]

Quiescent **O** .... وَاوٌ سَاكِنَةٌ

Quiescent **Y** .... يَاءٌ سَاكِنَةٌ

To remain intact .... سَلِمَ

Intact feminine plural .... جَمْعٌ مُؤَنَّثٌ سَالِمٌ

[*Perfect feminine plural, sound, regular, external*]

S س

Intact masculine plural .... جَمْعٌ مُذَكَّرٌ سَالِمٌ

[*Perfect masculine plural, sound, regular, external*]

Sound intact verb .... فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ سَالِمٌ

[*Regular normal verb*]

To listen .... سَمِعَ

Common expressions .... أَلْفَاظٌ مَسْمُوعَةٌ

Listening .... سَمْعاً

Listen .... سَمَاع

Empirical .... سَمَاعِيٌّ

[*Popular, from hearsay, irregular*]

Empirical measure .... وَزْنٌ سَمَاعِيٌّ

[*Irregular type, metre, form*]

Empirical HaM'ZaT̈ .... هَمْزَةٌ سَمَاعِيَّةٌ

[*Popular...., from hearsay, irregular*]

To be exalted .... سَمَا

Noun .... اَسْمٌ

[*Idem*]

Five nouns .... أَسْمَاءٌ خَمْسَةٌ

Nouns of quantity .... أَسْمَاءُ مَقَادِيرَ

Attached nouns .... أَسْمَاءٌ مُلْحَقَةٌ

Nominal .... اَسْمِيٌّ

[*Idem*]

Nominalization .... اَسْمِيَّةٌ

Declension of the noun .... إِعْرَابُ ٱلاسْمِ

[*Inflection of the noun, declension*]

Measures of nouns .... أَوْزَانُ ٱلأَسْمَاءِ

[*Forms of the nouns, metres, types*]

S س

Sructure of the noun .... بِنَاءُ ٱلاسْمِ

[*Uninflectedness of the noun, invariability*]

Variability of the noun .... تَصْرِيفُ ٱلاسْمِ

[*Conjugation of the noun, declension*]

Reduction of the noun .... جَرُّ ٱلاسْمِ

[*Indirect case of the noun, oblique, genitive*]

Nominal sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ اسْمِيَّةٌ

[*Idem*]

Regularity of the noun .... رَفْعُ ٱلاسْمِ

[*Subject case of the noun*]

Signs of nominalization .... عَلامَاتُ ٱلاسْمِيَّةِ

Compatible of nominalization .... مُتَمَكِّنٌ فِي ٱلاسْمِيَّةِ

[*Established in the perfect inflection*]

Openness of the noun .... نَصْبُ ٱلاسْمِ

[*Direct case of the noun, accusative, regimen, adverbial*]

To lean on .... سَنَدَ

Reference .... إِسْنَادٌ

[*Attribution, predication*]

Referential composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ إِسْنَادِيٌّ

[*Attributive compound, predicative*]

Information .... مُسْنَدٌ

[*Attribute*]

Subject .... مُسْنَدٌ إِلَيْهِ

[*Correlative of attribute*]

Referential relation .... نِسْبَةٌ إِسْنَادِيَّةٌ

[*Attributive relation, predicative*]

Later (in the future) .... سَوْفَ

Other than .... سِوَى

S   س

To worsen	سَاءَ
The rest	سَائِرَ
Seventh	سَابِعٌ، سَابِعَةٌ
Seventeenth	سَابِعَ عَشَرَ، سَابِعَةَ عَشْرَةَ
Preceding future	سَابِقٌ (مُسْتَقْبَلٌ...)
Preceding past	سَابِقٌ (مَاضٍ ...)
Sixth	سَادِسٌ، سَادِسَةٌ
Sixteenth	سَادِسَ عَشَرَ، سَادِسَةَ عَشْرَةَ
Inferior genus	سَافِلٌ (جِنْسٌ...)
Not excepting	سِيَّمَا (لاَ...)



X̲, X̲iYNu″ .... ش ، شِيْنٌ

Personal of consideration .... شَأْنٍ (ضَمِيرُ . . .)

[*Pronoun of the fact*]

To resemble .... شَبَهَ

Noun of similar quality .... اَسْمٌ صِفَةٍ مُشَبَّهَةٍ

[*Assimilate epithet, verbal adjective*]

Quasi-sound noun .... اَسْمٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلصَّحِيحِ

[*Quasi-normal noun*]

Letter of similitude .... حَرْفُ تَشْبِيهٍ

[*Particle of comparison*]

Letter similar to the verb .... حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلفِعْلِ

[*Adjective particle*]

Letter similar to **L**a**Y'S**a .... حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِلَيْسَ

Status, quasi-sentence .... حَالٌ ، شِبْهُ جُمْلَةٍ

Predicate, quasi-sentence .... خَبَرٌ ، شِبْهُ جُمْلَةٍ

Quasi-sentence .... شِبْهُ جُمْلَةٍ

[*Quasi-proposition*]

Quasi-sound .... شَبِيهٌ بِالصَّحِيحِ

Quasi-explicit .... شَبِيهٌ بِالصَّرِيحِ

Similar to the verb .... شَبِيهٌ بِٱلفِعْلِ

[*Adjective*]

X ش

Similar quality .... صِفَةٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ

[*Assimilate epithet, verbal adjective*]

Similar .... مُشَبَّهٌ

Similar to the annexing .... مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلْمُضافِ

[*Quasi-prefixed*]

Called similar to the annexing .... مُنادًى مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلْمُضافِ

Both are separated .... **شَتّانَ**

To tense .... **شَدَّ**

Hard letter .... حَرْفٌ شَدِيدٌ

[*Rigid letter*]

Tension .... شَدٌّ

[*Gemination*]

Tense .... مُشَدَّدٌ

[*Geminate*]

To make conditions .... **شَرَطَ**

Conditional article .... أَداةُ شَرْطٍ

[*Hypothetic article*]

Conditional noun .... ٱسْمُ شَرْطٍ

[*Idem*]

Conditional sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ شَرْطِيَّةٌ

[*Hypothetical clause, double sentence*]

Answer to the condition .... جَوابُ ٱلشَّرْطِ

[*Apodosis of the protasis, result depending upon the condition*]

Letter of condition .... حَرْفُ شَرْطٍ

[*Idem*]

Condition .... شَرْطٌ

[*Protasis, condition*]

To initiate .... **شَرَعَ**

X **ش**

Verb of initiative .... شُرُوعٍ (فِعْلُ..)

[*Inchoative verb*]

To occupy somebody .... شَغَلَ

Occupation .... اشْتِغالٌ

Occupation of the place .... انْشِغالُ المَحَلِّ

Occupied .... مُشْتَغِلٌ

Replacer .... مَشْغُولٌ بِهِ

Titular .... مَشْغُولٌ عَنْهُ

To be split .... شَقَّ

Derived noun .... اسْمٌ مُشْتَقٌّ

[*Idem*]

Derivation .... اشْتِقاقٌ

[*Idem*]

Interpreted as if it were derived .... مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالمُشْتَقِّ

Derived .... مُشْتَقٌّ

[*Idem*]

Derived radical .... مُشْتَقٌّ أَصِيلٌ

[*Idem*]

Derived attached to the radical .... مُشْتَقٌّ مُلْحَقٌ بالأَصِيلِ

Deriptive interpreted as if it were derived .... نَعْتٌ مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالمُشْتَقِّ

Derived descriptive .... نَعْتٌ مُشْتَقٌّ

[*Derived epithet*]

Derived indeterminate .... نَكِرَةٌ مُشْتَقَّةٌ

Solar (letter of the **X** group,...) .... شَمْسِيٌّ (حَرْفٌ...)

[*Idem*]

To englobe .... شَمَلَ

Global substitution .... بَدَلٌ شامِلٌ

[*Substitute of implication, comprehensive substitution*]





Global contirmative .... تَوْكِيدُ شُمُولٍ

Left .... شِمَالَ

S, SaEDu″ .... ص ، صَادٌ

Patiently .... صَبْراً

Morning and evening .... صَبَاحَ مَسَاءَ

To be in good health .... صَحَّ

Sound noun .... اَسْمٌ صَحِيحٌ

[*Regular noun, normal, sound*]

Quasi-sound noun .... اَسْمٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِالصَّحِيحِ

[*Quasi-normal noun*]

Sound letter .... حَرْفٌ صَحِيحٌ

[*Perfect letter*]

Quasl-sound .... شَبِيهٌ بِالصَّحِيحِ

[*Quasi-normal*]

Sound verb .... فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ

[*Perfect verb, normal*]

Sound intact verb .... فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ سَالِمٌ

[*Regular normal verb*]

Sound doubled verb .... فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مُضَاعَفٌ

[*Geminate perfect verb*]

Sound verb havlng a **HaM'ZaT̈** .... فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مَهْمُوزٌ

[*Hèmza verb*]

To thrust out the breast .... صَدَرَ

S ص

Noun of origin .... اَسْمُ ٱلمَصْدَر
Original noun .... اَسْمُ مَصْدَرٍ

[Noun of action, infinitive, masdar]

Right of priority .... حَقُّ ٱلصَّدَارَةِ
Letter of originality .... حَرْفُ مَصْدَرِيَّةٍ

[Infinitive particle]

Priority .... صَدَارَةٌ
Original .... مَصْدَرٌ

[Noun of action, infinitive, masdar]

Interpreted original .... مَصْدَرٌ مُؤَوَّلٌ
Explicit original .... مَصْدَرٌ صَرِيحٌ
Artificial original .... مَصْدَرٌ صِنَاعِيٌّ

[Technical infinitive]

Denuded original .... مَصْدَرٌ مُجَرَّدٌ

[Simple infinitive, bare of any accessory, bare root]

Augmented original .... مَصْدَرٌ مَزِيدٌ

[Redundant infinitive, augmented]

Original in **M** .... مَصْدَرٌ مِيمِيٌّ

Sincerely .... **صِدْقاً**

To explain clearly .... **صَرَحَ**

Quasi-explicit .... شَبِيهٌ بِالصَّرِيحِ
Frankly .... صَرَاحَةً
Interpreted as if it were explicit .... مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالصَّرِيحِ
Explicit original .... مَصْدَرٌ صَرِيحٌ

To turn away .... **صَرَفَ**

Invariable noun .... اَسْمٌ غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ

[Unconjugated noun, uninflected]

S ص

Variable noun .... اَسْمٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ

[*Conjugated noun, inflected*]

Declined noun, prohibited from variation اَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنوعٌ مِنَ ٱلصَّرْفِ

[*Diptote*]

Declined and varied noun .... اَسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مُنْصَرِفٌ

[*Triptote*]

Noun prohibited from variation .... اَسْمٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ ٱلصَّرْفِ

[*Diptote*]

Varied noun .... اَسْمٌ مُنْصَرِفٌ

[*Triptote*]

Variability .... تَصْرِيفٌ

[*Conjugation, plasticity*]

Variability of the noun .... تَصْرِيفُ ٱلاَسْمِ

[*Conjugation of the noun, inflection*]

Conjugation of the verb .... تَصْرِيفُ ٱلفِعْلِ

[*Idem*]

Complete conjugation .... تَصْرِيفٌ تَامٌّ

Incomplete conjugation .... تَصْرِيفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍّ

Letter of variability .... حَرْفُ تَصْرِيفٍ

[*Letter of conjugation, of declension*]

Morphology .... صَرْفٌ

[*Idem*]

Invariable circumstantial .... ظَرْفٌ غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ

Variable circumstantial .... ظَرْفٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ

Invariable .... غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ

[*Unconjugated, aplastic*]

Variable verb .... فِعْلٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ

[*Conjugated verb*]

S ص

Variable .... مُتَصَرِّفٌ

[*Conjugated, plastic*]

Complete variable .... مُتَصَرِّفٌ تَامٌّ

Incomplete variable .... مُتَصَرِّفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍّ

Declined and prohibited from variation .... مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ ٱلصَّرْفِ

[*Diptote*]

Declined and varied .... مُعْرَبٌ مُنْصَرِفٌ

[*Triptote*]

Prohibited from variation .... مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ ٱلصَّرْفِ

[*Diptote*]

Varied .... مُنْصَرِفٌ

[*Triptote*]

To be small .... صَغُرَ

Diminutive noun .... ٱسْمٌ مُصَغَّرٌ

[*Idem*]

Diminution .... تَصْغِيرٌ

[*Idem*]

Minimal sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ صُغْرَى

[*Simple sentence*]

Diminutive .... مُصَغَّرٌ

[*Idem*]

Source of the diminution .... مُصَغَّرٌ مِنْهُ

Qualificative, root to represent the quality .... صِفَةٌ أَصْلُهُ وَصَفَ

[*Adjective, epithet, descriptive*]

Similar quality .... صِفَةٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ

[*Verbal adjective, assimilate epithet*]

Noun of similar quality .... صِفَةٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ (ٱسْمٌ ...)

[*Verbal adjective, assimilate epithet*]

S ص

Sibilant letter .... صَفِيرٍ (حَرْفُ ...)

[*Whistling letter, sibilant*]

Bond of conjunction .... صِلَةُ ٱلمَوْصُول

[*Antecedent of the relative sentence*]

Artificial original .... صِنَاعِيٌّ (مَصْدَرٌ ...)

[*Technical infinitive*]

Silence! .... صَهْ

Concerned by the status .... صَاحِبُ ٱلحَالِ

[*Subject of state*]

To become .... صَارَ

To give a form .... صَاغَ

Form .... صِيغَةٌ

[*Shape*]

Form of the noun .... صِيغَةُ ٱلاَسْمِ

[*Shape of the noun*]

Imperative mood .... صِيغَةُ ٱلأَمْرِ

[*Imperative aspect*]

Mood of the verb .... صِيغَةُ ٱلفِعْلِ

[*Verbal aspect*]

Conform mood .... صِيغَةُ ٱلمُضَارِعِ

[*Unaccomplished aspect*]

Past mood .... صِيغَةُ ٱلمَاضِي

[*Accomplished aspect*]

To fashion .... صَيَّرَ

D, DaEDu'' .... ض ، ضَادٌ

In the morning .... ضَحْوَةً

To be conform .... ضَرَعَ

Letter of conformity .... حَرْفُ مُضَارَعَةٍ

[*Aoristic particle*]

Conform mood .... صِيغَةُ ٱلْمُضَارِعِ

[*Unaccomplished aspect*]

Conform verb .... فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ

[*Unaccomplished verb*]

Conform ignored verb .... فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ مَجْهُولٌ

[*Unaccomplished passive verb*]

Conform known verb .... فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ مَعْلُومٌ

[*Unaccomplished active verb*]

Comform .... مُضَارِعٌ

[*Aorist, unaccomplished, imperfect*]

Modulation of necessity .... ضَرُورَةِ (تَنْوِينُ آلْـ ...)

[*Exigency nunation, license*]

To double .... ضَعُفَ

Sound doubled verb .... فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مُضَاعَفٌ

[*Geminate perfect verb*]

D 

Doubled .... مُضَاعَفٌ

[*Geminate*]

To bring together .... ضَمَّ

Vowel *u*, regular .... ضَمَّةٌ

Vowel *u''*, regular modulated .... ضَمَّتَانِ

To think that .... ضَمَرَ

Personal .... ضَمِيرٌ

[*Personal pronoun*]

Personal noun .... اسْمُ ضَمِيرٍ

[*Personal pronoun*]

Personal of the described noun .... ضَمِيرُ ٱلْمَنْعُوتِ

Prominent personal .... ضَمِيرٌ بَارِزٌ

[*Idem*]

Personal of reduction .... ضَمِيرُ جَرٍّ

[*Genitive pronoun*]

Personal of regularity .... ضَمِيرُ رَفْعٍ

[*Indicative pronoun*]

Personal of consideration .... ضَمِيرُ ٱلشَّأْنِ

[*Pronoun of the fact, of the story*]

Apparent personal .... ضَمِيرٌ ظَاهِرٌ

[*External pronoun, manifest*]

Returning personal .... ضَمِيرٌ عَائِدٌ

[*Relative pronoun, antecedent*]

Personal of separation, support .... ضَمِيرُ فَصْلٍ ، عِمَادٍ

[*Distinctive pronoun, support*]

Connected personal .... ضَمِيرٌ مُتَّصِلٌ

[*Affixed pronoun, connected*]

D ض

Latent personal .... ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ

[Idem]

Permissibly latent personal .... ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ جَوَازاً

Obligatorily latent personal .... ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ وُجُوباً

Supposed personal .... ضَمِيرٌ مُقَدَّرٌ

[Presumptive pronoun]

Separated personal .... ضَمِيرٌ مُنْفَصِلٌ

[Isolated pronoun, detached, separate]

Personal of opening .... ضَمِيرُ نَصْبٍ

[Accusative pronoun]

Implicit .... مُضْمَرٌ

Accents .... ضَوَابِطُ

[Complementary signs]

To annex .... ضَافَ

Noun of annexation .... اسْمُ إِضَافَةٍ

[Prothesis, noun of annexation]

Annexing noun .... اسْمٌ مُضَافٌ

[Prothetic noun]

Annexed noun .... اسْمٌ مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ

[Postfixed, governed, determinative complement]

Annexation .... إِضَافَةٌ

[Prothesis, annexation, prefixion]

Annexation ot the sentence .... إِضَافَةُ الجُمْلَةِ

[Phrasal prothesis]

Oral annexation .... إِضَافَةٌ لَفْظِيَّةٌ

[Improper, impure annexation, annexation of qualification]

Moral annexation .... إِضَافَةٌ مَعْنَوِيَّةٌ

[Proper, pure annexation, annexation of dependence]

D ض

Non-annexing .... غَيْرُ مُضَافٍ

[*Non-prothetic*]

Annexed composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ إِضَافِيٌّ

[*Prothetic compound*]

Similar to the annexing .... مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ

[*Quasi-prefixed*]

Annexing .... مُضَافٌ

[*Prothetic*]

Annexed .... مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ

[*Postfixed, governed, determinative complement*]

Called similar to the annexing .... مُنَادًى مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ

Annexing called .... مُنَادًى مُضَافٌ

<u>T</u>, <u>T</u>*a*É**u″* .... ط ، طَاءٌ

End of the word .... طَرَفُ ٱلكَلِمَةِ

[*Idem*]

All without exception .... طُرًّا

To set about .... طَفِقَ

Long ÉaLiF .... طَوِيلَةٌ (أَلِفٌ...)

Potential .... طَاقَةٌ

To be prolonged .... طَالمَا

Ç, ÇaE*u'' .... ظ، ظَاءٌ

To be fine .... ظَرَفَ

Circumstantial noun .... اِسْمُ ظَرْفٍ

[*Adverbial noun, circumstantial complement, prepositive phrase*]

Circumstantial sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ ظَرْفِيَّةٌ

[*Adverbial sentence, local sentence*]

Letter of circumstance .... حَرْفُ ظَرْفِيَّةٍ

[*Adverbial particle*]

Circumstantial .... ظَرْفٌ

[*Adverb, circumstantial complement, prepositive phrase*]

Circumstantial of time .... ظَرْفُ زَمَانٍ

[*Adverb of time, accusative of time*]

Invariable circumstantial .... ظَرْفٌ غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ

Vague circumstantial .... ظَرْفٌ مُبْهَمٌ

Variable circumstantial .... ظَرْفٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ

Limited circumstantial .... ظَرْفٌ مَحْدُودٌ

Circumstantial of place .... ظَرْفُ مَكَانٍ

[*Adverb of place, accusative of place*]

Pro-circumstantial .... نَائِبُ ظَرْفٍ

[*Adverbial deputy*]

To remain in existence .... ظَلَّ

Ç　　　　ظ

To suppose .... **ظَنَّ**

To appear .... **ظَهَرَ**

Apparent vowel .... حَرَكَةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ

[*External vowel*]

Apparent personal .... ضَمِيرٌ ظَاهِرٌ

[*Manifest pronoun*]

Apparent .... ظَاهِرٌ

[*External, manifest, explicit*]

Apparent sign .... عَلاَمَةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ

[*Idem*]

Apparent active element .... عَامِلٌ ظَاهِرٌ

Apparent passive element .... مَعْمُولٌ ظَاهِرٌ

R, RaY'Nu'' .... ع، عَيْنٌ

To be astonished .... عَجِبَ

Noun of astonishment .... آسْمُ تَعَجُّبٍ

[*Noun of surprise*]

ÉaF'RaL of astonishment .... أَفْعَلُ ٱلتَّعَجُّبِ

[*... of surprise*]

Astonishment .... تَعَجُّبٌ

[*Surprise, wonder*]

Letter of astonishment .... حَرْفُ تَعَجُّبٍ

[*Particle of surprise*]

Astonishing! .... عَجَباً

Astonished .... مُتَعَجِّبٌ

Object of astonishment .... مُتَعَجَّبٌ مِنْهُ

To count .... عَدَّ

Numeral noun .... آسْمُ عَدَدٍ

[*Noun of number*]

Distinctive of the number .... تَمْيِيزُ ٱلعَدَدِ

[*Specification of number*]

Numeral .... عَدَدٌ

[*Number*]

R ع

Cardinal numeral .... عَدَدٌ أَصْلِيٌّ

[Idem]

Ordinal numeral .... عَدَدٌ تَرْتِيبِيٌّ

[Number of gradation, ordinal]

Knotted numeral .... عَدَدٌ عُقُودٌ

[Decimal number]

Composite numeral .... عَدَدٌ مُرَكَّبٌ

[Idem]

Attracted numeral .... عَدَدٌ مَعْطُوفٌ

[Coupled number]

Isolated numeral .... عَدَدٌ مُفْرَدٌ

[Idem]

Numbered .... مَعْدُودٌ

[Counted object]

To pass over .... **عَدَا**

Transitivity .... تَعْدِيَةٌ

[Idem]

Save (except, outside of) .... عَدَا

Transitive verb .... فِعْلٌ مُتَعَدٍّ

[Idem]

Transitive .... مُتَعَدٍّ

[Idem]

Transitive over three patients .... مُتَعَدٍّ إِلَى ثَلاَثَةِ مَفَاعِيلَ

Transitive over two patients .... مُتَعَدٍّ إِلَى مَفْعُولَيْنِ

[Governing two complements]

To speak pure Arabic .... **عَرَبَ**

Declined noun .... اسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ

[Inflected noun, declined]

R ع

Declined noun and prohibited from variation .... آسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ ٱلصَّرْفِ

[*Diptote*]

Declined and varied noun .... آسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مُنْصَرِفٌ

[*Triptote*]

Declension .... إِعْرَابٌ

[*Inflection, parsing*]

Declension of the noun .... إِعْرَابُ ٱلاَسْمِ

[*Inflection of the noun, declension*]

Analysis of the sentence .... إِعْرَابُ ٱلجُمْلَةِ

[*Sentence syntax*]

Analysis of the letter .... إِعْرَابُ ٱلحَرْفِ

Declension of the verb .... إِعْرَابُ ٱلفِعْلِ

[*Inflection of the verb, declension*]

Grammatical analysis .... إِعْرَابٌ نَحْوِيٌّ

Titles of declension .... أَلْقَابُ ٱلإِعْرَابِ

Sign of declension .... عَلاَمَةُ إِعْرَابٍ

Action of declension .... عَمَلٌ إِعْرَابِيٌّ

Declined verb .... فِعْلٌ مُعْرَبٌ

[*Inflected verb*]

Rules of arabic grammar .... قَوَاعِدُ ٱللُّغَةِ ٱلعَرَبِيَّةِ

Declined word .... كَلِمَةٌ مُعْرَبَةٌ

Its place in the analysis .... مَحَلُّهُ مِنَ ٱلإِعْرَابِ

Declined .... مُعْرَبٌ

[*Inflected*]

Declined and prohibited from variation .... مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ ٱلصَّرْفِ

[*Diptote*]

R ع

Declined and varied .... مُعْرَبٌ مُنْصَرِفٌ

[*Triptote*]

To expose .... عَرَضَ

Accidental structure .... بِنَاءٌ عَارِضٌ

Letter of exposition .... حَرْفُ عَرْضٍ

[*Particle of requiring with urgency or with gentleness*]

Dash .... عَارِضَةٌ

[*Idem*]

To be acquainted with .... عَرَفَ

Definite noun .... آسْمٌ مَعْرِفَةٌ

[*Determinate noun, definite*]

Definition .... تَعْرِيفٌ

[*Determination, definition*]

Letter of definition .... حَرْفُ تَعْرِيفٍ

[*Definite article*]

Made definite by **ÉaL'** .... مُعَرَّفٌ بِأَلْ

[*Determinate, definite*]

Definite .... مَعْرِفَةٌ

[*Determinate*]

To be near .... عَسَى

Ten .... عَشْرٌ، عَشَرَةٌ

Ten thousand .... عَشْرَةُ آلَافٍ

Twenty, the twentieth .... عِشْرُونَ، أَلعِشْرُونَ

To sympathize .... عَطَفَ

Letter of attraction .... حَرْفُ عَطْفٍ

[*Conjunction, copulative particle*]

Attracted numeral .... عَدَدٌ مَعْطُوفٌ

[*Coupled number*]

R ع

Attraction .... عَطْفٌ

[Coordination, coupling, apposition, syndesis]

Explicative attraction .... عَطْفُ بَيَانٍ

[Syndetic explicative, explanatory apposition]

Coordinating attraction .... عَطْفُ نَسَقٍ

[Connection of sequence, syndetic serial]

Attracting .... عَاطِفٌ

[Copulative, syndetic]

Attracted .... مَعْطُوفٌ

[Coupled]

Attracting .... مَعْطُوفٌ عَلَيْهِ

[Antecedent]

To be inactive .... **عَطَلَ**

Neutral letter .... حَرْفٌ عَاطِلٌ

[Particle without action]

Neutral .... عَاطِلٌ

[Without action]

To be rational .... **عَقَلَ**

Rational .... عَاقِلٌ

[Endowed with reason]

Irrational .... غَيْرُ عَاقِلٍ

[Not endowed with reason]

Rational composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ عَاقِلٌ

Irrational composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ غَيْرُ عَاقِلٍ

Knotted numeral .... **عُقُودٌ** (عَدَدٌ . . .)

[Decimal number]

To have a defect .... **عَلَّ**

Defection .... إِعْلَالٌ

R ع

Defection of **HaM'ZaT** .... إِعْلَالُ ٱلْهَمْزَةِ

Defection by quiescence .... إِعْلَالٌ بِالتَّسْكِينِ

Defection by elimination .... إِعْلَالٌ بِٱلْحَذْفِ

Defection by conversion .... إِعْلَالٌ بِٱلْقَلْبِ

Elimination of the defective letter .... حَذْفُ حَرْفِ ٱلْعِلَّةِ

Letter of causality .... حَرْفُ تَعْلِيلٍ

[*Particle assigning the cause or reason*]

Defective letter .... حَرْفُ عِلَّةٍ

[*Soft letter, weak, infirm, glide*]

Defect .... عِلَّةٌ

Defective verb .... فِعْلٌ مُعْتَلٌّ

[*Infirm verb, weak*]

Defective .... مُعْتَلٌّ

[*Weak, unsound, infirm, glide*]

Defective in **R**, hollow .... مُعْتَلُّ ٱلعَيْنِ ، أَجْوَفُ

[*Abnormal concave*]

Defective in **F**, modal .... مُعْتَلُّ ٱلفَاءِ ، مِثَالٌ

[*Abnormal assimilate*]

Defective in **L**, deficient .... مُعْتَلُّ ٱللاَّمِ ، نَاقِصٌ

[*Abnormal defective*]

It may be (perhaps) .... عَلَّ

Above .... عَلُ

To hang upon .... عَلِقَ

To know .... عَلِمَ

Proper noun .... ٱسْمُ عَلَمٍ

[*Idem*]

Proper noun of genus .... ٱسْمُ عَلَمٍ جِنْسِيٌّ

To notify .... أَعْلَمَ

R ع

To learn .... تَعَلَّمَ

Plural of proper nouns .... جَمْعُ ٱلأَعْلَامِ

[*Idem*]

Proper noun of genus .... عَلَمٌ جِنْسِيٌّ

Composite proper noun .... عَلَمٌ مُرَكَّبٌ

[*Idem*]

Simple proper noun .... عَلَمٌ مُفْرَدٌ

[*Idem*]

Sign .... عَلَامَةٌ

Question mark .... عَلَامَةُ ٱسْتِفْهَامٍ

[*Idem*]

Sign of declension .... عَلَامَةُ إِعْرَابٍ

Quotation marks .... عَلَامَةُ ٱقْتِبَاسٍ

[*Idem*]

Exclamation mark .... عَلَامَةُ ٱنْفِعَالٍ

[*Idem*]

Sign of structure .... عَلَامَةُ بِنَاءٍ

Sign of feminization .... عَلَامَةُ تَأْنِيثٍ

Punctuation mark .... عَلَامَةُ تَرْقِيمٍ

[*Idem*]

Colon .... عَلَامَةُ تَوْضِيحٍ

[*Idem*]

Mark of continuity .... عَلَامَةُ ٱلتَّابِعِيَّةِ

Sign of reduction .... عَلَامَةُ جَرٍّ

Sign of elision .... عَلَامَةُ جَزْمٍ

Dots of suspension .... عَلَامَةُ حَذْفٍ

[*Idem*]

R — ع

Brackets .... عَلاَمَةُ حَصْرٍ

[*Idem*]

Sign of regularity .... عَلاَمَةُ رَفْعٍ

Apparent sign .... عَلاَمَةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ

Supposed sign .... عَلاَمَةٌ مُقَدَّرَةٌ

Sign of opening .... عَلاَمَةُ نَصْبٍ

Signs of nominalization .... عَلاَمَاتُ ٱلأَسْمِيَّةِ

Known verb (whose agent is...) .... فِعْلٌ مَعْلُومٌ (فَاعِلُهُ)

[*Active verb*]

Past, denuded, known verb .... فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَعْلُومٌ

Past, augmented, known verb .... فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَعْلُومٌ

Known conform .... مُضَارِعٌ مَعْلُومٌ

[*Active unaccomplished*]

Known .... مَعْلُومٌ

[*Active*]

To be high .... **عَلاَ**

Superior genus .... جِنْسٌ عَالٍ

Raised letter .... حَرْفٌ مُسْتَعْلٍ

Above .... عَلُ

On (according to, against, at, by, during, for, in, incumbent upon, over, through, to, upon) .... **عَلَى**

What for? .... عَلاَمَ

At your own risk .... عَلَيْكَ نَفْسَكَ

The one who is mourned .... مُتَفَجَّعٌ عَلَيْهِ

Attracting .... مَعْطُوفٌ عَلَيْهِ

[*Antecedent*]

Not preferred .... مُفَضَّلٌ عَلَيْهِ

About what? .... **عَمَّ**

R ع

To support .... **عَمَدَ**

Pillar of the sentence .... عُمْدَةُ ٱلجُمْلَةِ

[*Sentence support, essential element...*]

Support, personal of separation .... عِمَادٌ ، ضَمِيرُ فَصْلٍ

[*Distinctive pronoun, support*]

To act .... **عَمِلَ**

Active letter .... حَرْفٌ عَامِلٌ

[*Operative particle*]

Action of declension .... عَمَلٌ إِعْرَابِيٌّ

Syntactic action .... عَمَلٌ نَحْوِيٌّ

Active element .... عَامِلٌ

[*Operative, regent*]

Active element of the distinctive .... عَامِلُ التَّمْيِيزِ

[*Specification operative*]

Active element of the status .... عَامِلُ ٱلحَالِ

[*Operative of the complement of manner*]

Apparent active element .... عَامِلٌ ظَاهِرٌ

Oral active element .... عَامِلٌ لَفْظِيٌّ

Eliminated active element .... عَامِلٌ مَحْذُوفٌ

Moral active element .... عَامِلٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ

Inactive .... غَيْرُ عَامِلٍ

[*Non-operative*]

Active verb .... فِعْلٌ عَامِلٌ

[*Operative verb*]

It has no action .... لاَ عَمَلَ لَهُ

Passive element .... مَعْمُولٌ

[*Accusative*]

Apparent passive element .... مَعْمُولٌ ظَاهِرٌ

R ع

Eliminated passive element .... مَعْمُولٌ مَحْذُوفٌ

About which .... عَمَّا

About (according to, away from, for, from, in, in place of, off, on, out of) .... عَنْ

In charge .... مَسْؤُولٌ عَنْهُ

Titular .... مَشْغُولٌ عَنْهُ

At .... عِنْدَ

To mean .... عَنَى

Abstract noun .... اِسْمُ مَعْنًى

[*Idem*]

Moral annexation .... إِضَافَةٌ مَعْنَوِيَّةٌ

[*Proper annexation, pure, annexation of dependence*]

Moral confirmative .... تَوْكِيدٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ

[*Corroboration in meaning*]

Letter of signification .... حَرْفُ مَعْنًى

[*Particle, conjunction, preposition, tool-word*]

Moral active element .... عَامِلٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ

Moral feminine .... مُؤَنَّثٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ

[*Feminine by signification*]

Useful meaning .... مَعْنًى مُفِيدٌ

To return .... عَادَ

Returning personal .... ضَمِيرٌ عَائِدٌ

[*Relative pronoun, antecedent*]

Returning .... عَائِدٌ

Accidental structure .... عَارِضٌ (بِنَاءٌ ...)

Dash .... عَارِضَةٌ

Tenth .... عَاشِرٌ، عَاشِرَةٌ

To exchange .... عَاضَ

R ع

Compensation .... تَعْوِيضٌ

Modulation of compensation .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلعَوْضِ

[*Idem*]

Never (future) .... عَوْضُ

Neutral letter .... **عَاطِلٌ** (حَرْفٌ...)

[*Letter without action*]

Superior genus .... **عَالٍ** (جِنْسٌ...)

Generally .... **عَامَّةٌ**

To spy on .... **عَانَ**

Concrete noun .... ٱسْمُ عَيْنٍ

[*Substantive*]

Self-confirmative .... تَوْكِيدُ عَيْنِهِ

Eye .... عَيْنٌ

Evidently .... عَيَاناً

Fault .... **عَيْبٌ**

[*Deformity*]

G, GaY'Nu'' .... غ، غَيْنٌ

To come in the morning	غَدَا
Tomorrow	غَداً
Early in the morning	غَدَاةً
To exhort	غَرِيَ
Exhortation	إِغْرَاءٌ
[Instigation, incitation]	
Exhorted	مُغْرًى
Exhorting	مُغْرٍ
Object of the exhortation	مُغْرًى بِهِ
To help	غَوَثَ
Help	اَسْتِغَاثَةٌ
[Call for help]	
Helping	مُسْتَغَاثٌ
[Person called to aid]	
Helped	مُسْتَغَاثٌ لَهُ
[Person against whom aid is required]	
Absent	غَائِبٌ
[Third person]	
To depart from	غَادَرَ
To be different	غَارَ

G غ

Non-certified exclusion .... آسْتِثْنَاءٌ غَيْرُ مُوجِبٍ

Invariable noun .... آسْمٌ غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ

[*Unconjugated noun, uninflected*]

Non-linguistic composition .... تَرْكِيبٌ غَيْرُ كَلَامِيٍّ

Non-transposed distinctive .... تَمْيِيزٌ غَيْرُ مَنْقُولٍ

Invariable circumstancial .... ظَرْفٌ غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ

Other .... غَيْرُ

Irrational .... غَيْرُ عَاقِلٍ

[*Not endowed with reason*]

Inactive .... غَيْرُ عَامِلٍ

[*Non-operative*]

Unconfirmed .... غَيْرُ مُؤَكِّدٍ

[*Non-corroborative*]

Invariable .... غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ

[*Unconjugated, uninflected*]

Incompatible .... غَيْرُ مُتَمَكِّنٍ

[*Uninflected*]

Non-annexing .... غَيْرُ مُضَافٍ

[*Non-prothetic*]

Compatible with reserve .... مُتَمَكِّنٌ غَيْرُ أَمْكَنَ

[*Diptote, imperfectly declinable, short inflection*]

Incomplete variable .... مُتَصَرِّفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍّ

Irrational composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ غَيْرُ عَاقِلٍ

Non-intentional indeterminate .... نَكِرَةٌ غَيْرُ مَقْصُودَةٍ

Intentional not described indeterminate .... نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ غَيْرُ مَوْصُوفَةٍ

Most often .... **غَالِباً**

Letter of finality .... **غَايَةٌ (حَرْفُ...)**

[*Final adverb*]

F, F*a*E**u''* .... ف ، فَاءٌ

For (and so, so that, then, therefore) .... فَ

Not... to desist .... فَتِيءَ (ما ...)

To open .... فَتَحَ

Letter of inauguration .... حَرْفُ ٱسْتِفْتَاحٍ

[*Particle of commencement, inceptive, initial*]

Vowel *a*, open .... فَتْحَةٌ

Vowel *a*'', open modulated .... فَتْحَتَانِ

To be alone .... فَرَدَ

Singularity .... إِفْرَادٌ

[*Idem*]

Distinctive of the isolated, concrete .... تَمْيِيزُ ٱلْمُفْرَدِ ، ذَاتٍ

Isolated genus .... جِنْسٌ مُفْرَدٌ

Narrative of the isolated .... حِكَايَةُ ٱلْمُفْرَدِ

Isolated status .... حَالٌ مُفْرَدَةٌ

Isolated predicate .... خَبَرٌ مُفْرَدٌ

Isolated numeral .... عَدَدٌ مُفْرَدٌ

[*Idem*]

Simple proper noun .... عَلَمٌ مُفْرَدٌ

[*Idem*]

One by one .... فُرَادَى

F ف

Singular .... مُفْرَدٌ

[*Idem*]

Isolated .... مُفْرَدٌ

Isolated .... مُنْفَرِدٌ

Isolated called .... مُنَادًى مُفْرَدٌ

Letter of partial opening .... فَرْعِيٌّ (حَرْفُ نَصْبٍ...)

[*Conjunctive locution*]

To separate .... فَصَلَ

Letter of separation .... حَرْفُ تَفْصِيلٍ

[*Particle of distribution*]

Personal of separation, support .... ضَمِيرُ فَصْلٍ ، عِمَادٌ

[*Distinctive pronoun, support*]

Separated personal .... ضَمِيرٌ مُنْفَصِلٌ

[*Isolated pronoun, detached, separated*]

Comma .... فَاصِلَةٌ

[*Idem*]

Separated .... مُنْفَصِلٌ

[*Isolated, detached, separated*]

To prefer one to another .... فَضَّلَ

Noun of preference .... ٱسْمُ تَفْضِيلٍ

[*Comparative noun, of preeminence, of superiority*]

É*a*F'R*a*L of preference .... أَفْعَلُ ٱلتَّفْضِيلِ

[*... of comparison, of preeminence of superiority*]

Supplement of the sentence .... فَضْلَةُ ٱلْجُمْلَةِ

[*Superfluous, redundancy, dispensable member...*]

Aside from .... فَضْلًا

Preferred .... مُفَضَّلٌ

Not preferred .... مُفَضَّلٌ عَلَيْهِ

F ف

To do .... فَعَلَ

Verbal noun .... آسْمُ فِعْلٍ

[*Interjection, infinitive noun, onomatopoeic exclamation*]

Agent-noun .... آسْمُ فَاعِلٍ

[*Present participle, active, agent noun*]

Patient-noun .... آسْمُ مَفْعُولٍ

[*Past participle, patient noun*]

Declension of the verb .... إعْرَابُ آلفِعْلِ

[*Inflection of the verb, declension*]

É*a*F'R*a*L of astonishment .... أفْعَلُ آلتَّعَجُّبِ

[*... of surprise*]

É*a*F'R*a*L of preference .... أفْعَلُ آلتَّفْضِيلِ

[*... of comparison, of preeminence, of superiority*]

É*a*F'R*i*L B*i*H*i* .... أفْعِلْ بِهِ

[*... of comparison*]

Five verbs .... أفْعَالٌ خَمْسَةٌ

Other patients .... أفَاعِيلُ

Structure of the verb .... بِنَاءُ آلفِعْلِ

[*Invariability of the verb*]

Conjugation of the verb .... تَصْرِيفُ آلفِعْلِ

[*Inflection, conjugation of the verb*]

Elision of the verb .... جَزْمُ آلفِعْلِ

[*Apocope of the verb*]

Verbal sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ فِعْلِيَّةٌ

[*Idem*]

Letter similar to the verb .... حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِآلفِعْلِ

[*Adjective particle*]

F ف

Regularity of the verb .... رَفْعُ ٱلفِعْلِ

[*Subject case of the verb, indicative case*]

Time of the verb .... زَمَنُ ٱلفِعْلِ

[*Idem*]

Similar to the verb .... شَبِيهٌ بِالفِعْلِ

[*Adjective*]

Mood of the verb .... صِيغَةُ ٱلفِعْلِ

[*Shape of the verb, aspect*]

Exclamation mark .... عَلاَمَةُ ٱنْفِعَالٍ

[*Idem*]

Verb .... فِعْلٌ

[*Action, verb*]

Agent .... فَاعِلٌ

[*Verbal subject, agent*]

Agent - function .... فَاعِلِيَّةٌ

Transitive over three patients .... مُتَعَدٍّ إِلَى ثَلاَثَةِ مَفَاعِيلَ

Transitive over two patients .... مُتَعَدٍّ إِلَى مَفْعُولَيْنِ

[*Governing two complements*]

Position of the verb .... مَرْتَبَةُ ٱلفِعْلِ

Position of the agent .... مَرْتَبَةُ ٱلفَاعِلِ

Position of verb and agent .... مَرْتَبَةُ ٱلفِعْلِ وَٱلفَاعِلِ

Patient .... مَفْعُولٌ

[*Complement of object, passive subject, patient*]

First patient .... مَفْعُولٌ أَوَّلُ

[*... objective complement, adverb*]

Direct patient .... مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ

[*Direct object, complement of object*]

F ف

Second patient .... مَفْعُولٌ ثانٍ

[... *objective complement*]

Third patient .... مَفْعُولٌ ثَالِثٌ

Circumstantial patient .... مَفْعُولٌ فِيهِ

[*Adverb, circumstantial complement, prepositive locution*]

Causal patient .... مَفْعُولٌ لأَجْلِه أوْلَهُ

[*Causative object, accusative of cause or reason*]

Absolute patient .... مَفْعُولٌ مُطْلَقٌ

[*Unrestricted object, absolute, cognate accusative*]

Concomitant patient .... مَفْعُولٌ مَعَهُ

[*Complement of accompaniment, concomitate object)*

Patient - function .... مَفْعُولِيَّةٌ

Patients .... مَفَاعِيلُ

Attached to the five verbs .... مُلْحَقٌ بِالأَفْعَالِ الخَمْسَةِ

Openness of the verb .... نَصْبُ الفِعْلِ

[*Direct case of the verb, subjunctive*]

Pro-agent .... نَائِبُ فَاعِلٍ

[*Subject of the passive, apparent subject*]

Absolute pro-patient .... نَائِبُ مَفْعُولٍ مُطْلَقٍ

Hollow verb .... **فِعْلٌ أَجْوَفُ**

[*Concave verb*]

Imperative verb .... **فِعْلُ أَمْرٍ**

[*Idem*]

Verb of transfer .... **فِعْلُ تَحْوِيلٍ**

[*Transmutative verb*]

Complete verb .... **فِعْلٌ تَامٌّ**

[*Absolute verb*]

F ف

Triliteral verb .... فِعْلٌ ثُلاَثِيٌّ

[*Idem*]

Inert verb .... فِعْلٌ جَامِدٌ

[*Primitive verb, aplastic, stiff, unipersonal*]

Present verb .... فِعْلٌ حَاضِرٌ

[*Idem*]

Verb of blame .... فِعْلُ ذَمٍّ

[*Idem*]

Quadriliteral verb .... فِعْلٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ

[*Idem*]

Verb of probability .... فِعْلُ رُجْحَانٍ

[*Verb of preponderance, probability*]

Verb of hope .... فِعْلُ رجاءٍ

[*Verb of desire*]

Verb of initiative .... فِعْلُ شُرُوعٍ

[*Verb of commencement, inchoative*]

Sound verb .... فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ

[*Perfect verb, normal, sound*]

Sound verb having a HaM'Z**a**T̈ .... فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مَهْمُوزٌ

[*Normal hèmza verb*]

Sound doubled verb .... فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مُضَاعَفٌ

[*Geminate perfect verb, deaf*]

Sound intact verb .... فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ سَالِمٌ

[*Regular normal verb*]

Active verb .... فِعْلٌ عَامِلٌ

[*Operative verb*]

Unconfirmed verb .... فِعْلٌ غَيْرُ مُؤَكَّدٍ

[*Non-corroborative verb*]

F ف

Verb of affectivity .... فِعْلُ قَلْبٍ

[*Mental verb, verb of the heart*]

Permanent verb .... فِعْلٌ لاَزِمٌ

[*Intransitive verb*]

Confirmed verb .... فِعْلٌ مُؤَكَّدٌ

[*Corroborative verb*]

Structured verb .... فِعْلٌ مَبْنِيٌّ

[*Invariable verb*]

Variable verb .... فِعْلٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ

[*Conjugated verb, inflected*]

Transitive verb .... فِعْلٌ مُتَعَدٍّ

[*Idem*]

Affirmative verb .... فِعْلٌ مُثْبَتٌ

[*Idem*]

Modal verb .... فِعْلٌ مِثَالٌ

[*Quasi-sound verb, paradigm*]

Denuded verb .... فِعْلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ

[*Simple verb, primitive, bare*]

Verb with elided ending .... فِعْلٌ مَجْزُومٌ

[*Verb in the apocopate, jussive*]

Ignored verb (whose agent is...) .... فِعْلٌ مَجْهُولٌ (فَاعِلُهُ)

[*Passive verb*]

Verb of praise .... فِعْلُ مَدْحٍ

[*Idem*]

Verb with regular ending .... فِعْلٌ مَرْفُوعٌ

[*Verb in the subject case, indicative*]

Augmented verb .... فِعْلٌ مَزِيدٌ

[*Redundant verb, angmented*]

F ف

Future verb .... فِعْلٌ مُسْتَقْبَلٍ

[*Idem*]

Conform verb .... فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ

[*Unaccomplished verb, aoristic*]

Defective verb .... فِعْلٌ مُعْتَلٌّ

[*Weak verb, infirm, unsound, glide*]

Declined verb .... فِعْلٌ مُعْرَبٌ

[*Inflected verb, declined*]

Known verb (whose agent is...) .... فِعْلٌ مَعْلُومٌ (فَاعِلُهُ)

[*Active verb*]

Verb of approximation .... فِعْلُ مُقَارَبَةٍ

[*Verb of imminence, of appropinquation*]

Neutralized verb .... فِعْلٌ مَكْفُوفٌ

[*Restringent verb*]

Verb with open ending .... فِعْلٌ مَنْصُوبٌ

[*Verb in the direct case, accusative, subjunctive*]

Negative verb .... فِعْلٌ مَنْفِيٌّ

[*Idem*]

Past verb .... فِعْلٌ ماضٍ

[*Accomplished verb*]

Deficient verb .... فِعْلٌ نَاقِصٌ

[*Defective verb, incomplete, verb of existence*]

Verb of certitude .... فِعْلُ يَقِينٍ

[*Idem*]

Paragraph .... فِقْرَةٌ

Dislocation .... فَكٌّ

So-and-so .... فُلاَنٌ

To understand .... فَهِمَ

F ف

Denying interrogation .... آسْتِفْهَامٌ إِنْكَارِيٌّ

[*Interrogative implying a negation*]

Interrogative noun .... آسْمُ آسْتِفْهَامٍ

[*Idem*]

Interrogative sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ آسْتِفْهَامِيَّةٌ

[*Idem*]

Letter of interrogation .... حَرْفُ آسْتِفْهَامٍ

[*Interrogative particle*]

Question mark .... عَلاَمَةُ آسْتِفْهَامٍ

[*Idem*]

Mouth .... فُو ، فَمُوٌ ، فَمٌ

Above .... فَوْقَ

Defective in F .... فاء (مُعْتَلُّ ال...)

F of sanction .... فَاءُ آلجَزَاءِ

[*... used to separate the protasis and apodosis*]

To profit .... فَادَ

Useful speech .... كَلاَمٌ مُفِيدٌ

Useful composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ مُفِيدٌ

Useful meaning .... مَعْنًى مُفِيدٌ

In (among, at, by, concerning, during, for the sake of, in company of, in comparison, into, on behalf of, upon, with) .... فِي

Augmented noun .... آسْمٌ مَزِيدٌ فِيهِ

[*Redundant noun, augmented*]

Augmented verb .... فِعْلٌ مَزِيدٌ فِيهِ

[*Redundant verb, angmented*]

In which .... فِيمَ

In place .... فِي مَحَلٍّ

F ف

Compatible with nominalization .... مُتَمَكِّنٌ فِي ٱلاَسْمِيَّةِ

[*Established in the perfect inflection*]

Contested .... مُتَنَازَعٌ فِيهِ

Circumstantial patient .... مَفْعُولٌ فِيهِ

[*Adverb, circumstantial complement, prepositive locution*]

Q, Q*a*EF*u*″ ......ق ، قَافٌ

To receive .... قَبِلَ

To bring .... أَقْبَلَ

Modulation of opposition .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلْمُقَابَلَةِ

[*Nunation of correspondence*]

Letter of future .... حَرْفُ ٱسْتِقْبَالٍ

[*Idem*]

Future time .... زَمَنُ ٱلْمُسْتَقْبَلِ

[*Idem*]

Future verb .... فِعْلٌ مُسْتَقْبَلٌ

[*Idem*]

Before .... قَبْلَ

Face to face with .... قُبَالَةَ

Preceding future .... مُسْتَقْبَلٌ سَابِقٌ

Denuded future .... مُسْتَقْبَلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ

Fight! .... قِتَالِ

Already (enough, in the future, indeed, perhaps, sometimes) قَدْ

To be able .... قَدِرَ

Nouns of quantity .... أَسْمَاءُ مَقَادِيرَ

Supposition .... تَقْدِيرٌ

[*Assumption, hypothesis*]

Q ق

Supposed vowel .... حَرَكَةٌ مُقَدَّرَةٌ

[*Presumptive vowel, virtual*]

Supposed personal .... ضَمِيرٌ مُقَدَّرٌ

[*Presumptive pronoun*]

Supposed sign .... عَلَامَةٌ مُقَدَّرَةٌ

To advance .... قَدِمَ

In front of .... قُدَّامَ

Advancing followed .... مَتْبُوعٌ مُتَقَدِّمٌ

Advancing .... مُتَقَدِّمٌ

To approach .... قَرُبَ

Verb of approximation .... فِعْلُ مُقَارَبَةٍ

[*Verb of imminence, of appropinquation*]

Near .... قَرِيبٌ

To join .... قَرَنَ

Context .... قَرِينَةٌ

[*Circumstance, evidence, context*]

Mixed joined defective .... لَفِيفٌ مَقْرُونٌ

Endowed with **É*a*L'** .... مَقْرُونٌ بِأَلْ

[*Definite, determinate*]

To divide .... قَسَمَ

Classification .... تَقْسِيمٌ

Letter of oath .... حَرْفُ قَسَمٍ

[*Jurative particle*]

Part .... قِسْمٌ

Oath .... قَسَمٌ

[*Adjuration, sacramental complex*]

To intend .... قَصَدَ

Intentional status .... حَالٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ

Q ق

Non-intentional indeterminate .... نَكِرَةٌ غَيْرُ مَقْصُودَةٍ

Intentional indeterminate .... نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ

Intentional, not described, indeterminate نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ غَيْرُ مَوْصُوفَةٍ

Intentional described indeterminate .... نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ مَوْصُوفَةٌ

To be short .... قَصُرَ

Noun with shortened ending .... اَسْمٌ مَقْصُورٌ

[*Abbreviated noun, brief*]

Shortened **ÉaLiF** .... أَلِفٌ مَقْصُورَةٌ

[*Abbreviated..., brief*]

Shortening .... قَصْرٌ

Ending in shortened E .... مَقْصُورٌ

[*Abbreviated, brief*]

At all .... قَطْ

Never (Past) .... قَطُّ

To cut .... قَطَعَ

Detached exclusion .... اَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ

[*Different exception*]

Semicolon .... قَاطِعَةٌ

[*Idem*]

HaM'ZaT of rupture .... هَمْزَةُ قَطْعٍ

[*Stable, formative, disjunctive, separative, vocalic attack*]

To be few .... قَلَّ

Minor plural .... جَمْعُ قِلَّةٍ

[*Plural of paucity*]

Letter of paucity .... حَرْفُ تَقْلِيلٍ

[*Particle of rarity*]

To be rare .... قَلَّمَا

To convert .... قَلَبَ

Q ق

Defection by conversion .... إعْلاَلٌ بالقَلْبِ

To turn about .... إنْقَلَبَ

Verb of affectivity .... فِعْلُ قَلْبٍ

[*Mental verb, verb of the heart*]

Converted .... مَقْلُوبٌ

[*Reversed, transposed*]

Converted **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈** .... هَمْزَةٌ مَقْلُوبَةٌ

[*Reversed..., transposed*]

Letter of the Q group, lunar .... قَمَرِيٌّ (حَرْفٌ...)

[*Idem*]

Rules of Arabic grammar .... قَوَاعِدُ ٱللُّغَةِ ٱلعَرَبِيَّةِ

[*Idem*]

Speech .... قَوْلٌ

To measure .... قَاسَ

Parentheses .... قَوْسَان

[*Idem*]

Methodical .... قِيَاسِيٌّ

[*Syllogistic, regular, principle of analogy*]

Methodical measure .... وَزْنٌ قِيَاسِيٌّ

[*Regular form, metre, type*]

Methodical **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈** .... هَمْزَةٌ قِيَاسِيَّةٌ

[*Syllogistic..., regular*]

Wholly .... قَاطِبَةً

Semicolon .... قَاطِعَةٌ

[*Idem*]

To rise .... قَامَ

K, K*a*EF*u*″ .... ك ، كَافٌ

You (sing.) (as, like) .... ك

As if (as though, like) .... كَأَنَّ

How much .... كَأَيٍّ

How much .... كَأَيِنْ

Maximal sentence .... كُبْرَى (جُمْلَةٌ . . .)

[*Complex sentence*]

To write .... كَتَبَ

Written narrative .... حِكَايَةٌ مَكْتُوبٌ

Orthography of the **É*a*L*i*F** .... كِتَابَةُ ٱلأَلِفِ

Orthography of the **T** .... كِتَابَةُ ٱلتَّاءِ

Orthography of the words .... كِتَابَةُ ٱلكَلِمَاتِ

Orthography of the **O** .... كِتَابَةُ ٱلوَاوِ

Orthography of the **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈** .... كِتَابَةُ ٱلهَمْزَةِ

To be many .... كَثُرَ

Major plural .... جَمْعُ كَثْرَةٍ

[*Plural of multitude, of abundance*]

Letter of profusion .... حَرْفُ تَكْثِيرٍ

[*Extensive particle, of frequency*]

Much .... كَثِيراً

Thus .... كَذَا ، هَكَذَا

K ك

To press .... كَرَبَ

To break .... كَسَرَ

Broken plural .... جَمْعُ تَكْسِيرٍ

Vowel *i*, reduced .... كَسْرَةٌ

Vowel *i''*, reduced modulated .... كَسْرَتَانِ

To clothe .... كَسَا

To restrain oneself .... كَفَّ

Neutralizing letter .... حَرْفٌ كَافٌّ عَنِ ٱلعَمَلِ

[*Restrictive particle*]

Neutralized verb .... فِعْلٌ مَكْفُوفٌ

[*Restringent verb*]

To be tired .... كَلَّ

Substitution of a part for the whole .... بَدَلُ ٱلبَعْضِ مِنَ ٱلكُلِّ

Substitution of the whole for the whole .... بَدَلُ ٱلكُلِّ مِنَ ٱلكُلِّ

All .... كُلٌّ

Every time .... كُلَّمَا

Both .... كِلاَ ، كِلْتَا

Never (not at all, on the contrary) .... كَلاَّ

To speak .... كَلَّمَ

Beginning of the word .... أَوَّلُ ٱلكَلِمَةِ

[*Idem*]

End of the word .... طَرَفُ ٱلكَلِمَةِ

[*Idem*]

Orthography of the words .... كِتَابَةُ ٱلكَلِمَاتِ

Sentence of 3 words .... كَلِمٌ

Word, words .... كَلِمَةٌ ، كَلِمَاتٌ

[*Term, theme, word*]

K ك

Structured word .... كَلِمَةٌ مَبْنِيَّةٌ

[*Invariable, indeclinable word*]

Declined word .... كَلِمَةٌ مُعْرَبَةٌ

[*Inflected, declined word*]

Speech .... كَلَامٌ

[*Discourse, discussion, sentence, prose*]

Composite speech .... كَلَامٌ مُرَكَّبٌ

[*Idem*]

Useful speech .... كَلَامٌ مُفِيدٌ

Speaker .... مُتَكَلِّمٌ

Non-linguistic composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ غَيْرُ كَلَامِيٍّ

Linguistic composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ كَلَامِيٌّ

Middle of the word .... وَسَطُ ٱلْكَلِمَةِ

[*Idem*]

How much .... **كَمْ**

To perfect .... **كَمَلَ**

Pluperfect past .... مَاضٍ أَكْمَلُ

Perfect past .... مَاضٍ كَامِلٌ

As .... **كَمَا**

To make allusion .... **كَنَى**

Allusive noun .... ٱسْمُ كِنَايَةٍ

[*Noun of filiation*]

Allusion .... كِنَايَةٌ

[*Metonymy, filiation, periphrasis*]

Filiation .... كُنْيَةٌ

[*Surname*]

To be about to .... **كَادَ**

Sisters of **K***a***ED***a* .... أَخَوَاتُ كَادَ

K ك

Noun of **K***a***ED***a* .... اَسْمُ كَادَ

Predicate of **K***a***ED***a* .... خَبَرُ كَادَ

K*a***ED***a* and its sisters .... كَادَ وَأَخَوَاتُهَا

K of allocution .... **كَافُ ٱلخِطَابِ**

[... *of address*]

To be .... **كَانَ**

Sisters of **K***a***EN***a* .... أَخَوَاتُ كَانَ

Noun of **K***a***EN***a* .... اَسْمُ كَانَ

Predicate of **K***a***EN***a* .... خَبَرُ كَانَ

K*a***EN***a* and its sisters .... كَانَ وَأَخَوَاتُهَا

So that .... **كَيْ**

In such a way .... **كَيْتَ**

How .... **كَيْفَ**

In whatever way .... **كَيْفَمَا**

Capacity, quantities .... **كَيْلٌ، مَقَادِيرُ**

L, L*a*EM*u*″ .... ل، لاَمٌ

To (because, I swear by, in view of, indeed, so that, that, then, with) .... لِ

Causal patient .... لأجْلِه (مَفعُولٌ... ، لَهُ)

[*Causative object, accusative of cause or reason*]

At your service .... لَبَّيْكَ

To attach oneself to .... لَحِقَ

Attached nouns .... أَسْمَاءٌ مُلْحَقَةٌ

Derived attached to the radical .... مُشْتَقٌّ مُلْحَقٌ بِالأَصِيلِ

Attached .... مُلْحَقٌ

Attached to the five verbs .... مُلْحَقٌ بِالأَفْعَالِ الخَمْسَةِ

In the presence of .... لَدُنْ

In the presence of .... لَدَى

To stay .... لَزِمَ

Permanent É*a*L*i*F .... أَلِفٌ لاَزِمَةٌ

Permanent structure .... بِنَاءٌ لاَزِمٌ

Permanent verb .... فِعْلٌ لاَزِمٌ

[*Intransitive verb*]

Permanent .... لاَزِمٌ

[*Intransitive*]

Maybe (perhaps) .... لَعَلَّ

L ل

By the eternal! .... **لَعَمْرُ**

Rules of Arabic grammar .... **لُغَةِ ٱلعَرَبِيَّةِ** (قَوَاعِدُ آل...)

[*Idem*]

To mix .... **لَفَّ**

Mixed defective .... لَفِيفٌ

Mixed separated .... لَفِيفٌ مَفْرُوقٌ

Mixed joined .... لَفِيفٌ مَقْرُونٌ

To pronounce .... **لَفَظَ**

Oral annexation .... إِضَافَةٌ لَفْظِيَّةٌ

[*Improper, impure annexation, annexation of qualification*]

Common expressions .... أَلْفَاظٌ مَسْمُوعَةٌ

Oral confirmative .... تَوْكِيدٌ لَفْظِيٌّ

[*Verbal corroborative*]

Pronounced narrative .... حِكَايَةُ مَلْفُوظٍ

Oral active element .... عَامِلٌ لَفْظِيٌّ

Auxiliary vocable .... لَفْظٌ مُسَاعِدٌ

Oral feminine .... مُؤَنَّثٌ لَفْظِيٌّ

[*Feminine by form*]

In consideration of the pronunciation .... مُرَاعَاةُ ٱللَّفْظِ

To surname .... **لَقَّبَ**

Titles of declension .... أَلْقَابُ ٱلإِعْرَابِ

Titles of structure .... أَلْقَابُ ٱلبِنَاءِ

Surname .... لَقَبٌ

[*Idem*]

To meet .... **لَقِيَ**

Meeting of two quiescents .... ٱلْتِقَاءُ ٱلسَّاكِنَيْنِ

Voluntarily .... تِلْقَاءَ

But (however, on the contrary) .... **لَكِنْ**

L ل

However (but, on the contrary) .... لَكِنَّ

So that .... لِكَيْ

By impossibility .... لِلتَّعَذُّرِ

Because of heaviness .... لِلثِّقَلِ

Negative (not) .... لَمْ

Since (after, as, not yet, when) .... لَمَّا

Negative (shall not, will not) .... لَنْ

It has its place .... لَهُ مَحَلُّهُ

Helped .... لَهُ (مُسْتَغَاثٌ ...)

[Person against whom aid is required]

Causal patient .... لَهُ (مَفْعُولٌ ...) أَوْ لِأَجْلِهِ

[Unrestricted object, absolute, cognate accusative]

If, contrary to fact (supposing that, though) .... لَوْ

Were it not (unless) .... لَوْلَا

If it were not .... لَوْمَا

Color .... لَوْنٌ

No (not, not any, without) .... لَا

Noun of **L***a***E** .... اسْمُ لَا

Predicate of **L***a***E** .... خَبَرُ لَا

L*a***E** of generic negation .... لَا النَّافِيَةُ لِلْجِنْسِ

[... that denies absolutely, that denies the whole genus]

Not excepting .... لَاسِيَّمَا

It has no action .... لَا عَمَلَ لَهُ

It has no place .... لَا مَحَلَّ لَهُ

It is not .... لَا يَكُونُ

Negative (it is not) .... لَاتَ

Permanent .... لَازِمٌ

L ل

L of denial .... لاَمُ ٱلجُحُودِ

[... *of past negation*]

Defective in L .... لاَمِ (مُعْتَلُّ آل...)

[*Weak, infirm, unsound, glide...)*

Soft letter .... لِينٍ (حَرْفُ...)

[*Weak letter*]

If only (would that) .... لَيْتَ

Not to be .... لَيْسَ

Letter similar to LaY'**S***a* .... لَيْسَ (حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِـ...)

M, M*i*YM*u*'' .... م، مِيمٌ

Plural (them, you) .... م

Hundred .... مِئَةٌ

Two hundred .... مِئَتَانِ

Remained behind, root to delay .... مُؤَخَّرٌ أَصْلُهُ أَخَرَ

Confirmed, root to confirm .... مُؤَكَّدٌ أَصْلُهُ وَكَدَ

[*Corroborative, confirmative*]

Confirmative status .... مُؤَكِّدَةٌ (حَالٌ...)

[*Strengthening accusative*]

Unconfirmed .... مُؤَكَّدٍ (غَيْرُ...)

[*Non-corroborative*]

Confirmed verb .... مُؤَكَّدٌ (فِعْلٌ...)

[*Corroborative verb, confirmative*]

Feminine, root to be tender .... مُؤَنَّثٌ أَصْلُهُ أَنَثَ

[*Idem*]

Real feminine .... مُؤَنَّثٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ

[*Natural feminine*]

Intact feminine plural .... مُؤَنَّثٌ سَالِمٌ (جَمْعٌ...)

[*Perfect feminine plural, regular, external*]

Oral feminine .... مُؤَنَّثٌ لَفْظِيٌّ

[*Feminine by form*]

M م

Figurative feminine .... مُؤَنَّثٌ مَجَازِيٌّ

[*Tropical feminine*]

Moral feminine .... مُؤَنَّثٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ

[*Feminine by signification*]

Interpreted, root to befall .... مُؤَوَّلٌ أَصْلُهُ آلَ

Interpreted as if it were explicit .... مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالصَّرِيحِ

Interpreted as if it were derived .... مُؤَوَّلٌ بِٱلْمُشْتَقِّ

Interpreted original .... مُؤَوَّلٌ (مُصْدَرٌ . . .)

Primate, root to make a beginning .... مُبْتَدَأٌ أَصْلُهُ بَدَأَ

[*Inchoative, nominal subject*]

Elimination of the primate .... مُبْتَدَإٍ (حَذْفُ آلْ . . .)

Substituted for, root to substitute .... مُبْدَلٌ مِنْهُ أَصْلُهُ بَدَلَ

Letter of construction .... مبنًى (حَرْفُ . . .)

[*Letter of formation*]

Structured, root to construct .... مَبْنِيٌّ أَصْلُهُ بَنَى

[*Invariable, indeclinable*]

Structured noun .... مَبْنِيٌّ (أُسْمٌ . . .)

[*Invariable noun, indeclinable*]

Structured letter .... مَبْنِيٌّ (حَرْفٌ . . .)

[*Invariable particle*]

Structured verb .... مَبْنِيٌّ (فِعْلٌ . . .)

[*Invariable verb, indeclinable*]

Structured word .... مَبْنِيَّةٌ (كَلِمَةٌ . . .)

[*Invariable word, indeclinable*]

Vague circumstantial .... مُبْهَمٌ (ظَرْفٌ . . .)

Superlative, root to reach .... مُبَالَغَةٌ أَصْلُهُ بَلَغَ

[*Hyerbole, intensiveness*]

M م

Superlative noun .... مُبالَغَة (آسْمُ...)

[*Intensive noun, superlative*]

Examples of the superlative .... مُبالَغَة(أمْثِلَةُ آلْ...)

[*Intensive paradigm, superlative*]

Measures of the superlative .... مُبالَغَة(أوْزانُ آلْ...)

[*Intensive forms, metres, types, superlative...*]

Remaining behind, root to delay .... مُتأخِّرٌ أصْلُهُ أخَرَ

Followed, root to follow .... مَتْبُوعٌ أصْلُهُ تَبِعَ

[*Antecedent, followed by some word in apposition*]

Vocalized, root to move .... مُتَحَرِّكٌ أصْلُهُ حَرَكَ

[*Mobile*]

Variable, root to turn away .... مُتَصَرِّفٌ أصْلُهُ صَرَفَ

[*Conjugated, inflected, plastic*]

Variable noun .... مُتَصَرِّفٌ (آسْمٌ...)

[*Conjugated noun, inflected*]

Invariable noun .... مُتَصَرِّفٍ (آسْمٌ غَيْرُ...)

[*Unconjugated noun, uninflected*]

Complete variable .... مُتَصَرِّفٌ تامٌّ

Variable circumstantial .... مُتَصَرِّفٌ (ظَرْفٌ...)

Invariable circumstantial .... مُتَصَرِّفٍ (ظَرْفٌ غَيْرُ...)

Invariable .... مُتَصَرِّفٍ (غَيْرُ...)

[*Unconjugated, aplastic*]

Incomplete variable .... مُتَصَرِّفٌ غَيْرُ تامٍّ

Variable verb .... مُتَصَرِّفٌ (فِعْلٌ...)

[*Conjugated verb*]

Connected, root to join .... مُتَّصِلٌ أصْلُهُ وَصَلَ

[*Attached, conjunctive, affixed*]

M م

Linked exclusion .... مُتَّصِلٌ (آسْتِثْنَاءٌ...)

[*Joint exception*]

Connected personal .... مُتَّصِلٌ (ضَمِيرٌ...)

[*Affixed pronoun, connected pronoun*]

Astonished, root to be astonished .... مُتَعَجِّبٌ أَصْلُهُ عَجِبَ

Object of astonishment .... مُتَعَجَّبٌ مِنْهُ

Transitive, root to pass over .... مُتَعَدٍّ أَصْلُهُ عَدَا

[*Idem*]

Transitive over three patients .... مُتَعَدٍّ إِلَى ثَلاَثَةِ مَفَاعِيلَ

Transitive over two patients .... مُتَعَدٍّ إِلَى مَفْعُولَيْنِ

[*Governing two complements*]

Transitive verb .... مُتَعَدٍّ (فِعْلٌ...)

[*Idem*]

Attachment of reduction .... مُتَعَلِّقُ ٱلجَرِّ

The one who is mourned .... مُتَفَجَّعٌ عَلَيْهِ

Advancing, root to advance .... مُتَقَدِّمٌ أَصْلُهُ قَدِمَ

Advancing followed .... مُتَقَدِّمٌ (مَتْبُوعٌ...)

Speaker, root to speak .... مُتَكَلِّمٌ أَصْلُهُ كَلَمَ

[*First person*]

Compatible, root to have power .... مُتَمَكِّنٌ أَصْلُهُ مَكَنَ

[*Inflectionist*]

Compatible without reserve .... مُتَمَكِّنٌ أَمْكَنُ

[*Perfectly declinable, long inflection*]

Incompatible .... مُتَمَكِّنٍ (غَيْرُ...)

[*Uninflectionist*]

Compatible with reserve .... مُتَمَكِّنٌ غَيْرُ أَمْكَنَ

[*Diptote, short inflection*]

M م

Compatible with nominalization .... مُتَمَكِّنٌ فِي ٱلاسْمِيَّةِ

[*Established in the perfect inflection*]

Contested, root to tear away .... مُتَنَازَعٌ فِيهِ أَصْلُهُ نَزَعَ

Cause of pain .... مُتَوَجَّعٌ مِنْهُ

Middle, root to mediate .... مُتَوَسِّطٌ أَصْلُهُ وَسَطَ

[*Idem*]

Medium genus .... مُتَوَسِّطٌ (جِنْسٌ ...)

When .... مَتَى

Affirmative, root to be firm .... مُثْبَتٌ أَصْلُهُ ثَبَتَ

[*Idem*]

Affirmative verb .... مُثْبَتٌ (فِعْلٌ ...)

[*Idem*]

Affirmative sentence .... مُثْبَتَةٌ (جُمْلَةٌ ...)

[*Idem*]

Dual, root to fold in two .... مُثَنًّى أَصْلُهُ ثَنَى

[*Idem*]

To reproduce .... مَثَلَ

Examples of the superlative .... أَمْثِلَةُ ٱلْمُبَالَغَةِ

[*Intensive forms, superlative*]

Modal verb .... فِعْلٌ مِثَالٌ

[*Quasi-sound verb, paradigm, assimilate*]

Same .... مِثْلَ

Denuded, root to denude .... مُجَرَّدٌ أَصْلُهُ جَرَدَ

[*Simple, bare, primitive*]

Denuded noun .... مُجَرَّدٌ (ٱسْمٌ ...)

[*Simple noun, bare of any accessory, primitive*]

Denuded triliteral .... مُجَرَّدٌ ثُلاَثِيٌّ

[*Simple triliteral, bare*]

M م

Denued quadriliteral .... مُجَرَّدٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ

[*Simple quadriliteral, bare*]

Denuded verb .... مُجَرَّدٌ (فِعْلٌ...)

[*Simple verb, bare of any accessory, primitive*]

Denuded ignored past verb .... مُجَرَّدٌ مُجْهُولٌ (فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ...)

Denuded future .... مُجَرَّدٌ (مُسْتَقْبَلٌ...)

Denuded original .... مُجَرَّدٌ (مَصْدَرٌ...)

[*Simple infinitive, bare of any accessory, bare root*]

Denuded known past verb .... مُجَرَّدٌ مَعْلُومٌ (فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ...)

Deprived of ÉaL' .... مُجَرَّدٌ مِنْ أَلْ

[*Indefinite, indeterminate*]

Ending in reduced *i*, root to draw .... مَجْرُورٌ أَصْلُهُ جَرَرَ

[*In the genitive, indirect, oblique, indeterminate diptote*]

Noun with reduced ending .... مَجْرُورٌ (اَسْمٌ...)

[*Noun in the indirect case, nominal subordinate*]

Nouns with reduced ending .... مَجْرُورَاتٌ

With elided ending, root to clip .... مَجْزُومٌ أَصْلُهُ جَزَمَ

[*Apocopate, jussive, subjunctive*]

Verb with elided ending .... مَجْزُومٌ (فِعْلٌ...)

[*Verb in the apocopate, jussive*]

Ignored, root to ignore .... مَجْهُولٌ أَصْلُهُ جَهِلَ

[*Passive*]

Ignored verb .... مَجْهُولٌ (فِعْلٌ...)

[*Passive verb*]

Ignored conform .... مَجْهُولٌ (مُضَارِعٌ...)

[*Passive unaccomplished*]

Past denuded ignored .... مَجْهُولٌ (مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ...)

Past augmented ignored .... مَجْهُولٌ (مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ...)

M م

Figurative, root to be permitted .... مَجَازِيٌّ أَصْلُهُ جَازَ

[*Tropical*]

Figurative feminine .... مَجَازِيٌّ (مُؤَنَّثٌ...)

[*Tropical feminine*]

Figurative masculine .... مَجَازِيٌّ (مُذَكَّرٌ...)

[*Tropical masculine*]

Limited circumstantial .... مَحْدُودٌ (ظَرْفٌ...)

Warned, root to warn .... مُحَذَّرٌ أَصْلُهُ حَذِرَ

Warner .... مُحَذِّرٌ

Thing warned about .... مُحَذَّرٌ مِنْهُ

Eliminated, root to eliminate .... مَحْذُوفٌ أَصْلُهُ حَذَفَ

[*Curtailed, suppressed*]

Eliminated active element .... مَحْذُوفٌ (عَامِلٌ...)

Eliminated included .... مَحْذُوفٌ (مُسْتَثْنًى مِنْهُ...)

Eliminated passive element .... مَحْذُوفٌ (مَعْمُولٌ...)

Retrenched noun .... مَحْذُوفٌ مِنْهُ (آسْمٌ...)

Place, root to come down .... مَحَلٌّ أَصْلُهُ حَلَلَ

Occupation of the place .... مَحَلٌّ (آنْشِغَالُ آلْ...)

In place .... مَحَلٌّ (فِي...)

It has no place .... مَحَلٌّ لَهُ (لاَ...)

In consideration of the place .... مَحَلٌّ (مُرَاعَاةُ آلْ...)

It has its place .... مَحَلُّهُ (لَهُ...)

Its place in the analysis .... مَحَلُّهُ مِنَ آلإِعْرَابِ

Specified, root to be special .... مَخْصُوصٌ أَصْلُهُ خَصَصَ

Spoken to, root to harang .... مُخَاطَبٌ أَصْلُهُ خَطَبَ

[*Second person*]

To extend .... مَدَّ

M م

Noun with extended ending .... اَسْمٌ مَمْدُودٌ

[*Prolonged noun*]

Extended ÉaLiF .... أَلِفٌ مَمْدُودَةٌ

[*Prolonged...*]

Extended letter .... حَرْفُ مَدٍّ

[*Letter of prolongation*]

Extension .... مَدٌّ

[*Prolongation, crasis, elongation*]

For a while .... مُدَّةً

Ending in extended É* .... مَمْدُودٌ

[*Prolonged, with a long vowel*]

Verb of praise .... مَدْحٍ (فِعْلُ...)

[*Idem*]

From the time (ago, since) .... مُذْ ، مُنْذُ

Masculine, root to mention .... مُذَكَّرٌ أَصْلُهُ ذَكَرَ

[*Idem*]

Real masculine .... مُذَكَّرٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ

[*Natural masculine*]

Intact masculine plural .... مُذَكَّرٌ سَالِمٌ (جَمْعٌ...)

[*External masculine plural, regular*]

Figurative masculine .... مُذَكَّرٌ مَجَازِيٌّ

[*Tropical masculine*]

Mentioned .... مَذْكُورٌ

Attached T̈ .... مَرْبُوطَةٌ (ة...)

Once .... مَرَّةً

Noun of one act .... مَرَّةٍ (اَسْمُ...)

[*Noun of unity*]

Position of verb and agent .... مَرْتَبَةُ الفِعْلِ وَالفَاعِلِ

M م

Position of primate and predicate .... مَرْتَبَةُ ٱلمُبْتَدَإِ وَٱلخَبَرِ

Improvised .... مُرْتَجَلٌ

Euphonic, root to soften the voice .... مُرَخَّمٌ أَصْلُهُ رَخَمَ

[*Curtailed, softened*]

Called euphonic .... مُرَخَّمٌ (مُنَادًى...)

Ending in regular *u*, root to lift .... مَرْفُوعٌ أَصْلُهُ رَفَعَ

[*In the subject case, indicative, nominative*]

Noun with regular ending .... مَرْفُوعٌ (ٱسْمٌ...)

[*Noun in the subject case, in the nominative*]

Verb with regular ending .... مَرْفُوعٌ (فِعْلٌ...)

[*Verb in the indicative case*]

Nouns with regular ending .... مَرْفُوعَاتٌ

Composite, root to mount .... مُرَكَّبٌ أَصْلُهُ رَكِبَ

[*Idem*]

Referential composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ إِسْنَادِيٌّ

[*Attributive compound, predicative*]

Annexed composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ إِضَافِيٌّ

[*Prothetic compound*]

Composite numeral .... مُرَكَّبٌ (عَدَدٌ...)

[*Idem*]

Composite proper noun .... مُرَكَّبٌ (عَلَمٌ...)

[*Idem*]

Rational composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ عَاقِلٌ

Irrational composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ غَيْرُ عَاقِلٍ

Composite speech .... مُرَكَّبٌ (كَلَامٌ...)

Mixed composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ مَزْجِيٌّ

[*Synthetic compound*]

Useful composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ مُفِيدٌ

M م

Plural of the composites .... مُرَكَّبَاتٍ (جَمْعُ آلْ...)

[*Idem*]

Synonymous confirmative .... مُرَادِفٍ (تَوْكِيدُ...)

In consideration of, root to watch over .... مُرَاعَاةٌ أَصْلُهُ رَعَى

In consideration of the pronunciation .... مُرَاعَاةُ ٱللَّفْظِ

In consideration of the place .... مُرَاعَاةُ ٱلْمَحَلِّ

Annulled nouns with regular ending .... مَرَافِيعُ

Mixed composite .... مَزْجِيٌّ (مُرَكَّبٌ...)

[*Synthetic compound*]

Augmented, root to augment .... مَزِيدٌ أَصْلُهُ زَادَ

[*Redundant, augmented*]

Augmented noun .... مَزِيدٌ فِيهِ (ٱسْمٌ...)

[*Redundant noun, augmented*]

Augmented verb .... مَزِيدٌ فِيهِ (فِعْلٌ...)

[*Redundant verb, augmented*]

Augmented ignored past .... مَزِيدٌ مَجْهُولٌ (مَاضٍ...)

Augmented original .... مَزِيدٌ (مَصْدَرٌ...)

[*Redundant infinitive, augmented*]

Augmented known past .... مَزِيدٌ مَعْلُومٌ (مَاضٍ...)

Augments of the triliteral .... مَزِيدَاتُ ٱلثُّلَاثِيِّ

[*Redundant triliteral*]

Augments of the quadriliteral .... مَزِيدَاتُ ٱلرُّبَاعِيِّ

[*Redundant quadriliteral*]

In charge .... مَسْؤُولٌ عَنْهُ

Permissibly latent personal .... مُسْتَتِرٌ جَوَازاً (ضَمِيرٌ...)

Latent personal .... مُسْتَتِرٌ (ضَمِيرٌ...)

[*Idem*]

Obligatorily latent personal .... مُسْتَتِرٌ وُجُوباً (ضَمِيرٌ...)

M م

Excluded, root to fold in two .... مُسْتَثْنًى أَصْلُهُ ثَنَى

[*The thing excepted*]

Included .... مُسْتَثْنًى مِنْهُ

[*General term*]

Eliminated included .... مُسْتَثْنًى مِنْهُ مَحْذُوفٌ

Mentioned included .... مُسْتَثْنًى مِنْهُ مَذْكُورٌ

Raised letter .... مُسْتَعْلٍ (حَرْفٌ...)

[*Idem*]

Helping, root to help .... مُسْتَغَاثٌ أَصْلُهُ غَوَثَ

[*Person called to aid*]

Helped .... مُسْتَغَاثٌ لَهُ

[*Person against whom aid is required*]

Depressed letter .... مُسْتَفِلٌ (حَرْفٌ...)

[*Idem*]

Future, root to receive .... مُسْتَقْبَلٌ أَصْلُهُ قَبَلَ

[*Idem*]

Future time .... مُسْتَقْبَلٌ (زَمَنُ آلْ...)

[*Idem*]

Preceding future .... مُسْتَقْبَلٌ سَابِقٌ

Future verb .... مُسْتَقْبَلٌ (فِعْلٌ...)

[*Idem*]

Denuded future .... مُسْتَقْبَلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ

[*Primitive future, bare*]

In replacement .... مَسَدٌّ (سَدَّ...)

Common expressions .... مَسْمُوعَةٌ (أَلْفَاظٌ...)

Information, root to lean on .... مُسْنَدٌ أَصْلُهُ سَنَدَ

[*Attribute*]

M م

Subject .... مُسْنَدٌ إِلَيْه

[*Correlative of attribute*]

Surface, quantities .... مِسَاحَةٌ، مَقَادِيرُ

Auxiliary vocable .... مُسَاعِدٌ (لَفْظٌ...)

Similar, root to resemble .... مُشَبَّهٌ أَصْلُهُ شَبَهَ

Quasi-sound noun .... مُشَبَّهٌ بِالصَّحِيحِ (اسْمٌ...)

[*Quasi-perfect noun, quasi-normal, regular*]

Letter similar to the verb .... مُشَبَّهٌ بِالفِعْلِ (حَرْفٌ...)

[*Adjective particle*]

Similar to the annexing .... مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ

[*Quasi-prefixed*]

Called similar to the annexing .... مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ (مُنَادًى...)

Letter similar to L*a*Y'S*a* .... مُشَبَّهٌ بِلَيْسَ (حَرْفٌ...)

Noun of similar quality .... مُشَبَّهَةٍ (اسْمُ صِفَةٍ...)

[*Assimilate epithet, verbal adjective*]

Similar quality .... مُشَبَّهَةٌ (صِفَةٌ...)

[*Assimilate epithet, verbal adjective*]

Common conjunctive .... مُشْتَرَكٌ (مَوْصُولٌ...)

Occupied, root to occupy somebody .... مُشْتَغِلٌ أَصْلُهُ شَغَلَ

Derived, root to be split .... مُشْتَقٌّ أَصْلُهُ شَقَقَ

[*Idem*]

Derived noun .... مُشْتَقٌّ (اسْمٌ...)

[*Idem*]

Derived radical .... مُشْتَقٌّ أَصِيلٌ

Interpreted as if it were derived .... مُشْتَقٌّ (مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالْ...)

Derived attached to the radical .... مُشْتَقٌّ مُلْحَقٌ بِالأَصِيلِ

Derived indeterminate .... مُشْتَقَّةٌ (نَكِرَةٌ...)

M م

Derived nouns .... مُشْتَقَّاتٌ

[*Idem*]

Tense, root to tense .... مُشَدَّدٌ أَصْلُهُ شَدَدَ

[*Geminate*]

Replacer, root to occupy somebody .... مَشْغُولٌ بِهِ أَصْلُهُ شَغَلَ

Titular .... مَشْغُولٌ عَنْهُ

Original, root to thrust out the breast .... مَصْدَرٌ أَصْلُهُ صَدَرَ

[*Noun of action, infinitive, masdar*]

Explicit original .... مَصْدَرٌ صَرِيحٌ

Artificial original .... مَصْدَرٌ صِنَاعِيٌّ

[*Technical infinitive*]

Interpreted original .... مَصْدَرٌ مُؤَوَّلٌ

Denuded original .... مَصْدَرٌ مُجَرَّدٌ

[*Simple infinitive, bare of any accessory, bare root*]

Augmented original .... مَصْدَرٌ مَزِيدٌ

[*Redundant infinitive, augmented*]

Original in M .... مَصْدَرٌ مِيمِيٌّ

Letter of originality .... مَصْدَرِيَّةٌ (حَرْفُ...)

[*Infinitive particle*]

Conventional terms .... مُصْطَلَحَاتٌ

Diminutive, root to be small .... مُصَغَّرٌ أصله صَغُرَ

[*Idem*]

Diminutive noun .... مُصَغَّرٌ (اسْمٌ...)

[*Idem*]

Source of the diminution .... مُصَغَّرٌ مِنْهُ

Implicit, root to think that .... مُضْمَرٌ أَصْلُهُ ضَمَرَ

To pass .... مَضَى

M م

Past time .... زَمَنُ ٱلمَاضِي

[*Idem*]

Past mood .... صِيغَةُ ٱلمَاضِي

[*Accomplished aspect*]

Past verb .... فِعْلٌ ماضٍ

[*Accomplished verb*]

Pluperfect past .... مَاضٍ أَكْمَلُ

Preceding past .... مَاضٍ سَابِقٌ

Perfect past .... مَاضٍ كَامِلٌ

Past denuded ignored .... مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَجْهُولٌ

Past denuded known .... مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَعْلُومٌ

Past augmented ignored .... مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَجْهُولٌ

Past augmented known .... مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَعْلُومٌ

Deficient past .... مَاضٍ نَاقِصٌ

[*Defective past*]

Conform, root to be conform .... مُضَارِعٌ أَصْلُهُ ضَرَعَ

[*Unaccomplished, aoristic*]

Conform mood .... مُضَارِعٍ (صِيغَةُ آلْ...)

[*Unaccomplished aspect*]

Conform verb .... مُضَارِعٌ (فِعْلٌ...)

[*Unaccomplished verb, aoristic*]

Conform ignored .... مُضَارِعٌ مَجْهُولٌ

[*Unaccomplished passive*]

Conform known .... مُضَارِعٌ مَعْلُومٌ

[*Unaccomplished active*]

Letter of conformity .... مُضَارَعَةٍ (حَرْفُ...)

[*Aoristic particle*]

M م

Doubled, root to double .... مُضَاعَفٌ أَصْلُهُ ضَعُفَ

[*Geminate, deaf*]

Annexing, root to annex .... مُضَافٌ أَصْلُهُ ضَافَ

[*Prothetic*]

Annexed .... مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ

[*Postfixed, governed, determinative complement*]

Non-annexing .... مُضَافٍ (غَيْرُ...)

[*Non-prothetic*]

Annexing called .... مُضَافٌ (مُنَادًى...)

Called similar to the annexing .... مُضَافٍ (مُنَادًى مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْ...)

Absolute patient .... مُطْلَقٌ (مَفْعُولٌ...)

[*Unrestricted object, absolute, cognate accusative*]

Absolute pro-patient .... مُطْلَقٍ (نَائِبُ مَفْعُولٍ...)

Concordant substitution .... مُطَابِقٌ (بَدَلٌ...)

[*Permutative of the whole*]

With .... مَعَ

Letter of concomitance .... حَرْفُ مَعِيَّةٍ

[*Particle of association*]

Concomitant patient .... مَفْعُولٌ مَعَهُ

[*Complement of accompaniment, concomitate object*]

Defective, root to have a defect .... مُعْتَلٌّ أَصْلُهُ عَلَلَ

[*Weak, infirm, unsound, glide*]

Defective in R, hollow .... مُعْتَلُّ ٱلعَيْنِ ، أَجْوَفُ

[*Abnormal concave*]

Defective in F, modal .... مُعْتَلُّ ٱلفَاءِ ، مِثَالٌ

[*Abnormal assimilate*]

Defective in L, deficient .... مُعْتَلُّ ٱللاَمِ ، نَاقِصٌ

[*Abnormal defective*]

M م

Defective verb .... مُعْتَلٌّ (فِعْلٌ...)

[*Weak verb, abnormal, infirm, glide*]

Foreign letter, dotted .... مُعْجَمٌ (حَرْفٌ...)، مَنْقُوطٌ

[*Idem*]

Numbered, root to count .... مَعْدُودٌ أَصْلُهُ عَدَدَ

[*Counted object*]

Arranged noun .... مَعْدُولٌ

Declined, root to speak pure Arabic .... مُعْرَبٌ أَصْلُهُ عَرَبَ

[*Inflected, declined*]

Declined noun .... مُعْرَبٌ (اَسْمٌ...)

[*Inflected noun*]

Declined verb .... مُعْرَبٌ (فِعْلٌ...)

[*Inflected verb*]

Declined and prohibited from variation .... مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ ٱلصَّرْفِ

[*Diptote*]

Declined and varied .... مُعْرَبٌ مُنْصَرِفٌ

[*Triptote*]

Declined word .... مُعْرَبَةٌ (كَلِمَةٌ...)

[*Inflected word, declined*]

Made definite by ÉaL' .... مُعَرَّفٌ بِأَلْ

[*Determinate, definite*]

Definite, root to be acquainted with .... مَعْرِفَةٌ أَصْلُهُ عَرَفَ

[*Determinate, definite*]

Definite noun .... مَعْرِفَةٌ (اَسْمٌ...)

[*Determinate noun, definite*]

Attracted, root to sympathize .... مَعْطُوفٌ أَصْلُهُ عَطَفَ

[*Coupled*]

M م

Attracted numeral .... مَعْطُوفٌ (عَدَدٌ...)

[*Coupled number*]

Attracting .... مَعْطُوفٌ عَلَيْهِ

[*Antecedent*]

Known, root to know .... مَعْلُومٌ أَصْلُهُ عَلِمَ

[*Active*]

Known verb .... مَعْلُومٌ (فِعْلٌ...)

[*Active*]

Known conform .... مَعْلُومٌ (مُضَارِعٌ...)

[*Active unaccomplished*]

Past denuded known .... مَعْلُومٌ (مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ...)

Past augmented known .... مَعْلُومٌ (مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ...)

Passive element, root to act .... مَعْمُولٌ أَصْلُهُ عَمِلَ

Apparent passive element .... مَعْمُولٌ ظَاهِرٌ

Eliminated passive element .... مَعْمُولٌ مَحْذُوفٌ

Moral, root to mean .... مَعْنَوِيٌّ أَصْلُهُ عَنَى

[*By signification*]

Moral confirmative .... مَعْنَوِيٌّ (تَوْكِيدٌ...)

[*Corroboration in meaning*]

Moral active element .... مَعْنَوِيٌّ (عَامِلٌ...)

Moral feminine .... مَعْنَوِيٌّ (مُؤَنَّثٌ...)

[*Feminine by signification*]

Moral annexation .... مَعْنَوِيَّةٌ (إِضَافَةٌ...)

[*Proper prothesis, pure, annexation of dependence*]

Abstract noun .... مَعْنًى (اَسْمُ...)

[*Substantive*]

Letter of signification .... مَعْنًى (حَرْفُ...)

[*Particle, conjunction, preposition, tool-word*]

M م

Concomitant patient .... مَعَهُ (مَفْعُولٌ...)

[*Complement of accompaniment, concomitate object*]

May it not please! .... مَعَاذَ

Letter of concomitance .... مَعِيَّةٍ (حَرْفُ...)

[*Particle of association*]

Exhorted, root to exhort .... مُغْرًى أَصْلُهُ غَرَا

Object of the exhortation .... مُغْرًى بِهِ

Exhorting .... مُغْرٍ

Singular, root to be alone .... مُفْرَدٌ أَصْلُهُ فَرَدَ

[*Idem*]

Isolated .... مُفْرَدٌ

Distinctive of the isolated .... مُفْرَدِ (تَمْيِيزُ آلْ...)

Isolated genus .... مُفْرَدٌ(جِنْسٌ...)

Narrative of the isolated .... مُفْرَدِ (حِكَايَةُ آلْ...)

Isolated predicate .... مُفْرَدٌ (خَبَرٌ...)

Isolated numeral .... مُفْرَدٌ (عَدَدٌ...)

[*Idem*]

Simple proper noun .... مُفْرَدٌ (عَلَمٌ...)

[*Idem*]

Isolated called .... مُفْرَدٌ (مُنَادًى...)

Isolated status .... مُفْرَدَةٌ (حَالٌ...)

Preferred, root to prefer one to another .... مُفَضَّلٌ أَصْلُهُ فَضَلَ

Not preferred .... مُفَضَّلٌ عَلَيْهِ

Emptied exclusion .... مُفَرَّغٌ (آسْتِثْنَاءٌ...)

[*Exception made void*]

Patient, root to do .... مَفْعُولٌ أَصْلُهُ فَعَلَ

[*Complement of object, passive subject, patient*]

M　　　　　　　　　　　　　　م

Patient-noun .... مَفْعُولٍ (آسْمُ...)

[*Past participle, patient noun*]

First patient .... مَفْعُولٌ أَوَّلُ

[*... objective complement, adverb*]

Direct patient .... مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ

[*Direct object, complement of object*]

Third patient .... مَفْعُولٌ ثَالِثٌ

Second patient .... مَفْعُولٌ ثَانٍ

[*Attribute of the verb governing two complements*]

Circumstantial patient .... مَفْعُولٌ فِيهِ

[*Adverb, circumstantial complement, prepositive locution*]

Causal patient .... مَفْعُولٌ لأَجْلِهِ أَوْلَهُ

[*Causative object, accusative of cause or reason*]

Absolute patient .... مَفْعُولٌ مُطْلَقٌ

[*Unrestricted object, absolute, cognate accusative*]

Absolute pro-patient .... مَفْعُولٍ مُطْلَقٍ (نَائِبُ...)

Concomitant patient .... مَفْعُولٌ مَعَهُ

[*Complement of accompaniment, concomitate object*]

Patient-function .... مَفْعُولِيَّةٌ

Transitive over two patients .... مَفْعُولَيْنِ (مُتَعَدٍّ إِلَى...)

[*Governing two complements*]

Letter of surprise .... مُفَاجَأَةٍ (حَرْفُ...)

[*Particle of occurrence*]

Patients .... مَفَاعِيلُ

Transitive over three patients .... مَفَاعِيلَ (مُتَعَدٍّ إِلَى ثَلاثَةِ...)

Useful, root to profit .... مُفِيدٌ أَصْلُهُ فَادَ

Useful speech .... مُفِيدٌ (كَلامٌ...)

Useful composite .... مُفِيدٌ (مُرَكَّبٌ...)

M م

Useful meaning .... مُفِيدٌ (مَعْنًى...)

Supposed, root to be able .... مُقَدَّرٌ أَصْلُهُ قَدِرَ

[*Presumptive, virtual*]

Supposed personal .... مُقَدَّرٌ (ضَمِيرٌ...)

[*Presumptive pronoun*]

Supposed vowel .... مُقَدَّرَةٌ (حَرَكَةٌ...)

[*Presumptive vowel, virtual*]

Supposed sign .... مُقَدَّرَةٌ (عَلامَةٌ...)

Advanced, root to advance .... مُقَدَّمٌ أَصْلُهُ قَدِمَ

Endowed with ÉaL' .... مَقْرُونٌ بِأَلْ

[*Determinate, definite*]

Intentional status .... مَقْصُودَةٌ (حَالٌ...)

Intentional, not described, indeterminate .... مَقْصُودَةٌ غَيْرُ مَوْصُوفَةٍ (نَكِرَةٌ...)

Intentional described indeterminate .... مَقْصُودَةٌ مَوْصُوفَةٌ (نَكِرَةٌ...)

Intentional indeterminate .... مَقْصُودَةٌ (نَكِرَةٌ...)

Non-intentional indeterminate .... مَقْصُودَةٍ (نَكِرَةٌ غَيْرُ...)

Ending in shortened E, root to be short .... مَقْصُورٌ أَصْلُهُ قَصُرَ

[*Abbreviated, brief*]

Noun with shortened ending .... مَقْصُورٌ (اسْمٌ...)

[*Abbreviated noun, brief*]

Shortened ÉaLiF .... مَقْصُورَةٌ (أَلِفٌ...)

[*Abbreviated..., brief*]

Converted, root to convert .... مَقْلُوبٌ أَصْلُهُ قَلَبَ

[*Reversed, transposed*]

Converted HaM'ZaT̈ .... مَقْلُوبَةٌ (هَمْزَةٌ...)

[*Reversed..., transposed*]

M م

Modulation of opposition .... مُقابَلَة (تَنْوِينُ آلْ...)

[*Nunation of correspondence*]

Nouns of quantity .... مَقَادِيرَ (أَسْمَاءُ...)

Verb of approximation .... مُقَارَبَة (فِعْلُ...)

[*Verb of imminence, of appropinquation*]

Written narrative .... مَكْتُوب (حِكَايَةُ...)

Neutralized verb .... مَكْفُوفٌ (فِعْلُ...)

[*Restringent verb*]

To have power .... مَكَنَ

Noun of place .... آسْمُ مَكَانٍ

[*Idem*]

Compatible .... أَمْكَنُ

[*Perfectly declinable, long inflection*]

Compatibility .... أَمْكَنِيَّةٌ

[*Perfect declinability, long inflection*]

Compatibility .... تَمْكِينٌ

[*Perfect declinability, long inflection*]

Modulation of compatibility .... تَنْوِينُ آلتَّمْكِينِ

[*Nunation of declension, of inflection*]

Situations of compatibility .... حَالَاتُ آلأَمْكَنِيَّةِ

Circumstantial of place .... ظَرْفُ مَكَانٍ

[*Adverb of place, accusative of place*]

Incompatible .... غَيْرُ مُتَمَكِّنٍ

[*Uninflected*]

Compatible without reserve .... مُتَمَكِّنٌ أَمْكَنُ

[*Established in the perfect declinability*]

Compatible with reserve .... مُتَمَكِّنٌ غَيْرُ أَمْكَنَ

[*Diptote, imperfectly declinable, short inflection*]

M م

Compatible with nominalization .... مُتَمَكِّنٌ فِي ٱلأَسْمِيَّةِ

[*Established in the perfect inflection*]

Stop .... مَكَانَكَ

Attached, root to attach oneself to .... مُلْحَقٌ أَصْلُهُ لَحِقَ

Attached to the five verbs .... مُلْحَقٌ بِالأَفْعَالِ ٱلْخَمْسَةِ

Attached nouns .... مُلْحَقَةٌ (أَسْمَاءٌ...)

Pronounced narrative .... مَلْفُوظٌ (حِكَايَةٌ...)

Forbidden incorporation .... مُمْتَنِعٌ (إِدْغَامٌ...)

Ending in extended É*, root to extend .... مَمْدُودٌ أَصْلُهُ مَدَدَ

[*Prolonged, with a long vowel*]

Noun with extended ending .... مَمْدُودٌ (ٱسْمٌ...)

[*Prolonged noun*]

Noun prohibited from variation .... مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ ٱلصَّرْفِ (ٱسْمٌ...)

[*Diptote*]

Distinguished, root to distinguish .... مُمَيِّزٌ أَصْلُهُ مَيَزَ

Who .... مَنْ

From (amongst, as, at, between, by, instead of, of, off, on, some, than) .... مِنْ

Retrenched noun .... ٱسْمٌ مَحْذُوفٌ مِنْهُ

Substituted for .... مُبْدَلٌ مِنْهُ

Object of astonishment .... مُتَعَجَّبٌ مِنْهُ

Cause of pain .... مُتَوَجَّعٌ مِنْهُ

Deprived of É*a*L' .... مُجَرَّدٌ مِنْ أَلْ

[*Indeterminate, indefinite*]

Thing warned about .... مُحَذَّرٌ مِنْهُ

Eliminated included .... مُسْتَثْنَى مِنْهُ مَحْذُوفٌ

Mentioned included .... مُسْتَثْنَى مِنْهُ مَذْكُورٌ

M   م

Included .... مُسْتَثْنًى مِنْهُ

[*General term*]

Source of the diminution .... مُصَغَّرٌ مِنْهُ

Declined and prohibited form variation .... مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ ٱلصَّرْفِ

[*Diptote*]

Prohibited from variation .... مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ ٱلصَّرْفِ

[*Diptote*]

Ultimate plural .... مُنْتَهَى ٱلجُمُوعِ

[*Idem*]

Lamented, root to lament .... مَنْدُوبٌ أَصْلُهُ نَدَبَ

From the time .... مُنْذُ ، مُذْ

Who is he .... مَنْ ذَا

Relative, root to relate .... مَنْسُوبٌ أَصْلُهُ نَسَبَ

[*Idem*]

Relative noun .... مَنْسُوبٌ (ٱسْمٌ ...)

[*Adjective of relation, relative noun*]

Source of the relation .... مَنْسُوبٌ إِلَيْهِ

Varied, root to turn away .... مُنْصَرِفٌ أَصْلُهُ صَرَفَ

[*Triptote*]

Varied noun .... مُنْصَرِفٌ (ٱسْمٌ ...)

[*Triptote*]

Declined and varied noun .... مُنْصَرِفٌ (ٱسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ ...)

[*Triptote*]

Declined and varied .... مُنْصَرِفٌ (مُعْرَبٌ ...)

[*Triptote*]

Ending in open *a*, root to declare openly .... مَنْصُوبٌ أَصْلُهُ نَصَبَ

[*In the direct case, accusative, subjunctive*]

M م

Noun with open ending .... مَنْصُوبٌ (آسْمٌ ...)

[*Noun in the direct case, accusative*]

Verb with open ending .... مَنْصُوبٌ (فِعْلٌ ...)

[*Verb in the direct case, subjunctive*]

Nouns with open ending .... مَنْصُوبَاتٌ

To forbid .... مَنَعَ

Forbidden incorporation .... إِدْغَامٌ مُمْتَنِعٌ

Declined noun and prohibited from variation .... آسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ آلصَّرْفِ

[*Diptote*]

Declined and prohibited from variation .... مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ آلصَّرْفِ

[*Diptote*]

Prohibited from variation .... مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ آلصَّرْفِ

[*Diptote*]

Described, root to describe .... مَنْعُوتٌ أَصْلُهُ نَعَتَ

[*Substantive, qualificable*]

Personal of the described noun .... مَنْعُوت (ضَمِيرُ آلـ ...)

Isolated, root to be alone .... مُنْفَرِدٌ أَصْلُهُ فَرَدَ

[*Idem*]

Separated, root to separate .... مُنْفَصِلٌ أَصْلُهُ فَصَلَ

[*Isolated, detached, separated*]

Separated personal .... مُنْفَصِلٌ (ضَمِيرٌ ...)

[*Isolated pronoun, detached, separated*]

Negative, root to deny .... مَنْفِيٌّ، أَصْلُهُ نَفَى

[*Idem*]

Negative verb .... مَنْفِيٌّ (فِعْلٌ ...)

[*Idem*]

M م

Negative sentence .... مَنْفِيَّةٌ (جُمْلَةٌ ...)

[*Idem*]

Detached exclusion .... مُنْقَطِعٌ (آسْتِثْنَاءٌ ...)

[*Different exception*]

With curtailed ending, root to lack .... مَنْقُوصٌ أَصْلُهُ نَقَصَ

[*Defective, abbreviated*]

Noun with curtailed ending .... مَنْقُوصٌ (آسْمٌ ...)

[*Defective noun, abbreviated*]

Foreign letter, dotted .... مَنْقُوطٌ (حَرْفٌ مُعْجَمٌ، ...)

[*Idem*]

Transposed, root to transport .... مَنْقُولٌ أَصْلُهُ نَقَلَ

Transposed distinctive .... مَنْقُولٌ (تَمْيِيزٌ ...)

Non - transposed distinctive .... مَنْقُولٍ (تَمْيِيزٌ غَيْرُ ...)

Modulated, root to pronounce the letter **N** .... مُنَوَّنٌ أَصْلُهُ نَوَّنَ

[*With nunation, with tanuin*]

Modulated HaM'ZaT̈ .... مُنَوَّنَةٌ (هَمْزَةٌ ...)

[... *with nunation, with tanuin*]

Called, root to call .... مُنَادًى أَصْلُهُ نَدَيَ

[*The person called*]

Euphony of the called .... مُنَادًى (تَرْخِيمُ آلـ ...)

Called euphonic .... مُنَادًى مُرَخَّمٌ

Called similar to the annexing .... مُنَادًى مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ

Called annexing .... مُنَادًى مُضَافٌ

Isolated called .... مُنَادًى مُفْرَدٌ

Convenient vowel .... مُنَاسِبَةٌ (حَرَكَةٌ ...)

Annulled nouns with open ending .... مَنَاصِيبُ

Cease! .... مَهْ

M م

Neglected letter .... مُهْمَلٌ (حَرْفٌ ...)

[*Undotted letter, unpointed*]

Having a HaM'ZaT̈, root to prick .... مَهْمُوزٌ أَصْلُهُ هَمَزَ

[*Hèmza verb*]

Sound verb having a HaM'ZaT̈ .... مَهْمُوزٌ (فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ ...)

[*Normal hèmza verb*]

Whatever .... مَهْمَا

Obligatory incorporation .... مُوجِبٌ (إِدْغَامٌ ...)

Certified exclusion .... مُوجِبٌ (اَسْتِثْنَاءٌ ...)

Non-certified exclusion .... مُوجِبٍ (اَسْتِثْنَاءٌ غَيْرُ ...)

Preliminary status .... مُوَطِّئَةٌ (حَالٌ ...)

Qualified, root to represent the quality .... مَوْصُوفٌ أَصْلُهُ وَصَفَ

[*Idem*]

Intentional described indeterminate (... مَوْصُوفَةٌ (نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ

Intentional, not described, indeterminate .... مَوْصُوفَةٍ (نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ غَيْرُ ...)

Conjunctive, root to join .... مَوْصُولٌ أَصْلُهُ وَصَلَ

[*Idem*]

Conjunctive noun .... مَوْصُولٌ (اَسْمٌ ...)

[*Idem*]

Special conjunctive .... مَوْصُولٌ خَاصٌّ

[*Relative personal pronoun, relative adjective*]

Bond of conjunction .... مَوْصُول (صِلَةُ آلْـ ...)

[*Antecedent of the relative sentence*]

Common conjunctive .... مَوْصُولٌ مُشْتَرَكٌ

[*Relative pronoun*]

Not (as far as, as long as, how, how much, that which, the fact that, what, whatever, whenever, whether, which) .... مَا

M م

Sisters of **M*a*E** .... أَخَوَاتُ مَا

Noun of **M*a*E** .... ٱسْمُ مَا

Predicate of **M*a*E** .... خَبَرُ مَا

M*a*E É*a*F'R*a*L*a*H*u* .... مَا أَفْعَلَهُ

Not... to abate .... مَا ٱنْفَكَّ

Not... to finish .... مَا بَرِحَ

As long as... to last .... مَا دَامَ

What .... مَاذَا

Not... to cease .... مَا زَالَ

Not... to desist .... مَا فَتِىءَ

M*a*E and its sisters .... مَا وَأَخَوَاتُهَا

Hundred .... مائَةٌ ، مئَةٌ

Hundred thousand .... مائَةُ أَلْفٍ

Two hundred thousand .... مائَتَا أَلْفٍ

Past, root to pass .... مَاضٍ أَصْلُهُ مَضَى

[*Accomplished*]

Past verb .... مَاضٍ (فِعْلٌ ...)

[*Accomplished verb*]

Past denuded ignored .... مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَجْهُولٌ

Past denuded known .... مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَعْلُومٌ

Past augmented ignored .... مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَجْهُولٌ

Past augmented known .... مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَعْلُومٌ

To distinguish .... مَيَّزَ

Distinctive .... تَمْيِيزٌ

[*Objective complement for specification or for distinction*]

Distinctive of the sentence .... تَمْيِيزُ ٱلجُمْلَةِ

Distinctive of the number .... تَمْيِيزُ ٱلعَدَدِ

[*Specification of number*]

M م

Distinctive of the isolated	تَمْيِيزُ ٱلْمُفْرَدِ
Non-transposed distinctive	تَمْيِيزٌ غَيْرُ مَنْقُولٍ
Transposed distinctive	تَمْيِيزٌ مَنْقُولٌ
Active element of the distinctive	عَامِلُ ٱلتَّمْيِيزِ
Distinguished	مُمَيَّزٌ
Original in M	مِيمِيٌّ (مصدرٌ ...)

N, N*u*ON*u*″ .... ن، نُونٌ

Plural (fem.) (you, them) .... ن

Confirmative .... نَّ

To announce .... نَبَّأَ

To take a direction .... نَحَا

Grammatical analysis .... إعْرَابٌ نَحْوِيٌّ

Action of declension .... عَمَلٌ نَحْوِيٌّ

Syntax .... نَحْوٌ

[*Idem*]

Towards .... نَحْوَ

To lament .... نَدَبَ

Lamented .... مَنْدُوبٌ

Lamentation .... نُدْبَةٌ

To call .... نَدَيَ

Euphony of the called .... تَرْخِيمُ المُنَادَى

Letter of call .... حَرْفُ نِدَاءٍ

[*Vocative particle*]

Called .... مُنَادًى

Called euphonic .... مُنَادًى مُرَخَّمٌ

Called similar to the annexing .... مُنَادًى مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ

Called annexing .... مُنَادًى مُضَافٌ

N ن

Isolated called .... مُنَادًى مُفْرَدٌ

Call .... نِدَاءٌ

[*Vocative, apostrophe, call*]

To tear away .... **نَزَعَ**

Contestation .... تَنَازُعٌ

[*Conflict, contest*]

Contested .... مُتَنَازَعٌ فِيهِ

Go down! .... **نَزَالِ**

To relate .... **نَسَبَ**

Relative noun .... ٱسْمٌ مَنْسُوبٌ

[*Adjective of relation, relative noun*]

Distinctive of the sentence, of the relation .... تَمْيِيزُ ٱلجُمْلَةِ ، نِسْبَةٍ

Distinctive of the relation .... تَمْيِيزُ نِسْبَةٍ

Relative confirmative .... تَوْكِيدُ نِسْبَةٍ

Convenient vowel .... حَرَكَةٌ مُنَاسِبَةٌ

Relative .... مَنْسُوبٌ

[*Idem*]

Source of the relation .... مَنْسُوبٌ إِلَيْهِ

Relation .... نِسْبَةٌ

[*Idem*]

Referential relation .... نِسْبَةٌ إِسْنَادِيَّةٌ

[*Attributive relation, predicative*]

To annul .... **نَسَخَ**

Noun of the annuller .... ٱسْمُ ٱلنَّاسِخِ

Annulling letter .... حَرْفٌ نَاسِخٌ

[*Idem*]

Predicate of the annuller .... خَبَرُ ٱلنَّاسِخِ

N ن

Annuller, annullers .... نَاسِخٌ، نَوَاسِخُ

[*Auxiliaries, annullers*]

Coordinating attraction .... نَسَقٍ (عَطْفُ ...)

[*Connection of sequence, syndetic serial*]

Text .... نَصٌّ

To declare openly .... نَصَبَ

Noun with open ending .... آسْمٌ مَنْصُوبٌ

[*Noun in the direct case, accusative case, adverbial case*]

Modulation of opening .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلنَّصْبِ

[*Accusative nunation*]

Letter of opening .... حَرْفُ نَصْبٍ

[*Subjunctive particle, accusative, of direct case*]

Letter of partial opening .... حَرْفُ نَصْبٍ فَرْعِيٌّ

[*Conjunctive locution*]

Personal of opening .... ضَمِيرُ نَصْبٍ

[*Accusative pronoun*]

Sign of opening .... عَلاَمَةُ نَصْبٍ

Verb with open ending .... فِعْلٌ مَنْصُوبٌ

[*Verb in the direct case, subjunctive case*]

Ending in open *a* .... مَنْصُوبٌ

[*In the direct case, accusative, subjunctive, adverbial*]

Nouns with open ending .... مَنْصُوبَاتٌ

Annulled nouns with open ending .... مَنَاصِيبُ

Openness .... نَصْبٌ

[*Accusative, subjunctive*]

Openness of the noun .... نَصْبُ الآسْمِ

[*Direct case of the noun, accusative*]

N ن

Openness of the verb .... نَصْبُ ٱلفِعْلِ

[*Direct case of the verb, subjunctive*]

Opener .... نَاصِبٌ

[*Subjunctival*]

To describe .... **نَعَتَ**

Descriptive sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ نَعْتِيَّةٌ

[*Epithetic sentence*]

Personal of the described noun .... ضَمِيرُ ٱلمَنْعُوتِ

Described .... مَنْعُوتٌ

[*Substantive, qualificable*]

Descriptive .... نَعْتٌ

[*Adjective, epithet, qualificative*]

Real descriptive .... نَعْتٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ

[*Proper adjective*]

Causal descriptive .... نَعْتٌ سَبَبِيٌّ

[*Connected qualificative*]

Yes (certainly) .... **نَعَمْ**

To acclaim .... **نَعِمَ**

Person .... **نَفْسٌ**

To deny .... **نَفَى**

Negative article .... أَدَاةُ نَفْيٍ

[*Prohibitive article, negative*]

Negative sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ مَنْفِيَّةٌ

[*Idem*]

Letter of negation .... حَرْفُ نَفْيٍ

[*Idem*]

Negative verb .... فِعْلٌ مَنْفِيٌّ

[*Idem*]

N ن

L*a*E of generic negation .... لاَ ٱلنَّافِيَةُ لِلْجِنْس

[... *that denies absolutely, that denies the whole genus*]

Negative .... مَنْفِيٌّ

[*Idem*]

To lack .... نَقَصَ

Noun with curtailed ending .... ٱسْمٌ مَنْقُوصٌ

[*Defective noun, abbreviated*]

Deficient verb .... فِعْلٌ نَاقِصٌ

[*Defective verb, incomplete, verb of existence*]

With curtailed ending .... مَنْقُوصٌ

[*Defective, abbreviated*]

Deficient past .... مَاضٍ نَاقِصٌ

[*Defective past*]

To punctuate .... نَقَطَ

Foreign letter, dotted .... حَرْفٌ مُعْجَمٌ، مَنْقُوطٌ

[*Idem*]

Point .... نُقْطَةٌ

[*Idem*]

To transport .... نَقَلَ

Non-transposed distinctive .... تَمْيِيزٌ غَيْرُ مَنْقُولٍ

Transposed distinctive .... تَمْيِيزٌ مَنْقُولٌ

To render indeterminate .... نَكَّرَ

Denying interrogation .... ٱسْتِفْهَامٌ إِنْكَارِيٌّ

[*Interrogative implying a negation*]

Indeterminate noun .... ٱسْمٌ نَكِرَةٌ

[*Indefinite noun, indeterminate*]

Indetermination .... تَنْكِيرٌ

[*Idem*]

N ن

Modulation of indetermination .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلتَّنْكِيرِ

[*Indefinite nunation*]

Indeterminate .... نَكِرَةٌ

[*Indefinite, indeterminate*]

Non-intentional indeterminate نَكِرَةٌ غَيْرُ مَقْصُودَةٍ

Derived indeterminate .... نَكِرَةٌ مُشْتَقَّةٌ

Intentional indeterminate .... نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ

Intentional, not described, indeterminate نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ غَيْرُ مَوْصُوفَةٍ

Intentional described indeterminate .... نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ مَوْصُوفَةٌ

To forbid .... **نَهَى**

Letter of interdiction .... حَرْفُ نَهْيٍ

[*Prohibitive particle*]

Ultimate plural .... مُنْتَهَى ٱلجُمُوعِ

[*Idem*]

To pronounce the letter N .... **نَوَّنَ**

Modulation .... تَنْوِينٌ

[*Nunation, tanuin*]

Modulation of compatibility .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلتَّمْكِينِ

[*Nunation of declension, of inflection*]

Modulation of indetermination .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلتَّنْكِيرِ

[*Indefinite nunation*]

Modulation of reduction .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلجَرِّ

[*Genitive nunation, oblique, indirect*]

Modulation of regularity .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلرَّفْعِ

[*Indicative nunation, nominative, subjective*]

Modulation of necessity .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلضَّرُورَةِ

Modulation of compensation .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلعِوَضِ

[*Idem*]

N ن

Modulation of opposition .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلْمُقَابَلَةِ

[*Nunation of correspondence*]

Modulation of opening .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلنَّصْبِ

[*Accusative nunation, direct, adverbial*]

Firmness of **N** .... ثُبُوتُ ٱلنُّونِ

[*Fixedness of* **N**]

Elimination of **N** .... حَذْفُ النُّونِ

[*Fall of Nun*]

Modulated .... مُنَوَّنٌ

[*With tanuin, with nunation*]

Heavy **N** of confirmation .... نُونُ ٱلتَّوْكِيدِ ٱلثَّقِيلَةُ

[*Heavy corroborative, stressed energetic*]

Light **N** of confirmation .... نُونُ ٱلتَّوْكِيدِ ٱلخَفِيفَةُ

[*Light corroborative, light energetic*]

N of protection .... نُونُ ٱلوِقَايَةِ

[*Nun of separation*]

Modulated **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈** .... هَمْزَةٌ مُنَوَّنَةٌ

[*... with tanuin*]

Us .... نَا

To represent .... نَابَ

Pro-circumstantial .... نَائِبُ ظَرْفٍ

[*Adverbial deputy*]

Pro-agent .... نَائِبُ فَاعِلٍ

[*Subject of the passive, apparent subject*]

Absolute pro-patient .... نَائِبُ مَفْعُولٍ مُطْلَقٍ

Enough! .... نَاهِيكَ

To be diversed .... نَاعَ

N ن

Noun of manner .... آسْمُ نَوْعٍ

[*Noun of kind, specificative, of manner*]

Kind .... نَوْعٌ

Nature .... نَوْعٌ

Up-to nine (About) .... نَيْفٌ، نَيِّفٌ

H, H*a*E*u'' .... ه، هَاءٌ

Him (attention!, here is, his) .... ه

Assume .... هَبْ

To start moving .... هَبَّ

To spell .... هَجَا

Alphabetical order .... تَرْتِيبٌ هِجَائِيٌّ

[*Idem*]

Alphabetical letter .... حَرْفُ هِجَاءٍ

[*Idem*]

Alphabet .... هِجَاءٌ

[*Idem*]

This (masc.) .... هَذَا

These two (masc) .... هَذَانِ

These two (masc) .... هَذَيْنِ

Those .... هَؤُلَاءِ

This (fem) .... هَذِهِ

These two (fem) .... هَاتَانِ

These two (fem) .... هَاتَيْنِ

Here .... هُنَا

There .... هُنَاكَ

H ه

Over there .... هُنَالِكَ

Thus .... هَكَذَا

Interrogative .... هَلْ

Let's go .... هَلُمَّ

Isn't it...? (why not) .... هَلاَّ

To prick .... هَمَزَ

Defection of **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈** .... إِعْلاَلُ ٱلْهَمْزَةِ

Sound verb having a **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈** .... فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مَهْمُوزٌ

[*Normal hèmza verb*]

Orthography of the **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈** .... كِتَابَةُ ٱلْهَمْزَةِ

H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u*″ (*) .... هَمْزَةٌ (ء)

Radical **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈** .... هَمْزَةٌ أَصْلِيَّةٌ

[*Hèmza root, radical*]

H*a*M'Z*a*T̈ of INDEED .... هَمْزَةُ إِنَّ

H*a*M'Z*a*T̈ of conciliation .... هَمْزَةُ تَسْوِيَةٍ

[*... of equalization*]

Augmented **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈** .... هَمْزَةٌ زَائِدَةٌ

[*Redundant, augmented*]

Empirical **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈** .... هَمْزَةٌ سَمَاعِيَّةٌ

[*Popular, from hearsay, irregular*]

H*a*M'Z*a*T̈ of rupture .... هَمْزَةُ قَطْعٍ

[*Stable, formative, disjunctive, separative, vocalic attack*]

Methodical **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈** .... هَمْزَةٌ قِيَاسِيَّةٌ

[*Syllogistic, regular*]

Converted **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈** .... هَمْزَةٌ مَقْلُوبَةٌ

[*Reversed, transposed*]

Modulated **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈** .... هَمْزَةٌ مُنَوَّنَةٌ

[*Of tanuin, of nunation*]

H ه

H*a*M'Z*a*T̈ of liaison .... هَمْزَةُ وَصْلٍ

[*Of union, conjunctive, connective, vocalic detente*]

He .... هُوَ

They (dual) .... هُمَا

They (masc) .... هُمْ

She .... هِيَ

They (dual) .... هُمَا

They (fem) .... هُنَّ

Attention! (ha!, here is, take!) .... هَا

Ventilated letter ....(... حَرْفٌ) هَاوٍ

[*Airy letter*]

Come here .... هَيْتَ

He is far from .... هَيْهَاتَ

Vocative (eh!) .... هَيَا

Let's go .... هَيَّا

O, O*a*EO*u*″ .... و ، وَاوٌ

And (also, as, at, by, often, rarely, then, whereas, while, with) .... وَ

O, orthography of the O*a*EO*i* .... و ، كِتَابَةُ ٱلوَاوِ

To be obligatory .... وَجَبَ

Obligatory incorporation .... إِدْغَامٌ مُوجَبٌ

Non-certified exclusion .... ٱسْتِثْنَاءٌ غَيْرُ مُوجَبٍ

Certified exclusion .... ٱسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُوجَبٌ

Obligatorily latent personal .... ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ وُجُوباً

Obligatorily .... وُجُوباً

To find .... وَجَدَ

Alone .... وَحْدَ

In the rear of .... وَرَاءَ

To the rear .... وَرَاءَكَ

To weigh .... وَزَنَ

Measures of nouns .... أَوْزَانُ ٱلأَسْمَاءِ

[*Forms of nouns, metres*]

Measures of verbs .... أَوْزَانُ ٱلأَفْعَالِ

[*Types of verbs*]

Measures of the superlative .... أَوْزَانُ ٱلمُبَالَغَةِ

[*Intensive forms, superlative*]

O   و

Measures of the augmented verb .... أَوْزَانُ ٱلمَزِيدِ

Measures .... وَزْنٌ

[*Form, metre, type*]

Triliteral measure .... وَزْنٌ ثُلاَثِيٌّ

[*Trisyllable form*]

Quinqueliteral measure .... وَزْنٌ خُمَاسِيٌّ

[*Quinquesyllable form*]

Quadriliteral measure .... وَزْنٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ

[*Quadrisyllable form*]

Sexiliteral measure .... وَزْنٌ سُدَاسِيٌّ

[*Sexisyllable form*]

Empirical measure .... وَزْنٌ سَمَاعِيٌّ

[*Irregular type, popular, from hearsay*]

Methodical measure .... وَزْنٌ قِيَاسِيٌّ

[*Regular type, syllogistic*]

Measure, quantities .... وَزْنٌ ، مَقَادِيرُ

To mediate .... **وَسَطَ**

Medium genus .... جِنْسٌ مُتَوَسِّطٌ

Middle .... مُتَوَسِّطٌ

[*Idem*]

Amid .... وَسَطَ

Middle of the word .... وَسَطُ ٱلكَلِمَةِ

[*Idem*]

Hurry up! .... **وَشْكَانَ**

To represent the quality .... **وَصَفَ**

Noun of similar quality .... ٱسْمُ صِفَةٍ مُشَبَّهَةٍ

[*Verbal adjective, assimilate epithet*]

O و

Similar quality .... صِفَةٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ

[Verbal adjective, assimilate epithet]

Qualificative .... صِفَةٌ

[Adjective, indefinite relative clause]

Qualified .... مَوْصُوفٌ

[Idem]

Intentional, not described, indeterminate نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ غَيْرُ مَوْصُوفَةٍ

Intentional described indeterminate .... نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ مَوْصُوفَةٌ

Qualification .... وَصْفٌ

[Idem]

To join .... وَصَلَ

Linked exclusion .... آسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُتَّصِلٌ

[Joint exception]

Conjunctive noun .... آسْمٌ مَوْصُولٌ

[Idem]

Bond of conjunction .... صِلَةُ آلمَوْصُولِ

[Antecedent of the relative sentence]

Connected personal .... ضَمِيرٌ مُتَّصِلٌ

[Affixed pronoun, connected]

Connected .... مُتَّصِلٌ

[Attached, affixed, conjunctive]

Conjunctive .... مَوْصُولٌ

[Idem]

Special conjunctive .... مَوْصُولٌ خَاصٌّ

[Relative personal pronoun, relative adjective]

Common conjunctive .... مَوْصُولٌ مُشْتَرَكٌ

[Relative pronoun]

O و

HaM'ZaT̈ of liaison .... هَمْزَةُ وَصْلٍ

[Of union, conjunctive, connective, vocalic detente]

Pause in reading .... وَقْفٌ فِي ٱلقِرَاءَةِ

[Fall]

Letter of protection .... وِقَايَةِ (حَرْفُ ...)

[Letter of separation]

N of protection .... وِقَايَةِ (نُونُ ٱلْـ ...)

[Nun of separation]

To confirm .... وَكَدَ

Confirmative noun .... اَسْمُ تَوْكِيدٍ

[Corroborative noun, confirmative]

Confirmative .... تَوْكِيدٌ

[Corroborative, confirmative]

Letter of confirmation .... حَرْفُ تَوْكِيدٍ

[Corroborative particle, strengthening]

Global confirmative .... تَوْكِيدُ شُمُولٍ

Self-confirmative .... تَوْكِيدُ عَيْنِه

Oral confirmative .... تَوْكِيدٌ لَفْظِيٌّ

[Verbal corroboration]

Synonymous confirmative .... تَوْكِيدُ مُرَادِفِه

Moral confirmative .... تَوْكِيدٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ

[Corroboration in meaning]

Relative confirmative .... تَوْكِيدُ نِسْبَةٍ

Confirmative status .... حَالٌ مُؤَكِّدَةٌ

[Strengthening accusative]

Unconfirmed .... غَيْرُ مُؤَكَّدٍ

[Non-corroborative]

O و

Confirmed verb .... فِعْلٌ مُؤَكَّدٌ

[*Corroborative verb, confirmative*]

Unconfirmed verb .... فِعْلٌ غَيْرُ مُؤَكَّدٍ

[*Non-corroborative verb*]

Confirmed .... مُؤَكَّدٌ

[*Corroborative*]

Heavy **N** of confirmation .... نُونُ ٱلتَّوْكِيدِ ٱلثَّقِيلَةُ

[*Heavy corroborative, stressed energetic*]

Light **N** of confirmation .... نُونُ ٱلتَّوْكِيدِ ٱلخَفِيفَةُ

[*Light corroborative, light energetic*]

Vocative (ah!, oh!) .... وَا

To concede .... وَهَبَ

One .... وَاحِدٌ ، وَاحِدَةٌ

Twenty-one .... وَاحِدٌ وَعِشْرُونَ

Oh! .... وَاهًا

Ah! .... وَيْ

E, É*a*L*i*F*u*″ .... ا ، أَلِفٌ

Dual .... ا ، أَلِفٌ

E, Orthography of the É*a*L*i*F .... ا ، اَلأَلِف (كِتَابَةُ ...)

E, quiescent É*a*L*i*F .... ا ، أَلِفٌ سَاكِنَةٌ

[... *without motion*]

E, long É*a*L*i*F .... ا ، أَلِفٌ طَوِيلَةٌ

E, permanent É*a*L*i*F .... ا ، أَلِفٌ لاَزِمَةٌ

E̱, shortened É*a*L*i*F .... ى ، أَلِفٌ مَقْصُورَةٌ

[... *abbreviated, brief*]

Ẽ, extended É*a*L*i*F .... آ ، أَلِفٌ مَمْدُودَةٌ

[*Prolonged...*]

Y, YaE*u″ .... ي ، يَاءٌ

My .... ي ، يَاءٌ

They do (plur) .... يَفْعَلُونَ

They do (dual) .... يَفْعَلاَن

Verb of certitude .... يَقِينٍ (فِعْلُ ...)

[*Idem*]

It is not .... يَكُونُ (لاَ ...)

Right .... يَمِينَ

Oh! .... يَا

Oh! the witch .... يَا خَبَاثِ

Oh! the traitress .... يَا خَدَاعِ

PARTICULAR INDEX .... فِهْرِسٌ خَاصٌّ

الدّراسة التقنيّة
والجداول واللوائح

TECHNICAL STUDY
TABLES AND LISTS

الدّراسة التقنيّة

TECHNICAL STUDY

دِرَاسَةٌ
تَتعلّقُ بِمعاييرِ اختيارِ المُعرباتِ والمَبنِيّاتِ
في القواعدِ العربيّةِ

١ ـ مَدْخلٌ

١١ ـ غايةُ هذهِ الدّراسةِ هيَ مؤالفةُ القارئِ الانكليزيِّ والفكرَ العربيَّ الّذي ألهمَ أُصولَ القَواعدِ، واضعةً في تصرُّفهِ وثيقةً مرجعيّةً تَحتوي على القسمِ الأكبرِ من المُصطلحاتِ القَواعديّةِ. إنَّ المعاييرَ والحوافزَ الّتي حدتِ المُؤَلّفَ إلى تبَنّي بعضِ المُصطلحاتِ وإلى تفضيلِ بعضِ العباراتِ دونَ غيرِها، ستَتوضّحُ تبعًا لِوُرودها.

هذا المعجمُ يَتضمَّنُ:

١ ـ طريقةً جديدةً في التّحويلِ من الحرفِ العربيِّ إلى الحرفِ اللّاتينيِّ تَتناولُ الحروفَ والحركاتِ والضّوابطَ العربيّةَ.

٢ ـ ترجمةً مُلائِمةً للمُعرباتِ والمَبنِيّاتِ الّتي تُكوّنُ التّصنيفَ القواعديَّ العربيَّ.

A STUDY

of Criteria for Selecting Declined and Structured Words in Arabic Grammar

1 – INTRODUCTION

11 – The aim of this study is to familiarize the English-language reader with the Arabic thought which has inspired the rules of grammar, by putting before him a reference document covering the major part of the grammatical terminology. The criteria and motives which have made the author adopt certain terms and prefer certain expressions to others will be shown in the course of the presentation. This dictionary comprises:

1 – a new method of transliteration putting the Arabic letters (حُرُوفٌ), vowels (حَرَكَاتٌ) and accents (ضَوَابِطُ) into Latin characters.

2 – a proper translation of the declined (مُعْرَبَاتٌ) and structured (مَبْنِيَّاتٌ) words which make up the whole of Arabic grammatical nomenclature.

١٢ ـ هذا التحويلُ المقترحُ يتناولُ في آنٍ واحدٍ الصّوتيّاتِ والإملاءَ. وفيما تَفرضُ هذهِ الطّريقةُ جهدًا للتكيُّفِ مع الرُّموزِ الاصْطلاحيّةِ الجديدةِ فإنّها تُتيحُ فهْمًا كاملًا لِبنيَّةِ النَّحْويِّ في استعمالِ الحروفِ والحركاتِ والضّوابطِ العربيّةِ. وهكذا تُصبحُ ممكنةً كتابةُ الحرفِ العربيِّ مُحرَّكًا أو غيرَ محرَّكٍ، وبكلِّ فنونهِ، بالحرفِ اللّاتينيِّ. وفوقَ ذلكَ، وللمرَّةِ الأُولى، يَتمكَّنُ قارئُ الحرفِ اللّاتينيِّ، وإنْ جهلَ معناهُ، منْ أنْ يَصوغَ بأمانةٍ النَّصَّ العربيَّ بحركاتهِ وضوابطهِ وبكلِّ أشكالِ الهمزةِ وبأدقِّ فارقاتِ الإملاءِ كذلكَ.

١٣ ـ إنَّ المَعاييرَ الّتي وَجَّهتِ اختيارَ الكلماتِ الإنكليزيّةِ، قد أعْطتِ الأوْلويّةَ لتلكَ الّتي تَسْتجيبُ بشكلٍ أفضلَ لِما توخّاهُ الذِّهْنُ العربيُّ. وقد تَحاشيْنا كلَّ مقارنةٍ بينَ العربيّةِ والإنكليزيّةِ، ولَمْ نَحتفظْ إلّا بالتّعابيرِ ذاتِ المعنى الحَصْريِّ مثلَ: اَسْمٌ (Noun)، فِعْلٌ (Verb)، مُذَكَّرٌ (Masculine)، جُمْلَةٌ اَسْمِيَّةٌ (Nominal sentence) الخ... وهذا المعجمُ يَعرضُ تأويلًا مُبتكرًا لِلقواعدِ، مبنيًّا على مُعادَلةٍ ملائِمةٍ بينَ المصطلحاتِ المستعملةِ، وفي الوقتِ نفسهِ على تَقويمٍ لِلفكرِ العربيِّ الأصيلِ.

١٤ ـ والجداولُ الملحقةُ، على أوراقٍ مُلَوَّنَةٍ، ستُساعِدُ على خَلْقِ تصوّرٍ لِهذهِ الدِّراسةِ.

12 – The proposed transliteration simultaneously takes account of two factors: phonetics and orthography. While demanding a certain effort to adapt oneself to new conventional symbols, this method makes it possible to translate integrally the grammarian's intention in the use he makes of the Arabic letters, vowels, and accents. Thence it will be possible to write in Latin characters the Arabic with all its artifices and either to keep or dispense with the vowelling. Further, and for the first time, it will be possible in reading a Latin script whose meaning is unknown, to reproduce faithfully the Arabic text with its vowels, its accents, every particular form of the **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈**, as well as the most subtle nuances of orthography.

13 – The criteria governing the selection of English words have given preference to those which best correspond to the expression of the Arabic thought. Any attempted comparison with English grammar has been avoided: only those terms have been retained which have a strictly identical meaning with the English terms, such as noun (آسْـــــمٌ), verb (فِعْــــلٌ), masculine (مُذَكَّرٌ), nominal sentence (جُمْلَةٌ آسْمِيَّةٌ), etc. This dictionary offers an original interpretation of the grammar based on a near equivalence of the terms used and at the same time gives full value to the authentic Arabic thought.

14 – The following tables, on the colored pages, will serve to illustrate this study.

٢ ـ تحويلٌ

٢١ ـ وَفيما هذهِ الطّريقةُ المقترحةُ تَتبنَّى المبادئَ المفصَّلةَ في قواعدِ (WRIGHT) والمُعتمدةَ لدى (BLACHÈRE) وَ (LAROUSSE) فَإنَّها تَسدُّ ثغراتٍ ما تزالُ قائِمةً، وَهذهِ خُلاصتُها:

١ ـ بعضُ الضَّوابطِ، لا رَمْزَ اصطلاحيَّ لَها، مثلَ الشدَّةِ والمدَّةِ والوصلِ؛ أمَّا السّكونُ فَلا ظهورَ لَهُ. وَلِتَغْطِيَةِ هذه الثّغراتِ، ضاعَفوا الحرفَ حيثُ وَجَبَتِ الشّدّةُ. فَكتبوا دَبَّرَ (DABBARA)، وَهذا ليسَ صحيحًا في العربيّةِ حيثُ لا وجودَ إلّا لِباءٍ واحدةٍ. وَقَدِ آخْتَفَتِ المدّةُ وهمزةُ الوصلِ مِنْ منْهجِهِمْ، وَحَلّوا مُشكلةَ السّكونِ بِالاستعمالِ الشّائعِ الّذي يُحوّلُ إلى ساكنٍ كلَّ حرفٍ صامتٍ غيرِ متبوعٍ بِحركَةٍ. وَهذا نَقْصٌ آخَرُ...

٢ ـ لم يُوردوا الهمزةَ إلّا بِشكلٍ واحدٍ. بَيْنما الهمزةُ الأصليَّةُ تُلفظُ بِأشْكالٍ مُختلفةٍ في بعضِ الاشْتِقاقاتِ، مثلَ: بِئْسَ، بُؤْسٌ، بَأْسٌ. لهذا السَّببِ كتبَها العربُ انسجامًا معَ لفظِها. فَمِنَ المُستحسنِ مراعاةُ هذهِ الفارقةِ.

٣ ـ حروفُ العلّةِ لَمْ تَجدْ مماثِلًا مطابِقًا. فَهذهِ الحروفُ الثّلاثةُ قد استعملَتْ لِتَحريكِ العربيّةِ الأولى. وَحرفُ (w) في كلِّ اللّغاتِ، لا يُعتبرُ نصفَ حركةٍ؛ فَإذا لفظَتْها الإنكليزيّةُ واوًا، فإنَّ الفرنسيّةَ، عكسَ ذلكَ، تَلفظُها (v) مشدّدةً أو مضاعفةً. والألفُ لمْ تَحظَ برمزٍ خاصٍّ؛ رُسمتْ بِشكلِ خَطٍّ فوقَ الحركةِ (ā) لِتُشيرَ إلى ضرورةِ

2 – TRANSLITERATION

21 – The method proposed in this dictionary, while adopting the principles developed in WRIGHT's grammar as taken up by BLACHÈRE and LAROUSSE, fills in some of the gaps which still remain. In summary, these are:

1 – Certain accents (ضَـوَابِـط) have no corresponding conventional symbol, such as the tension (شَدَّةٌ), the extension (مَـدَّةٌ), liaison (وَصْـلٌ); as for quiescence (سُكُونٌ), it is not represented. In order to lessen the inconvenience of this lack, letters are doubled when there is tension (شَدَّةٌ). DABBARA is written for (دَبَّرَ), even though this is not correct in Arabic, where there is only one B (ب). The extension (مَدَّةٌ) and the **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈** of liaison (هَمْزَةُ آلوَصْلِ) disappear in the system. The quiescence is handled by the common usage of considering quiescent every consonant not followed by a vowel: which is another lack.

2 – The **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈** is written in only one way. The same radical **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈** (هَمْزَةٌ أَصْلِيَّةٌ), however, is pronounced differently in certain word families, such as: to afflict (بِئْسَ), misfortune (بُؤْسٌ), and harm(بَأْسٌ). This is the reason why it is written in harmony with the way it is pronounced; it is desirable that this nuance should be respected.

3 – The defective letters (حُرُوفُ العِلَّةِ) do not have an adequate correspondence. These three letters served as vowelling (تَحْرِيكٌ) in old Arabic. The letter W (و) is not considered a semi-vowel in all languages. If it is pronounced (و) in English, it is in French an emphatic or double V. The letter **ÉaLiF** (أَلِفٌ) is not given a separate symbol; it is designated by a bar over the

مدّها. وَهكذا يَضيعُ القارئُ الأجنبيُّ عِندَما يَسْعَى إلى كتابةِ فعل: أَرَادُوا (ARĀDŪ)، فَأَينَ اخْتفتِ الأَلِفاتُ الثَّلاثُ وكذلكَ الواوُ؟

٤ ـ لَقدْ عوَّضوا عنِ التَّنوينِ بالحرفِ الصَّامتِ (N) بعد مُصوِّتٍ كَما في (AN) لِتنوينِ النَّصبِ. في حين أَنَّ تعريفَ التَّنوينِ يُؤكِّدُ على أَنَّ النّونَ السَّاكنةَ تُلفظُ في آخرِ الكلمةِ ولا تُكتبُ.

٥ ـ بعضُ الأَشكالِ الخاصَّةِ كالألفِ المقصورةِ والتاء المربوطةِ قدْ أُغْفِلتْ تمامًا.

٦ ـ إنَّ حروفَ الهجاء التّسعةَ والعشرينَ قَدْ رُسمتْ بحروفٍ لاتينيّةٍ مُثْقَلَةٍ، في بعضِ الحالاتِ، بِنَقْطٍ اصْطلاحِيٍّ لِضبْطِ فوارقِ اللّفظ. وقدِ اسْتعملوا ثلاثَ إشاراتٍ مميَّزةٍ: نبرةً حادّةً فوقَ الحرفِ مثلَ الشّينِ (ś)، ونقطةً تحتَ الحرفِ مثلَ الظاء (ẓ)، وَخطًّا تحتَ الحرفِ مثلَ الخاء (H̲). فَيُفضَّلُ استعمالُ إشارةٍ واحدةٍ لِتَعيينِ الفوارقِ وعدمُ الإفراطِ في تكرارِ الحرفِ نفسهِ مثلَ التاء والطاء والثاء (T, Ṭ, T̲).

٢٢ ـ كانَ لا بُدَّ منْ سدِّ هذهِ الثّغراتِ، وإيجادِ حلولٍ تَستجيبُ لِأُصولِ القواعدِ العربيّةِ، وتَحاشِي الحواجزِ الّتي تُعقّدُ هذهِ الطَّريقَةَ. وَفيما يلي مُختصرٌ لهذهِ الحلولِ:

١ ـ أَلخطُّ العربيُّ يَتكوَّنُ منْ حروفٍ وحركاتٍ وضوابطَ. وَكلُّ رمزٍ منْ هذهِ الرُّموز، بلا استثناءٍ، سَيَجدُ لهُ بِالانكليزيّةِ ما يُوافقُهُ. سَنَكتبُ الحروفَ مُكَبَّرَةً (Capitals) والحركاتِ مُصغَّرةً (Small letters)، والضَّوابطُ سَتَجدُ منزلةً طبيعيّةً في هذا الحَشْدِ. سَنكتبُ دَبَّرَ (DaB̂aRa)، وَأَرَادُوا (ÉaRaEDuOE)

vowel ā to indicate that it should be prolonged. The foreign reader gets lost when he must transcribe the verb: they want (أَرَادُوا) as ARĀDŪ: Where are the three ÉaLiF and the letter W ?

4 – Modulation (تَنْوِين) is represented by the letter N after a vowel, as in AN (ـً) for the modulation of opening (تَنْوِينُ النَّصْب). But the very definition of modulation precisely states that the quiescent letter N (نُونٌ سَاكِنَةٌ) is pronounced at the end of the word BUT IS NOT WRITTEN.

5 – Certain particular forms, such as the shortened ÉaLiF (أَلِفٌ مَقْصُورَةٌ) and the attached T̈ (تَاءٌ مَرْبُوطَةٌ), have been simply ignored.

6 – The 29 letters of the alphabet (حُرُوفُ الهِجَاء) are represented by Latin letters topped in some cases with conventional signs to mark differences in pronunciation. Three kinds of distinctive sign are used: an acute accent over the letter, as Ś (ش), a dot under the letter, as Ẓ (ظ) and a line under the letter, as H̲ (خ) . It would be preferable to use only a single sign to mark the differences and not to exaggerate the repetition of the same letter, as T, Ṭ, T̲ (ت، ط، ث).

22 – It was necessary to fill the gaps, find solutions which correspond to the laws of Arabic grammmar and avoid obstacles which might complicate the method. Our solutions in summary are:

1 – Arabic script consists of letters (حُرُوف), vowels (حَرَكَات) and accents (ضَوَابِط) . Each of these symbols, without exception, will have a different English correspondent. Consonants are written in capitals, vowels in small letters, with accents assigned a natural place among them. We write **D*a*B̂*a*R*a*** for (دَبَّرَ) and **É*a*R*a*ED*u*OE** for (أَرَادُوا).

٢ ـ وَستَحظَى الهمزةُ بخُصوصيَّاتِها في العربيّةِ. وَباعتبارِ أنَّ فعلَ هَمَزَ يَعني (To prick) سَتكونُ الهمزةُ نبرةً حادَّةً (Acute accent) مُؤَدّيةً الصُّورةَ الَّتي يُوحِي بِها الفعلُ. وَستُبرزُ النَّبرةُ الحادَّةُ المنفردةُ بشكلِ نجمَةٍ (Asterisk) : ء (*́). وَهكذا سَتُحَلُّ أشكالُ الهمزةِ الأُخرى بِسهولةٍ وَيُسْرٍ: أ (É) ، ؤ (Ó) ، ئـ (Ý)... أمَّا نبرةُ الإطالةِ (Grave accent) فَستُخصَّصُ لِهمزةِ الوصلِ : آ (È) ، وعلامةُ الامتدادِ (Tilde) للمدّ: آ (Ẽa). وَكَما في العربيّةِ سَنكتبُ: بِئْسَ (BiÝ'Sa) ، بُؤْسٌ (BuÓ'Su″) ، بَأْسٌ (BaÉ'Su″).

٣ ـ وَستُمثَّلُ حروفُ العلَّةِ بِالمُصوِّتاتِ الإنكليزيّةِ غيـر المستعملـةِ لِلتحريكِ العربيِّ : (O) لِلواو ، (E) لِلألفِ ، (Y) لِلياءِ . وَستأْتي مكبَّرةً (Capitals) لِيتبيَّنَ أنّها حروفٌ لا حركاتٌ. وَمهمَا يَبدُو مُستغرَبًا فإنَّ حرفَ الألفِ، المَرْبوطَ خطأً بالحرفِ (A) ، سَيتمثَّلُ بِالحرفِ (E).

٤ ـ وَسيجدُ التَّنوينُ حلًّا قواعديًّا؛ فَبعضُ النَّحويّينَ اسْتَحسنَ فكرةَ تمثيلِهِ بحرف (n) مصغّرًا بعد مصوّتٍ مكبّرٍ، شبهَ رافعٍ إيَّاهُ مثلَ (A^n) لِلفتحتينِ . إنَّ الحلَّ المُرضي يَقضي بِالحفاظِ على طرفَيْ حرفِ (^{n}) عموديّينِ مـرفـوعيـنِ ، وتحـويـلِ الفتحتيـنِ (a″) ، والضمَّتينِ (u″) ، والكسرتينِ (i″). وَبِهِ نُحافظُ على جوهرِ هذه الغُنَّةِ العربيّةِ الجميلةِ وَشكلِها.

٥ ـ الأَشكالُ الخاصّةُ سَتُكتبُ: ألفٌ مقصورةٌ (E̲) ، وَتاءٌ مربوطةٌ (T̈).

٦ ـ وَستتوزّعُ الحروفُ الهجائيّةُ التّسعةُ والعشرونَ مُماثلاتِها اللّاتينيّةَ على الشَّكلِ الآتي:

ـ ١٧ حرفًا تُلفظُ بالطَّريقةِ ذاتِها مثلَ الباءِ (B)

2 — The **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈** (هَمْزَة) will enjoy the same rights as in Arabic. The verb **H*a*M*a*Z*a*** (هَمَزَ) being translated by the verb to prick, the letter **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈** will be essentially an acute accent reproducing this image of the verb. An isolated acute accent will be rendered more visible by an asterisk *́ for (ء), and the other forms of the **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈** will then be easily written: **É** for (أ), **Ó** for (ؤ), **Ý** for (ئ). The grave accent will be reserved for the liaison (هَمْزَة آلوَصْل): **È** for (ا) and the tilde for the extension (مَدّ), **Ẽ*a*** for (آ). So one can write, just as in Arabic: **B*i*Ý'S*a*** (بِئْسَ), **B*u*Ó'S*u*''** (بُؤْسٌ), and **B*a*É'S*u*''** (بَأْسٌ).

3 — Defective letters (حُرُوفُ آلعِلَّة) will be represented by the vowels not used for vocalization: **O** for (و), **E** for (ا) and **Y** for (ي). They will be capitals to show that they are letters and not vowels. Strange as it may seem, the letter **E** will stand for the famous **É*a*L*i*F** (ألِف) of the Arabic alphabet, which is wrongly associated with the letter **A.**

4 — Modulation (تَنْوِين) will find a grammatical solution. Certain linguists have had the less than happy idea of writing a small [n] after a capitalized vowel, raising it slightly above the line as in A^n for (ً). The happy solution is to keep the two vertical lines of ^{n}, thus raised, and to transcribe *a''* for (ً), *u''* for (ٌ), *i''* for (ٍ), so safeguarding the spirit and the letter of that harmonious intonation of the Arabic language.

5 — Particular forms will be written **E̲** for (ى) and **T̈** for (ة).

6 — The 29 letters of the Arabic alphabet will be transcribed in Latin characters as follows:

- 17 letters are pronounced the same as Latin letters, as **B** for (ب);

- ١٠ حروفٍ تُلفظُ بطريقةٍ أُخرى، سَيُشارُ تحتَها بما يُنبِّهُ إليها مثلَ الضَّادِ (D̠)
- حرفٌ واحدٌ سَيُلحقُ بِذُنيبةٍ (Cedilla) هوَ الثاءُ (Ç).
- وحرفٌ واحدٌ سَيُلحقُ بنجمةٍ (Asterisk) هيَ الهمزةُ (*).
بعضُ المماثِلاتِ سَتَبدُو مستغربةً، مثلَ:
- (Ç̠) لِلظاءِ تبعًا للثاءِ (Ç).
- (X̠) لِلشّينِ كَما في (MEXICO) وَلفظُها (MECHICO) في البرتغاليّةِ.
- (R̠) لِلعينِ معادِلةً حرف (R) لِرُعاعِ باريسَ.
إنَّ جُهدَ التّكيُّفِ المطلوبَ منَ القارئِ هنا لنْ يكونَ معَ مرورِ الوقتِ أصعبَ منْ غيرِهِ. فَلا حرفَ مستعملٌ أكثرَ منْ مرّتينِ، مرّةً أُولى في لفظهِ الطّبيعيّ ومرّةً ثانيةً فقطْ في لفظِهِ الجديدِ، مثلَ: (H) وَ (H̠) لِلهاءِ وَالحاءِ.

٢٣ ـ وَعلى القارئِ أنْ لا يُغالِيَ في حماستِهِ لهذه الطَّريقةِ فهيَ تَنْطوي على بعضِ الصُّعوباتِ؛ إذْ لمَّا كانتِ المصوِّتةُ اللّاتينيّةُ تُوضعُ إلى جانبِ الحرفِ الصَّامتِ لا فوقَهُ، ولمَّا كانتْ كلُّ الحروفِ العربيَّةِ تَستوجبُ التَّمثيلَ، ولمَّا كانتِ الوحدةُ الصَّوتيّةُ العربيَّةُ مؤلّفةً منْ حرفٍ وحركةٍ مُجْتمعَيْنِ، فَإنَّ التَّحويلَ إلى اللّاتينيّةِ يَقتضِي عددًا أكبرَ منَ الوحداتِ الهجائيَّةِ. وإذا كانتْ لِطريقتِنا كفاءةٌ في إقامةِ المعادَلاتِ القواعديّةِ، فَستبدُو مُستهجَنَةً متَى تعلَّقَ الأمرُ بتحويلِ أسماءِ العلمِ والأماكنِ الجغرافيّةِ.

٢٤ ـ لَقدْ سلَّمْنا بِهذهِ المَساوئِ في محاولةٍ لإلقاءِ الضَّوْءِ على مفهومِ الأوزانِ المرتبطِ بِسيرِ المشتقّاتِ وعدمِ تركِ أيِّ لَبْسٍ لَدى قراءَةِ النُّصوصِ.

– 10 letters are pronounced differently; they will be underlined as a warning, such as **D̲** for (ض);

– 1 letter takes a cedilla: **Ç** for (ث);

– 1 letter takes an asterisk: * for (ء).

Certain correspondences may be surprising, such as:

– **Ç̲** for (ظ), similar to **Ç** for (ث).

– **X̲** for (ش), as in MEXICO pronounced mechico in Portuguese.

– **R̲** for (غ), like the **R** of the Parisian street urchin.

The reader must make here an effort of adaptation which is not, in the long run, harder than any other. No letter has been used more than twice: a first time in its normal pronunciation and a second time only in its new pronunciation, as **H** and **H̲** (ه، ح).

23 – Let the reader, however, restrain himself from excessive enthusiasm, for this method has some difficulties of its own. By the fact that the Latin vowel is placed beside the consonant and not over it, that all the Arabic letters must be represented, that the phoneme is constituted by a letter (حَرْفٌ) and a vowel (حَرَكَةٌ) united, Latin transliteration demands a greater number of alphabetic units. Our method, very valuable for grammatical equivalences, may appear strange when it comes to transcribing personal names and geographical places.

24 – But all these inconveniences have nonetheless been accepted in an effort to bring to light the concept of measures (أَوْزَانٌ) linked to the process of derivation (أَلاشْتِقَاقُ) and to permit no ambiguity in the reading of texts.

إليكَ مقْطعًا منَ الشّعرِ العربيّ غايتُهُ إفادةُ القارئِ :

حَــامِــلُ ٱلْهَــوَى تَعِــبُ يَسْتَخِفُّــــهُ ٱلطَّــرَبُ

Weighed down by passion, he droops;
grief unsteadies him.

إنْ بَكَــى يَحُــقُّ لَــهُ لَيْسَ مَــا بِــهِ لَعِــبُ

If he weeps, he has a right to;
his trouble is no trifle.

تَضْحَكِيــــنَ لَاهِيَـــةً وَٱلْحَبِيــبُ يَنْتَحِــبُ

Girl, you laugh heedlessly,
while your lover sobs.

تَعْجَبِيــنَ مِــنْ سَقَمِــي صِحَّتِــي هِــيَ ٱلْعَجَــبُ

You wonder at my leanness;
the real wonder is my health.

(أَبُو نُوَاسٍ)

This bit of Arabic poetry may serve to show the usefulness of the method:

H̱*a*EM*i*L*u* ÈL’H*a*O*a*E̱ T*a*Ṟ*i*B*u*

Y*a*S’T*a*Ḵ*i*F̂*u*H*u* ÈL’Ṯ̂*a*R*a*B*u*

É*i*N’ B*a*K*a*E̱ Y*a*H̱*u*Q̂*u* L*a*H*u*

L*a*Y’S*a* M*a*E B*i*H*i* L*a*Ṟ*i*B*u*

T*a*Ḏ’H̱*a*K*i*YN*a* L*a*EH*i*Y*a*T*a*″

O*a*ÈL’H̱*a*B*i*YB*u* Y*a*N’T*a*H̱*i*B*u*

T*a*Ṟ’J*a*B*i*YN*a* M*i*N’ S*a*Q*a*M*i*Y

S̱*i*Ĥ̱*a*T*i*Y H*i*Y*a* ÈL’Ṟ*a*J*a*B*u*

(É*a* B*u*O N*u*O*a*ES*i*”)

٣ - صرفٌ وَنحوٌ

٣١ - إنَّ التَّحدّيَ الحقيقيَّ في القواعدِ العربيّةِ قائمٌ في تأويلِ حالاتِ الكلماتِ في الجملةِ، بِحسَبِ الوظيفةِ النَّحويّةِ لِكلٍّ منها. وَهذهِ الحالاتُ تَشملُ أَواخرَ الحروفِ والأَسماءِ والأفعالِ، وهي:

١ - رَفْعٌ .... (Regularity, or ending in *u*)
٢ - نَصْبٌ .... (Openness, or ending in *a*)
٣ - جَرٌّ .... (Reduction, or ending in *i*)
٤ - جَزْمٌ .... (Elision, or quiescent ending)

وَهذا المفهومُ يُخالفُ تمامًا مفهومَ المُستشرقينَ الَّذينَ بِاستنادِهِمْ إلى مبادئِ القواعدِ اللّاتينيّةِ قد ترجموها على الشكلِ الآتي:

١ - رَفْعٌ .... (Subject, or nominative or indicative case)
٢ - نَصْبٌ ...... (Direct object, or accusative, or subjunctive case)
٣ - جَرٌّ .... (Indirect, or oblique or genitive case)
٤ - جَزْمٌ .... (Apocopate, or jussive case)

وَلِتبيانِ مساوئِ معادَلاتِهِمْ يَكفِي القولُ: إنَّ الفعلَ المرفوعَ ليسَ بِالضَّرورةِ (Nominative or indicative) وإنَّهُ ليسَ بِالتأكيدِ (Subject).

٣٢ - والنَّحوُ في إطلاقِ أحكامِهِ على أَواخِرِ الكلماتِ قدْ قسمَها حالتينِ واضحتينِ: الإعرابَ والبناءَ. إنَّ مفهومَنا لِلإعرابِ (Declension) قدْ جاءَ متوافقًا معَ المفهومِ الإجماعيِّ لدى المستشرقينَ، لكنَّ مفهومَنا لِلبناءِ (Structure) يأتي مبتكرًا. لقد استعمَلوا لِلبناءِ تعريفاتٍ (Invariable, indeclinable, non-flectional)، وفضلًا عنْ أنَّ هذه التعابيرَ تَحملُ زياداتٍ سلبيّةً لا وجودَ لَها في لفظةِ [بِناء]، فهي تترجمُ خطأً نيّةَ النَّحويِّ. إنَّ الكلمةَ المبنيّةَ تتألّفُ منْ حرفينِ أو ثلاثةٍ أو أكثرَ وَلا تَقبلُ الزّيادةَ في وسطِها وَلا التّغييرَ في آخرِها. فَهيَ تمامًا كَالبيتِ الّذي علاهُ

3 – MORPHOLOGY AND SYNTAX (صَرْفٌ وَنَحْوٌ)

31 – The true challenge of Arabic grammar is to interpret the situations of words in a sentence according to their syntactical function. These situations involve the endings of letters (حُرُوفٌ), of nouns (أَسْمَاءٌ), and verbs (أَفْعَالٌ) and are called :

1 – Regularity, or ending in *u* .... (رَفْعٌ)
2 – Openness, or ending in *a* .... (نَصْبٌ)
3 – Reduction, or ending in *i* .... (جَرٌّ)
4 – Elision, or quiescent ending .... (جَزْمٌ)

This conception is clearly different from that adopted by orientalists, who, referring to notions of Latin grammar, translate thus :

1 – Subject, or nominative or indicative case .... (رَفْعٌ)
2 – Direct object, or accusative, or subjunctive case .... (نَصْبٌ)
3 – Indirect, or oblique, or genitive case .... (جَرٌّ)
4 – Apocopate, or jussive case .... (جَزْمٌ)

It is enough to say, to the disavantage of these latter equivalences, that a verb in the subject case (مَرْفُوعٌ) can be not indicative, is not nominative and is certainly never a subject.

32 – As to the endings of words, syntax separates them into two large categories: declension (أَلإِعْرَابُ) and structure (أَلْبِنَاءُ). Declension has had the unanimous consent of orientalists, but the term [structure] remains original. Terms like invariable, indeclinable, non-flexional have been used for (بِنَاءٌ). These terms, besides having a negative prefix not found in Arabic, are a poor translation of the grammarian's intention. The structured (مَبْنِيٌّ) word is a word constructed with two, three, or more letters which does not admit inner augmentation or change of ending. It is like a house that has just been given a saddle roof and so

قرميدُهُ فَلا يقبلُ بناءً فوقَهُ. بالإضافةِ إلى ذلكَ فإنَّ كلمةَ (Structure) تُمكِّـنُ مـن منـاورةٍ اشتقـاقيّـةٍ ممتعـةٍ: حَـرْفُ مَبْنـي (Letter of construction)، اَسْمٌ مَبْنِيٌّ (Structured noun)، بِنَاءُ الفِعْلِ (Structure of the verb).

٣٣ ـ وَسنُولِي التَّنوينَ انتباهةً خاصَّةً. فَهذهِ الغُنَّةُ في آخرِ الكلمةِ تُشكِّلُ زينةً ثمينةً في اللّسانِ العربيّ. فَهيَ مسْتوحاةٌ منَ التَّنغيمِ الَّذي يَدلُّ على إيقاعٍ موسيقيٍّ شأنهُ أنْ يُؤكِّدَ الفرقَ النَّحويَّ الَّذي تُولّدُه صياغةُ الجملةِ. وَبفضلِ هذا التَّنوينِ مثلًا يمكنُ تبيُّنُ نيّةِ المتكلّمِ حينَ يَقصدُ التعريفَ أَو يَقصدُ التَّنكيرَ. بناءً على ذلكَ إنَّ قولَ اللّغويّين (NUNATION or TANUIN) لا يزيدُ إلّا في تعقيدِ حالةٍ هيَ مِنَ السُّهولةِ بمكانٍ.

٣٤ ـ ثلاثةُ تعابيرَ تفرضُ التَّبصُّرَ بها وهيَ: الصّرفُ والوزنُ والإدغامُ.

١ ـ كلماتٌ عدّةٌ تشتقُّ من كلمةِ صرفٍ. وَلِكثرةِ ما سيَتمُّ تَداوُلُها فقدْ تُشكّلُ مادةَ آلتِباسٍ، إلّا إذا سارعْنا إلى استعمالِ جَذْرٍ واحدٍ لَها، يَشملُ فيما بعدُ، وظائفَها جميعًا. وَلِكي نُعيّنَ هذا الجذرَ، اخترْنا تعبيـرَ (Variation) لِلصّـرفِ، الّذي يُشتـقُّ منـه: تَصْـريـفٌ (Variability)، مُتَصَرّفٌ (Variable)، مُنْصَرِفٌ (Varied)، غَيْرُ مُتَصَرّفٍ (Invariable). باستثناءِ (Morphology) لِعلْمِ الصّرفِ وَ (Conjugation) لِتصريفِ الفعلِ، وَذلكَ لِلحفاظِ على علاقاتِهما المهمّةِ بِالقواعدِ الانكليزيّةِ.

٢ ـ استوقفَتْنا ترجمةُ (Measure) لِلوزنِ، معارَضَةً معَ كلماتٍ مثلَ (Type, form, metre) بِسببِ مدلولِها المماثِلِ في العَروضِ والمـوسيقَـى. يكـونُ الوزنُ سمـاعيًّـا (Empirical) أو قيـاسيًّـا (Methodical) بِحسَبِ ما يَأْتي منْ تجربةٍ أَوْ من قاعدةٍ.

cannot take a higher story. This word [structure] permits moreover some interesting derivations: letter of construction (حَرْفُ مَبْنًى), structured noun (اسْمٌ مَبْنِيٌّ), structure of the verb (بِنَاءُ الفِعْلِ).

33 – Particular attention will be reserved for modulation (تَنْوِينٌ). This intonation at the end of the word is a precious ornament of the Arabic language. Inspired by the word (تَنْغِيمٌ), which means musical consonance, its effect is to accentuate the syntactical distinction between certain turns of phrase. Thanks to modulation (تَنْوِينٌ), for example, one marks his intention to define (تَعْرِيفٌ) a word or to make it indeterminate (تَنْكِيرٌ). NUNATION or TANUIN used just as they are by linguists, serve only to complicate a situation that in itself is simple.

34 – Three terms give matter for reflection. They are: variation (الصَّرْفُ), measure (الوَزْنُ), and incorporation (الإِدْغَامُ).

1 – There exists a large number of words that are derived from variation (صَرْفٌ). Constantly used, these words can be a cause of confusion unless the same family is employed which can embrace all their functions. To designate this family we have chosen the term variation (صَرْفٌ), which lends itself to: variability (تَصْرِيفٌ), variable (مُتَصَرِّفٌ), varied (مُنْصَرِفٌ), invariable (غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ). A slight exception is made for morphology (صَرْفٌ) and conjugation (تَصْرِيفٌ) to preserve these important links with English grammar.

2 – Measure for (وَزْنٌ) has been retained in preference to: type, form, metre, on account of its similar use in both prosody and music. Measure will be empirical (وَزْنٌ سَمَاعِيٌّ) or methodical (وَزْنٌ قِيَاسِيٌّ) depending on whether its use is regulated by experience or by grammatical right.

٣ ـ نادرًا ما عالجَ اللّغويّونَ الإدغامَ والإعلالَ. لقدْ استعمَلوا لِلإدغامِ (Assimilation)، بينَما الإعلالُ لمْ يحظَ بترجمةٍ. فَفعلُ أدْغَمَ في العربيّةِ يَعني أَدخلَ شيئًا في شيءٍ أي (To incorporate). أمّا الإعلالُ فَيأتي من جَذْرِ حروفِ العلّةِ الّتي عليها تقعُ هذهِ الحالةُ.

٣٥ ـ لقدِ استعملَ العربُ كلمةَ [إعرابِ] سواءٌ عَنوا بها إعرابَ الكلمةِ (Declension of the word) أو إعرابَ الجملةِ (Analysis of the sentence)؛ في حينِ أنّنا حافَظْنا في التَّرجمةِ على التّفريقِ بينَهما، مع أنَّ كلمةَ إعرابِ (Analysis) تَقْتضي أوّلًا الكشفَ عنِ التّغيُّراتِ الّتي تَخضعُ لها الكلمةُ بِحسبِ موقعِها في الجملةِ وهيَ تغيُّراتٌ يُرادفُها الإعرابُ (Declension). إنَّ قَوْلَةَ «مَحَلّهُ منَ الإعرابِ»، لا مقابلَ لها في الإنكليزيّةِ. فَعلى افتراضِ أنَّ اسمًا مبنيًّا قدْ خضعَ لعاملِ الفعلِ الّذي يَجعلُ منهُ فاعلًا مرفوعًا، فَسَيُقالُ فيهِ هُوَ مبنيٌّ في محلِّ رفعِ فاعلٍ. هذا الأُسلوبُ النّحويُّ قد نَفَّرَ مُعْظَمَ اللّغويّينَ الّذين لمْ يَجدوا حلًّا للمشكلةِ سوى الهربِ مِنْها.

٣٦ ـ تَعبيرانِ غالبًا ما يَتردَّدانِ في القواعدِ العربيّةِ مع مُشْتقّاتِهما لِلدلالةِ على حالاتٍ وعناصرَ إيجابيّةٍ هما: وَكّدَ (To confirm) وَثَبّتَ (To affirm).
وَلِتوزيعِ أدوارِهِما الإيجابيّةِ في الجملةِ اعتمَدْنا التَّأويلَ الآتيَ:

١ ـ حَرْفُ تَوْكيدٍ (Letter of confirmation)، نُونُ التَّوْكِيدِ (N of confirmation)، فِعْلٌ مُؤَكّدٌ (Confirmed verb)، حَالٌ مُؤَكَّدَةٌ (Confirmative status).

٢ ـ جُمْلَةٌ مُثْبَتَةٌ (Affirmative sentence)، ثُبُوتُ النُّونِ (Firmness of N)، فِعْلٌ مُثْبَتٌ (Affirmative verb).

3 – Incorporation (إِدْغامٌ) and defection (إِعْلَالٌ) have not received the attention they deserve from linguists. The term assimilation has already been used for (إِدْغامٌ), whereas the second has not even been translated. The Arabic verb (أَدْغَمَ) means to make a thing enter into another, i.e. to incorporate. As for defection, it belongs to the family of defective letters (حُرُوفُ العِلَّةِ) who undergo its influence.

35 – Declension of the word (إِعْرَابُ آلْكَلِمَةِ) is confused in Arabic with analysis of the sentence (إِعْرَابُ آلْجُمْلَةِ). The distinction will be made in English, even though the analysis consists chiefly in disclosing changes in a word by reason of its place (مَحَلُّهُ) in the sentence... these changes being also synonyms of declension (إِعْرَابٌ). The place of a word in the analysis (مَحَلُّهُ مِنَ آلإِعْرَابِ) is a concept which does not have its equivalent in English. If, for example, a structured noun (آسْمٌ مَبْنِيٌّ) undergoes the action of a verb (فِعْلٌ) making it an agent with regular ending, we say of this noun that it is structured in the place of the agent with regular ending (مَبْنِيٌّ فِي مَحَلِّ رَفْعِ فَاعِلٍ). Such heavy syntactical style has rebuffed most linguists, who have largely preferred to ignore the problem.

36 – Two terms, with their derivatives, come up often in Arabic grammar to indicate positive situations and elements. They are (وَكَّدَ), to confirm, and (ثَبَتَ), to affirm. The distribution of positive roles in a sentence will be assured in the following way:

1 – Letter of confirmation (حَرْفُ تَوْكِيدٍ), N of confirmation (نُونُ التَّوْكِيدِ), confirmed verb (فِعْلٌ مُؤَكَّدٌ), confirmative status (حَالٌ مُؤَكِّدَةٌ).

2 – Affirmative sentence (جُمْلَةٌ مُثْبَتَةٌ), firmness of N (ثُبُوتُ آلنُّونِ), affirmative verb (فِعْلٌ مُثْبَتٌ).

٤ ـ ألحرفُ

٤١ ـ يَشتملُ الحرفُ في العربيّةِ على نوعينِ : حروفِ المَباني وحروفِ المَعاني. وقدِ اخْتارَ اللّغويّونَ في تَسْميةِ النّوعِ الثّاني كلماتٍ مثلَ (Particle, preposition, conjunction) ، مُسْتعملينَ منْها تارةً هذهِ اللّفظةَ وطورًا تلكَ، وفاقًا لِمُماثِلِها في الانكليزيّةِ. وَقدْ فَضَّلْنا هنا المحافظةَ على التّعبيرِ العربيّ نفسِهِ طالَما أنَّ (Webster) قدْ أعطى ثَلاثةَ معانٍ على الأقلّ لِكلمةِ حرفٍ من أَصْلِ (Littera) ، وثلاثةً من أَصْلِ (Literature) ، ضامنًا هكذا وَبشكلٍ واسعٍ نيّةَ النّحويّ العربيّ. فَلمْ يكنْ منَ الضروريّ بعد هذا، البحثُ خارجَ هذه التّسميةِ، وَإيقاعُ القارئِ في مزيدٍ منَ الغموضِ.

٤٢ ـ حروفُ المَباني أو حروفُ الهجاءِ، وَبحسبِ صنفِها، ستُعرّفُ بالإنكليزيّةِ بصفةٍ لها: حَرْفُ عِلّةٍ (Defective letter) ، حَرْفُ صَفيرٍ (Sibilant letter) ، حَرْفُ حَلْقٍ (Guttural letter) الخ... بينَما حروفُ المَعاني ستُعرّفُ بِاسمِ جنسٍ : حَرْفُ ٱبْتِداءٍ (Letter of introduction) ، حَرْفُ ٱسْتِفْهامٍ (Letter of interrogation) ، حَرْفُ نَفْيٍ (Letter of negation) الخ...

٤٣ ـ الحروفُ ذاتُ العملِ النّحويّ سَتُسمّى بِالحالةِ الّتي تَتولّدُ مِنْها: حَرْفُ نَصْبٍ (Letter of opening) ، حَرْفُ جَزْمٍ (Letter of elision) ، حَرْفُ نِداءٍ (Letter of call) ، حَرْفُ نَسْخٍ (Annulling letter) ، حَرْفُ عَطْفٍ (Letter of attraction).

٤٤ ـ فائِدةُ تجميعِ حروفِ المعاني في تصنيفٍ واحدٍ، تُفسحُ في تركيزِ الانتباهِ على معانيها، وهيَ كثيرةٌ، منْ غيرِ اعتبارِ التّشابهِ بينَها وبينَ مماثِلاتِها الإنكليزيّةِ. وَعلى سبيلِ المثالِ يَكفي أنْ تعرفَ أنَّ حَرْفَ [كَيْ] يُمكنْ استخدامُهُ حرفَ تعليلٍ أو غايةٍ أو مصدريّةٍ؛ فَلا حاجةَ في هذا الصّددِ، لإيجادِ مُسوّغٍ يُبيّنُ مُشابَهتَهُ معَ (Coordinate conjunctions).

4 – THE LETTER (أَلْحَرْفُ)

41 – The letter (حَرْفٌ) in Arabic, includes two different groups: letters of construction (حُـــرُوفُ ٱلمَبَـــانِـــي) and letters of signification (حُرُوفُ ٱلمَعَانِي). To designate the latter group, linguists have preferred words like particle, preposition, conjunction, using now one and now another according to its resemblance to its English homologue. We have preferred here to keep the same Arabic terminology, the more so since WEBSTER gives at least six meanings for Letter [littera] and three meanings to Letters [literature], thus largely covering the intention of the Arabic grammarian. To look further would only add to the reader's confusion.

42 – The letters of construction (حُرُوفُ ٱلمَبَانِي), or letters of the alphabet (حُرُوفُ ٱلهِجَاءِ) will, according to their type, be defined by an adjective: Defective letter (حَرْفُ عِلَّةٍ), Sibilant letter (حَرْفُ صَفِيرٍ), Guttural letter (حَرْفُ حَلْقٍ), etc., while the letters of signification (حُرُوفُ ٱلمَعَانِي) will be expressed by a substantive: Letter of introduction (حَرْفُ ٱبْتِدَاءٍ), Letter of interrogation (حَرْفُ ٱسْتِفْهَامٍ), Letter of negation (حَرْفُ نَفْيٍ), etc.

43 – Letters having a syntactical action (عَمَلٌ نَحْوِيٌّ) will have the denomination of the situation they create: Letter of opening (حَرْفُ نَصْبٍ), Letter of elision (حَرْفُ جَزْمٍ), Letter of call (حَرْفُ نِدَاءٍ), Annulling letter (حَرْفٌ نَاسِخٌ), Letter of attraction (حَرْفُ عَطْفٍ).

44 – The advantage of grouping the letters of signification under a single nomenclature is that it focuses attention on their meanings (مَعَانِي), already rather numerous, without taking account of these letters' resemblance to their English homologues. It is enough to know, for example, that the letter SO THAT (كَيْ) can serve as letter of causality (تَعْلِيلٌ), finality (غَـايَـةٌ) or originality (مَصْـــدَرِيَّـــةٌ). It will not be necessary, for this purpose, to go on about its resemblance to coordinate conjunctions.

٥ ـ ألاسمُ

٥١ ـ علاماتُ الاسميّةِ وَكذلكَ حالاتُ الأمكنيّةِ تُميّزُ الاسمَ في الصّرفِ العربيّ. مُهمٌّ جدًّا أنْ نحافِظَ، لِلتعابيرِ الدّائرةِ في هذا الفلكِ، على معادلتِها الأكثرِ اتّصالًا بِالفكرِ العربيِّ.

٥٢ ـ الإسنادُ يَعْني الكلامَ المُفيدَ أي الجملةَ ويتألّفُ منْ عُنْصرينِ: المسندِ إليهِ والمسندِ، مُكوّنينِ عُمْدَةَ هذه الجملةِ. فَاختيارُ كلمةِ (Subject) للمسندِ إليه سيُبعدُها، منذُ البدايةِ، عنْ مجرَى الوظائفِ الاسميّةِ الأُخرى المسؤولةِ عنْ تنفيذِ العملِ، مثلِ:

١ ـ فَاعِلٌ (Subject of the verbal sentence).

٢ ـ مُبْتَدأٌ (Subject of the nominal sentence).

إنَّ التّسمياتِ العربيّةَ المستعملةَ لِرُكنَيِ الجملةِ هذينِ سَتُتيحُ لاحِقًا إيجادَ معادلاتٍ أكثرَ انسجامًا.

٥٣ ـ حالاتُ أمكنيّةِ الكلمةِ العربيّةِ معَ الاسميّةِ أربعٌ، هيَ:

١ ـ مُتمَكِّنٌ أمْكَنُ
أيْ: مُعْرَبٌ مُنْصَرِفٌ

٢ ـ مُتمَكِّنٌ غيْرُ أمْكَنَ
أيْ: مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ.

٣ ـ غَيْرُ مُتمَكِّنٍ مَعَ تَنْوينٍ ٱسْتِثْنائِيٍّ
أيْ: مَبْنِيٌّ عَلى تَنْوينِ التَّنْكيرِ.

٤ ـ غَيْرُ مُتمَكِّنٍ
أيْ: مَبْنِيٌّ عَلى آخِرِهِ.

منَ الضّروريّ إبرازُ هذه التّسمياتِ كُلِّها، لأنَّ فَهْمَ النّحوِ يَبْقى ناقصًا، مَا لمْ تُستَوعبْ حالاتُ الأمكنيّةِ.

5 – THE NOUN (ألاسْمُ)

51 – The marks of nominalization (عَلامَاتُ آلاسْمِيَّة) as well as the situations of compatibility (حَالاَتُ الأَمْكَنِيَّة) distinguish the noun in Arabic morphology (صَــــــرْف). It is essential to conserve for terms moving in this orbit the closest equivalence to the Arabic thought.

52 – The reference (الإِسْنَادُ) defines useful speech (ألكَلاَمُ المُفِيدُ), i.e. the sentence (ألجُمْلَة) and is composed of two elements: the subject (مُسْنَدٌ إِلَيْهِ) and the information (مُسْنَدٌ), making up the pillar (عُمْدَة) of this sentence. The choice of the word subject for (مُسْنَدٌ إِلَيْهِ) will, from the start, take it out of the competition with other nouns responsible for the action, such as:

1 – (فَاعِلٌ) Subject of the verbal sentence,

2 – (مُبْتَدَأٌ) Subject of the nominal sentence.

The Arabic vocabulary used for these two components of the sentence will make possible, further on, much more harmonious equivalences.

53 – The situations of compatibility (أَمْكَنِيَّة) of the Arabic word with nominalization (آسْمِيَّة) are four in number:

1 – Compatible without reserve
Similar to: declined and varied noun

2 – Compatible with reserve
Similar to: declined noun and prohibited from variation.

3 – Incompatible with exceptional modulation
Similar to: noun structured on modulation of indetermination

4 – Incompatible
Similar to: noun structured on its ending.

It is quite essential to have a clear view of all these denominations. Syntax will not be understood so long as the situations of compatibility (حَالاَتُ الأَمْكَنِيَّة) have not been assimilated.

٥٤ ـ تَرتكزُ الجملةُ الاسميّةُ على عنصرينِ أساسيّينِ يُكوّنانِ عُمْدَتَها، هما: أَلْمُبْتَدأُ وَالخَبَرُ (The primate and the predicate). وَقَدْ شُرحتْ في المقدّمةِ، الموجباتُ الّتي قادت إلى هذا الاختيارِ.

١ ـ لِلْمبتدإِ، اختارَ اللّغويّونَ (Inchoative, nominal subject)؛ فَإِذا اعتبرْنَا الأصلَ [بَدْءٌ] الّذي يُذكّرُ (Prime)، تكونُ اختياراتُهُم قد قصَّرتْ في فضْلِ هذا الأميرِ النّحويِّ الأصيلِ.

٢ ـ وَالخبرُ، عنصرُ الجملةِ الاسميّةِ الثّاني، في مُواكبتِهِ خَطْوَ المبتدإِ يَطْفُو بِكلّ ما فيهِ منْ أطوارٍ. وَقدْ سمَّاهُ بعضُهُم (Enunciative) وَبعضُهم الآخرُ (Attribute) أو حتّى (Adjective). وَما هوَ في الواقع سوَى الخبرِ العالميِّ (Universal predicate) في النحو كائِنًا لِمنْ كانَ.

٥٥ ـ وَسَنكتفِي في الجملة الفعليّةِ، بِذكرِ الوظائفِ الّتي تُؤَدّيها الأَسْماءُ:

١ ـ لَقدْ ترجموا كلمةَ فاعلٍ بكلمةِ (Subject)، لِتوافُقِهِ الظاهرِ بمماثلِه الإنكليزيّ، وهو في الواقعِ (Subject of the verb). لكنَّ المؤلّفَ هنا أيضًا، قدْ فضّلَ التقيُّدَ بالمفهوم العربيِّ: الفعلُ هوَ حالةٌ حاصلةٌ أو حدثٌ واقعٌ بواسطةِ فاعلٍ، بينَما كلمة (Subjectum) تَدلُّ على خاضعٍ. فكلمةُ (Agent) تَنتمِي إلى جذرِ (Act and action) كما كلمةُ فاعلٍ مشتقّةٌ منْ [فَعَلَ]، مما سَيُسهّلُ علينا لاحقًا تسميةَ اسمِ الفاعلِ (Agent-noun).

٢ ـ وَترجَموا كذلكَ المفعولَ بهِ بِمماثلٍ إنكليزيٍّ يَبدُو لِلوهلةِ الأُولى مناسبًا تمامًا، لِأَنَّ المقصودَ هوَ (Complement: direct object, objective complement or complement of object). هُنَا أيضًا، فارقاتٌ نَحويّةٌ لا بدَّ من إبرازِها. كلمةُ (Complement) في الإنكليزيّةِ تزادُ على شيءٍ لإتمامهِ؛ بينَما كلمةُ (Supplement)،

54 – The nominal sentence (جُمْلَةٌ اَسْمِيَّةٌ) is based on two essential elements which constitute its pillar (عُمْدَةٌ). These are the primate and the predicate (اَلْمُبْتَدَأُ وَالخَبَرُ). The reasons that led to the choice of these words have been explained in the preface.

1 – For the term (مُبْتَدَأ), linguists have preferred: inchoative and nominal subject. If we think of the root (بَدْءٌ) which recalls that of [Prime], such choices poorly serve this veritable prince of syntax.

2 – Hard on the heels of the primate (مُبْتَدَأ), the second element of the nominal sentence emerges also in its full originality: (اَلْخَبَرُ) which some have called the enunciative and others attribute, or even adjective. In reality, this noun is none other than the universal predicate (خَبَرٌ) of all syntaxes.

55 – From the verbal sentence, we will mention only the functions filled by nouns:

1 – The term (فَاعِلٌ) has been translated by the word [subject] for its apparent concordance with its English homologue. It is in fact the subject of the verb. But there also the author prefers to keep to the Arabic conception: the verb is a fact that comes true or an action that is done by the mediation of an agent, whereas the [subjectum] indicates what is submitted. Agent (فَاعِلٌ) belongs to the same family as act and action, just as (فَاعِلٌ) is derived from (فَعَلَ); later on, it will lend itself better to the denomination of the agent-noun (اَسْمُ الفَاعِلِ).

2 – The term (مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ) has also been translated by a complement, whether direct object, objective complement, or complement of object, which at first sight seems quite appropriate. But here too there are nuances in Arabic syntax that deserve to be brought out. The complement, in English, is added to a thing to complete it, whereas the supplement (فَضْلَةٌ) is added to a thing

فضلةٌ، تزادُ على شيءٍ قد تمَّ. وبما أنَّ النّسبَةَ الإسناديّةَ تُشكّلُ، برُكْنيها [فِعْلٌ - فاعِلٌ] معنًى تامًّا، فإنَّ الجملةَ لا تعودُ تَقبلُ أيَّ تمامٍ (Complement). حينئذٍ يَثقلُ الكلامُ على (Supplement of direct object). وَبالعودةِ إلى نيّةِ النّحويِّ في أنَّ الفاعلَ (Agent) هو منفِّذُ الفعلِ، فَلا يَبقى ناقصًا سوى المفعولِ (Patient) لِيقعَ عليهِ الفعلُ. إنَّ تعبيرَ مفعولٍ به (Direct patient) سيُسهّلُ علينَا لاحقًا كذلكَ تسميةَ المفاعيلِ المختلفةِ.

٥٦ - أمّا المصدرُ، فَجديرٌ بهِ أنْ يَستدعيَ انتباهةً خاصةً، بالنظرِ إلى الجدلِ القائمِ بينهُ وبينَ الفعلِ المجرّدِ بصددِ أصلِ المشتقّاتِ. ولِتعيينِ مصدرِ هذه المشتقّاتِ فإنَّ كلمـةَ (Original noun) وهـي مـن جـذرِ (Origin)، تَبدو أكثرَ دلالةً منْ غيرِها كقولهم (Noun of action, infinitive). وقدْ خُيِّلَ لِبعضِ اللّغويّين أنّهم وَجَدوا حلًّا باستعمالِهِم، وبكلِّ بساطةٍ في الإنكليزيّةِ، كلمةَ (MASDAR). وَقدْ أتاحتْ لنا التّسميةُ الّتي اخترْناها إيجادَ مخرجٍ طبيعيٍّ لِتصنيفِ المصادرِ الأخرى، مثلَ: مَصْدَرٌ مُجَرَّدٌ (Denuded original)، مَصْدَرٌ صَريحٌ (Explicit original)، مَصْدَرٌ صِناعِيٌّ (Artificial original)، مَصْدَرٌ ميمِيٌّ (Original in M).

٥٧ - بعضُ صيغِ الاسمِ يَقتضِي تعابيرَ تِقنيّةً يصعُبُ شرحُها منْ غيرِ تحويلٍ ملائمٍ:

١ - ألاسْمُ المَقْصُورُ

٢ - ألاسْمُ المَمْدُودُ

٣ - ألاسْمُ المَنْقُوصُ

٤ - ألاسْمُ الصَّحِيحُ

٥ - ألاسمُ شِبْهُ الصحيحِ

already complete. Since the relation of reference (نِسْبَةٌ إِسْنَادِيَّةٌ) gives with its two components verb-agent (فِعْلٌ - فَاعِلٌ) a complete sense, the sentence cannot admit a further complement. And it would moreover be very heavy to speak of a supplement of direct object. If we come back to the grammarian's intent, the agent (فَاعِلٌ) being the one who executes the action of the verb, it needs only a patient (مَفْعُولٌ) to undergo that action. The term direct patient (مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ) will lend itself too, later, to diverse kinds of patients (مَفَاعِيلُ).

56 – The original noun (أَلْمَصْدَرُ) deserves special attention for the controversy that has arisen between it and the denuded verb (فِعْلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ) concerning the origin of derivatives (مُشْتَقَّاتٌ). The original noun, belonging to the family of the word origin, is more indicated than others, such as noun of action or infinitive, to designate that source of derivation. Certain linguists have though to find a solution by using, as it is, the word MASDAR in English. The other originals will find a natural place in the nomenclature: denuded original (مَصْدَرٌ مُجَرَّدٌ) explicit original (مَصْدَرٌ صَرِيحٌ), artificial original (مَصْدَرٌ صِنَاعِيٌّ), original in **M** (مَصْدَرٌ مِيمِيٌّ).

57 – The form of the noun (صِيغَةُ ٱلاسْمِ) gives rise to several technical terms which are difficult to explain without adequate transliteration:

1 – The noun with shortened ending (أَلاَسْمُ المَقْصُورُ) ends in **E̲** (ى).

2 – The noun with extended ending (أَلاَسْمُ المَمْدُودُ) ends in **E*** (اء).

3 – The noun wlth curtailed ending (أَلاسْمُ المَنْقُوصُ) ends in ***i*Y** (ي).

4 – The sound noun (أَلاَسْمُ الصَحِيحُ) ends in a sound letter other than * (ء).

5 – The quasi-sound noun (أَلاسْمُ شِبْهُ الصَحِيحِ) ends in **O** or **Y** preceded by ' (ـْ).

وَقدْ تَحاشَى اللّغويّونَ الاصطيادَ في هذهِ المياهِ العكرةِ. لِذا أزْعَجهُمْ أنْ يَجدوا تفسيراتٍ لِما تقدَّمَ من أواخرَ، خاصّةً وأنّهمْ لمْ يَجدوا لِلألفِ رمزًا مناسبًا مختلفًا عنْ (A).

٥٨ ـ الأسماءُ تَنقسمُ إلى نوعينِ رئيسين : الأسماءِ المتصرّفةِ والاسماءِ غيرِ المتصرّفةِ. وفضلًا عن اسمِ الجنسِ وحتّى اسمِ الكنايةِ، مُرورًا بالأسماءِ المشتقّةِ، فَفي الصّرفِ العربيّ مَا لا يقلُّ عنِ العشرينَ نوعًا منَ الأسماءِ الكاملةِ المُواصفاتِ. لِذا لنْ نُسمّيَ الضّميرَ (Personal pronoun)، بلْ هو (Personal noun)؛ كذلكَ بالنّسبةِ لِلاستفهامِ والإشارةِ. علينَا أيضًا تجنّبُ الإبهامِ في استعمالِ بعضِ التّعابيرِ مثلِ (Coordinate conjunction, prepositional phrase, interjection) الخ... فَكلُّ انصرافٍ إلى المقارنةِ بينَ صرفِ لُغةٍ وصرفِ أُخرَى، لا بُدَّ مِنْ إقصائِهِ، وَكلُّ جُهدٍ لإلقاءِ الضّوءِ على المعنَى الأصيلِ لِلتّسميةِ العربيّةِ، لا بُدَّ منْ تطويرِهِ.

Linguists have, in general, avoided these troubled waters. The letter **É*a*L*i*F** (أَلِفٌ) not having a proper symbol different from **A**, it was impossible for them to express these endings.

58 — Nouns are divided into two general classes: variable nouns (الأَسْمَاءُ المُتَصَرِّفَةُ) and invariable nouns (الأَسْمَاءُ غَيْرُ المُتَصَرِّفَةِ). From the noun of genus (اِسْمُ الجِنْسِ) to the allusive noun (اِسْمُ الكِنَايَةِ), there are no less than twenty species which are, in Arabic morphology (صَرْفٌ), full-fledged nouns. The personal noun (ضَمِيرٌ) will not give place to a personal pronoun; the same for the interrogatives (اِسْتِفْهَامٌ) and the demonstratives (إِشَارَةٌ). We must also avoid the confusion of using terms like coordinate conjunction, prepositional phrase, interjection, etc. Every attempt at comparison between different morphologies (صَرْفٌ) must be avoided. Every effort to throw light on the authentic meaning of the Arabic denomination should be developped.

٦ - ألفعلُ

٦١ - يَحْتوي الإطارُ العامُّ لِلفعلِ على مُصوّرٍ يُبيّنُ أنواعَهُ وأحوالَهُ المُختلفةَ. ويُقسمُ الفعلُ في أنواعِهِ قِسمةً واضحةً إلى فعلٍ تامٍّ وفعلٍ ناقصٍ. ولِلأوّلِ في مُتفرّعاتِهِ، مُجانسٌ إنكليزيٌّ حَرِصْنا عليهِ هوَ الفعلُ المتعدّي (Transitive). لكنّنا رفضْنا عبارةَ (Intransitive) لأنَّ التّعبيرَ العربيَّ لا يَتضمّنُ مُتَقدّمًا سلبيًّا مثلَ فعلٍ غيرِ متعدٍّ. وَقدْ برّرَ اخْتيارَنا للفعلِ اللّازمِ (Permanent)، التّجاورُ الدائمُ بينَ هذا الفعلِ وفاعلِهِ. هذا النّمطُ التّفكيريُّ سيُطبّقُ في معجمِنا على كلِّ التعابيرِ الّتي تَسْتدعِي استعمالَ طِباقاتٍ ذاتِ متقدّمٍ سلبيٍّ مثلِ معلومٍ وغيرِ معلومٍ في مقابلِ مجهولٍ، معربٍ وغيرِ معربٍ في مقابلِ مبنيٍّ، عاملٍ وغيرِ عاملٍ في مقابلِ عاطلٍ.

٦٢ - وهكذا يُسمّى الفعلُ المعلومُ (Known verb) دلالةً على أنّهُ فعلٌ معلومٌ فاعلُهُ، بينَما الفعلُ المجهولُ (Ignored verb) هوَ الفعلُ المجهولُ فاعلُهُ. لِذا لا نَنْصحُ بِاستعمالِ ما استحبَّهُ اللّغويّونَ من تسميةِ الفعلِ المجهولِ (Passive verb)، وَإنَّهُ لَمِنَ الخطإِ الفادِحِ أنْ تقولَ في العربيّةِ: كُتِبَتْ رسالةٌ من قبلِ فلانٍ. إنَّ هذا السياقَ الإنكليزيَّ يُعيّنُ الفاعلَ الّذي كتبَ الرسالةَ، وهوَ ليسَ سياقًا عربيًّا، لأنَّ العربيّةَ لا يَجوزُ فيها ذكرُ الفاعلِ وتجهيلُهُ في آنٍ واحدٍ.

٦٣ - لا تَجوزُ المُبالغةُ في المُقارَبةِ بينَ الفعلِ العربيِّ والفعلِ الإنكليزيِّ، لكنْ علينا أنْ نكتفِيَ بِإدراكِ نيّةِ النَّحويِّ العربيِّ. فَالفعلُ يَحْتوي على أزمنةٍ وصِيَغٍ.

١ - الأزمنةُ ثلاثةٌ وهيَ:
- زمنُ الماضي.
- زمنُ الحاضرِ.
- زمنُ المُستقبلِ.

6 – THE VERB (أَلْفِعْلُ)

61 – The general frame of the verb carries with it a schema representing its different kinds (أَنْوَاعُهُ) and its different states (أَحْوَالُهُ). In its kinds a clear division separates the complete verb (فِعْلٌ تَامٌّ) from the deficient verb (فِعْلٌ نَاقِصٌ). The former has in its subdivisions an English homologue which has been retained: the transitive verb, whereas the formula of the intransitive verb has been rejected because the Arabic term does not have a negative prefix (فِعْلٌ غَيْرُ مُتَعَدٍّ). The permanent verb (فِعْلٌ لَازِمٌ), remaining permanently by its agent (فَاعِلٌ), justifies this choice. This reasoning is applied to all the terms in this dictionary for which one would tend to use negatively prefixed antonyms, such as: known and unknown, as opposed to ignored (مَعْلُومٌ وَمَجْهُولٌ), declinable and indeclinable, as opposed to structured (مُعْرَبٌ وَمَبْنِيٌّ), active and inactive, as opposed to neutral (عَامِلٌ وَعَاطِلٌ), etc.

62 – The known verb (فِعْلٌ مَعْلُومٌ) is thus named to indicate that its agent is known (مَعْلُومٌ فَاعِلُهُ), while the ignored verb (فِعْلٌ مَجْهُولٌ) is that whose agent is ignored (مَجْهُولٌ فَاعِلُهُ). The use of the expression passive verb for (فِعْلٌ مَجْهُولٌ), favored by many linguists, is to be rejected. It is wrong to say in Arabic: A letter has been written by So-and-so : (لا يُقَال: كُتِبَتْ رِسَالَةٌ مِنْ قِبَلِ فُلَانٍ). This English passive form designates the agent who wrote the letter, which cannot be the case in Arabic with a verb whose agent is ignored (مَجْهُولٌ فَاعِلُهُ).

63 – We must not push too far the resemblances of the Arabic verb to the English verb, but content ourselves instead with recording the intent of the Arab grammarian. The verb has times (زَمَانٌ) and moods (صِيغَةٌ):

1 – The times are three in number:

- past time
- present time
- future time

٢ ـ وَالصيغُ ثلاثٌ هيَ:
- الفعلُ الماضي.
- الفعلُ المضارعُ.
- فعلُ الأمرِ.

الدّواعي الّتي قادتْنَا إلى اختيارِ التّعبيرِ (Conform) لِلمضارعِ، قدْ فُصّلتْ في المقدّمةِ. وممّا يزيدُ في دعمِ هذا الاختيارِ، كوْنُ الفعلِ المضارعِ صيغةً وليسَ زمنًا. ومن المُفيدِ، وبعيدًا عنِ المقارناتِ، تَبيُّنُ أنَّ الفعلَ الماضيَ، فيهِ ماضٍ كاملٌ (Perfect)، وماضٍ سابقٌ (Preceding)، وماضٍ أكملُ (Pluperfect).

٦٤ ـ تصريفُ الفعلِ يَندرجُ طبيعيًّا في إطارِ هذهِ الصيغِ المُختلفةِ وهوَ تصريفٌ يَحْسُنُ فهمُهُ، متَى لاحظْنا دخولَ حروفِ الزّيادةِ على الأوزانِ الأصليّةِ، مُلاحظَتَنا لتغيُّرِ الفعلِ في تصريفِهِ مع الغائبِ والمخاطبِ والمتكلّمِ. لِأنَّ زيادةَ حرفٍ أو اثنينِ أو ثلاثةٍ على وزنِ الفعلِ المُجرّدِ، تُبدّلُ تمامًا في معناه:

١ ـ وزنُ فَعَلَ، بزيادةِ الألفِ يُصبحُ فَاعَلَ.
٢ ـ وزنُ فَعَلَ، بزيادةِ الألفِ والسينِ والتاءِ يُصبحُ اَسْتَفْعَلَ.

إنَّ ابرازَ هذهِ اللّعبةِ في التّصريفِ وَالاشتقاقِ هوَ الهمُّ الّذي قادَنا إلى اعتمادِ تحويلٍ دقيقٍ.

٦٥ ـ الفعلُ التامُّ مرفقًا بِضميرِهِ الظاهر أو المستترِ يُشكّلُ بِذاتِهِ جملةً فعليّةً. وَبِحسبِ استعمالِ هذهِ الجملةِ واختيارِ الصّيغةِ المناسبةِ، يَخضعُ الفعلُ لحالاتٍ مختلفةٍ من الإعرابِ أو البناءِ.

2 – The moods are three in number:

– past verb

– conform verb

– imperative verb.

The reasons that have led to the choice of the term conform (مُضَارِعٌ) are developed in the preface. They appear stronger since the conform verb is a mood (صِيغَةٌ) and not a time (زَمَنٌ). Without wishing to make comparisons, we can note with interest that the verb in past time has a past perfect (مَاضٍ كَامِلٌ), a preceding past (مَاضٍ سَابِقٌ) and a pluperfect past (مَاضٍ أَكْمَلُ).

64 – The conjugation of the verb (تَصْرِيفُ ٱلفِعْلِ) enters naturally into the frame of its different moods. This conjugation will be better understood if we observe the intervention of the letters of augmentation (حُرُوفُ ٱلزِّيَادَةِ) in the radical measures (أَوْزَانٌ أَصْلِيَّةٌ), as well as the variations of the verb in relation to the absent person (غَائِبٌ), the person spoken to (مُخَاطِبٌ), or the speaking person (مُتَكَلِّمٌ). The augmentation of one to three letters in the measure of the denuded verb (وَزْنُ ٱلفِعْلِ ٱلمُجَرَّدِ) completely changes its meaning:

1 – Measure **F*a*<u>R</u>*a*L*a*** + (E) becomes **F*a*E<u>R</u>*a*L*a***

2 – Measure **F*a*<u>R</u>*a*L*a*** + (E + S + T) becomes **ÈS'T*a*F'<u>R</u>*a*L*a***

Such care to bring out the play of conjugation and derivation has led the writer to adopt a precise transliteration.

65 – The complete verb (أَلْفِعْلُ ٱلتَّامُّ), accompanied by its apparent (ضَمِيرٌ ظَاهِرٌ) or latent personal noun (ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ), constitutes by itself a verbal sentence (جُمْلَةٌ فِعْلِيَّةٌ). According to the use which is made of this sentence and the mood chosen, the verb will be submitted to diverse situations of declension (إِعْرَابٌ) or structure (بِنَاءٌ).

١ ـ الفعلُ الماضي مبنيٌّ أبدًا.
٢ ـ الفعلُ المضارعُ يكونُ:

- إمَّا معربًا: مرفوعًا / منصوبًا / مجزومًا
- وإمَّا مبنيًّا

٣ ـ فعلُ الأمرِ مبنيٌّ أبدًا.

وَيظهرُ البناءُ على آخرِ الفعلِ بِوجوهٍ مختلفةٍ:

١ ـ على الفتحةِ.
٢ ـ على الضمّةِ.
٣ ـ على السّكونِ.
٤ ـ على حذفِ النّونِ.
٥ ـ على حذفِ حرفِ العلّةِ.

إعرابُ الفعلِ يُحدثُ تغيُّراتٍ عدّةً في آخرِهِ:

١ ـ رفعًا: بالضمّةِ / بثبوتِ النّونِ
٢ ـ نصبًا: بالفتحةِ / بحذفِ النّونِ
٣ ـ جزمًا: بالسّكونِ / بحذفِ النّونِ / بحذفِ حرفِ العلّةِ

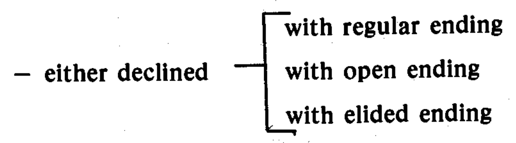
التّعادلُ المذكورُ أعلاهُ يُبيّنُ كيفَ أنَّ الوظائفَ النّحويّةَ مُرتبطةٌ بأواخرِ الكلماتِ، وَكيفَ أنَّ تحويلَها إلى الإنكليزيّةِ يَضعُها في متناوَلِ اللُّغويّينَ والمُستشرقينَ.

٦٦ ـ إنَّ دخولَ الضمائرِ البارزةِ على الفعلِ الصّحيحِ أو الفعلِ المعتلّ يُؤَثِّرُ في عمليّةِ التّصريفِ، متى تمَّ التقيُّدُ بالقواعدِ الصّرفيّةِ.

١ ـ الضّمائرُ البارزةُ ستّةٌ: ا، ت، ن، نا، و، ي. تدخلُ على الفعلِ لِتمكين تصريفِهِ:

1 – The past verb is always structured.

2 – The conform verb can be:



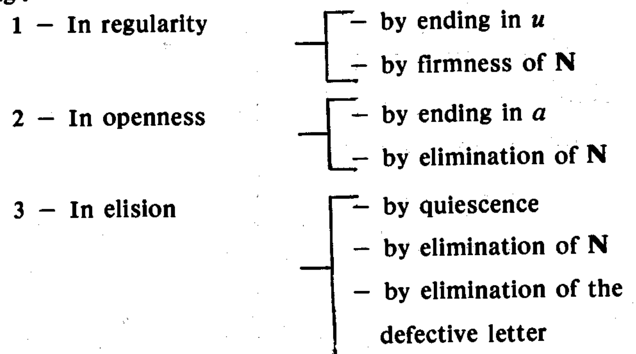
– or structured.

3 – The imperative verb is always structured.

The verb's structure in its ending is formed under different aspects:

1 – on the vowel *a*
2 – on the vowel *u*
3 – on quiescence
4 – by elimination of **N**
5 – by elimination of the defective letter

The declension of the verb causes different changes in its ending:



The equivalence summarized above shows how the syntactic functions are linked to endings of words, their transposition into English putting all of this at the disposal of linguists and orientalists.

66 – Once the rules of spelling are respected, the intervention of prominent personals (ضَمَائِرُ بَارِزَةٌ) in the sound (صَحِيحٌ) or defective (مُعْتَلٌّ) verb affects the course of its conjugation (تَصْرِيفٌ).

1 – The prominent personals are six in number: **E, T, N, N*a*E, O** and **Y** (ا ، ت ، ن ، نا ، و ، ي). They intervene to accomodate the verb to the conjugation:

- وزنُ فَعَلَ، يُصبحُ فَعَلْتَ الخ...
- وزنُ يَفعَلُ، يُصبح تَفْعَلُ الخ...
- وزنُ اَفْعَلْ، يُصبح اَفْعَلُوا الخ...

٢ - يَتولّدُ منْ دخولِ الضمائرِ البارزةِ على حروفِ الفعلِ الثلاثيِّ الأصليّةِ، حالاتٌ خاصةٌ في التّصريف، بِحسبِ ما يكونُ الفعلُ صحيحًا أو مُعتلًّا. مُعالجةُ مادّة الفعلِ العربيِّ، من دونِ الدّخولِ في تفاصيلِ التّحويلِ إلى الإنكليزيّةِ، تَبْقى أَمْرًا عسيرًا.
إنَّ أوضاعَ الحروفِ الأصليّةِ، تَختَصرُ تسميةَ الأفعالِ على الشّكلِ الآتي:

- فعلٌ صحيحٌ:
  - ١ - سالِمٌ
  - ٢ - مهموزُ الفاءِ.
  - ٣ - مهموزُ العينِ.
  - ٤ - مهموزُ اللامِ.
- فعلٌ مُعْتَلٌّ:
  - ١ - معتلُّ الفاءِ أَو مِثالٌ
  - ٢ - معتلُّ العينِ أو أَجْوَفُ
  - ٣ - معتلُّ اللامِ أو ناقِصٌ
  - ٤ - لَفيفٌ مَفْروقٌ
  - ٥ - لفيفٌ مَقْرونٌ

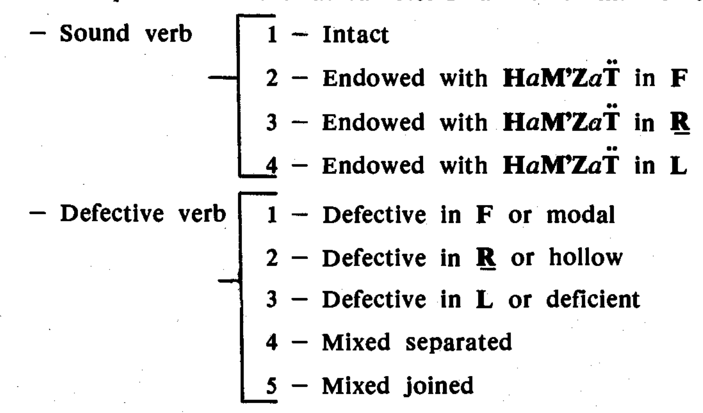
٦٧ - الفعلُ المضارعُ وحدَه يقبلُ الإعرابَ:
١ - هوَ مرفوعٌ متَى تجرَّدَ من النّواصبِ والجوازمِ ومن كلِّ ما يوجبُ بناءَهُ.
٢ - وهوَ منصوبٌ متى تقدّمهُ حرفُ نصبٍ.
٣ - وهوَ مجزومٌ متى تقدّمهُ حرفُ جزمٍ أو أداة شرطٍ.

– **F*a*R̲*a*L*a***: he did, becomes **F*a*R̲*a*L'T*a***: you did etc.

– **Y*a*F'R̲*a*L*u***: he does, becomes **T*a*F'R̲*a*L*u***: you do etc.

– **ÈF'R̲*a*L'**: Do, becomes **ÈF'R̲*a*L*u*OE**: Do (pl.) etc.

2 – The radical letters (أَلحُرُوفُ ٱلأَصْلِيَّةُ) of the triliteral verb create particular situations with relation to conjugation, with the prominent personals according to whether the verb is sound (صَحِيحٌ) or defective (مُعْتَلٌّ). It was not possible to treat this importante matter of the Arabic verb without going into details of its transposition in English. The positions of the radical letters can be summarized as:



67 – The conform verb is the only one which admits declension (إِعْرَابٌ):

1 – It has a regular ending (مَرْفُوعٌ) when it is not submitted to the action of the elements of openness (نَوَاصِبُ) or elision (جَوَازِمُ), and when it escapes the situations of structure (بِنَاءٌ).

2 – It has an open (مَنْصُوبٌ) ending when it is preceded by a letter of opening (حَرْفُ نَصْبٍ).

3 – It has an elided (مَجْزُومٌ) ending when it is preceded by a letter of elision (حَرْفُ جَزْمٍ) or a conditional article أَدَاةُ) (شَرْطٍ.

وفي المضارعِ حالةُ إعرابٍ خاصةٌ تُجسِّدُها نونٌ زائدةٌ، وتكونُ علامةُ هذا الإعرابِ حرفَ علّةٍ بدلًا منْ حركةٍ.
يَنتجُ عن ذلكَ، تصريفٌ مختلفٌ يُسمَّى الأفعالَ الخمسةَ، لِأَنّهُ يَتعلّقُ فقطْ بِخمسةِ ضمائرَ:

١ ـ يَفْعَلانِ
ـ الفاعلُ هوَ حرفُ الألفِ
٢ ـ تَفْعَلان
ـ الفاعلُ هوَ حرفُ الألفِ.
٣ ـ يَفْعَلونَ
ـ الفاعلُ هوَ حرفُ الواوِ.
٤ ـ تَفْعَلونَ
ـ الفاعلُ هوَ حرفُ الواوِ.
٥ ـ تَفْعَلينَ
ـ الفاعلُ هوَ حرفُ الياءِ.

هذا التّصريفُ الخاصُّ بِالفعلِ المضارعِ قدْ أهملَهُ اللّغويُّونَ. فقدْ صعُبَ عليهِمْ أنْ يَنْسُلوا خُيوطَ هذهِ الشّلّةِ المتكوّنةِ من اجتماعِ فاعلٍ وضميرٍ، حركةٍ وحرفٍ، حذفِ نونٍ وثبوتِ نونٍ، إضافةً إلى براعةِ تدخّلِ حروفِ العلّةِ والّتي، إنْ أُهملَ دورُها، حُرِمَ اللّغويُّ من فائدةٍ أكيدةٍ في عمليّةِ النّقلِ.

There exists a particular declension (إعْرَابٌ) characterized by the augmented letter N (نُونٌ زَائِدَةٌ), the sign of this declension being a defective letter (حَرْفُ عِلَّةٍ) instead of a vowel (حَرَكَةٌ).

From it results a different conjugation said to be of the five verbs (أَفْعَالٌ خَمْسَةٌ) because it is applied only to five personals:

1 – They do (dual) : **Y*a*F'R̲*a*L*a*EN*i***

The agent is the letter **E**

2 – You do (dual) : **T*a*F'R̲*a*L*a*EN*i***

The agent is the letter **E**.

3 – They do (pl.) : **Y*a*F'R̲*a*L*u*ON*a***

The agent is the letter **O**.

4 – You do (pl.) : **T*a*F'R̲*a*L*u*ON*a***

The agent is the letter **O**.

5 – You do (fem. sing.): **T*a*F'R̲*a*L*i*YN*a***

The agent is the letter **Y**.

This particular conjugation of the conform verb has been neglected by the linguists. It was difficult to compose a schema uniting agent (فَاعِلٌ) and personal (ضَمِيرٌ), vowel (حَرَكَةٌ) and letter (حَرْفٌ), elimination of N (حَذْفُ النُّونِ) and firmness of N (ثُبُوتُ النُّونِ), not to mention the bringing in of the defective letters (حُرُوفُ الْعِلَّةِ). Neglecting the role of these latter would deprive the transposition process of a definite advantage.

٧ ـ حالاتٌ خاصّةٌ

بعضُ فارقاتِ العربيّةِ تطرحُ مسائلَ تُستَحسنُ معالجتُها وفاقًا لِروحِ المعاييرِ الّتي اعتُمدتْ في هذهِ الدّراسةِ، عِوضًا عنْ مقارنتِها بِالقواعدِ الإنكليزيّةِ. إليكَ نماذجَ منها:

٧١ ـ المفاعيلُ. أسماءٌ منصوبةٌ تُبيّنُ نوعَ الاسمِ الّذي وقعَ عليهِ الفعلُ، وعددَهُ، وسببَهُ، وزمانَهُ، ومَكانَهُ، وصحبَهُ. والمفاعيلُ خمسةٌ: المفعولُ بهِ، المفعولُ المطلَقُ، المفعولُ لِأجلِهِ، المفعولُ فيهِ، والمفعولُ معهُ. هذهِ الوظائفُ النّحويّةُ كلُّها، تَبدُو مُرتبطةً بتسميةٍ مشتركةٍ تُوافقُ حالاتِها وهيَ المفعولُ (Patient). ولَعلَّ القارئَ سَيرتاحُ أكثرَ إلى هذا التّنسيقِ بينَ مُكوّناتِ الفضلةِ في الجملةِ، بدلًا من العودةِ الى تسمياتٍ مثلَ (Direct object) لِلمفعولِ بهِ، وَ (Cognate) لِلمفعولِ المطلَقِ، وَ(Adverbial accusative) للمفعولِ فيهِ الخ... من غيرِ أنْ نُهملَ المفعولَ الأوّلَ والثّانيَ والثّالثَ والتي لا بُدَّ لها من تسميةٍ أُخرى.

٧٢ ـ الأفاعيلُ. إنَّ الفصلَ بينَ المفاعيلِ وَالأفاعيلِ، مبادرةٌ لمْ نُسبقْ إليها في القواعدِ العربيّةِ. وَقد اكْتَشفْنا هذِهِ الثغرةَ بينَما كنّا نُحاولُ رسمَ هيكلٍ لِلمنصوباتِ جميعًا. ثلاثَـةُ منصـوبـاتٍ هـيَ: الحـالُ، والتَّمييـزُ، والاستثناءُ، لمْ تُبيّنْها نسبتُها إلى المفاعيلِ، فإذا هيَ معزولةٌ تَبحثُ عن هويّةٍ لها لِإدراكِ نَصْبيَّتها. وقد فضّلنا لِلاستثناءِ (Exclusion) على (Exception)، لِاشتقـاقِـهِ الصحيـحِ استجـابـةً لمُستثنًى (Excluded)، ومُستثنًى منهُ (Included). وَقد اعْتبرنا تعبيرَ أفَاعِيلَ (Other-patients)

7 – PARTICULAR CASES

Certain nuances of the Arabic language pose problems which are better treated in the spirit of the criteria laid down in this study than by comparison with English grammar. Here are some examples:

71 – THE PATIENTS (أَلْمَفَاعِيلُ). They are nouns with open ending (مَنْصُوبَاتٌ) indicating the nature (نَوْعٌ), the number (عَدَدٌ), the cause (سَبَبٌ), the time (زَمَانٌ), the place (مَكَانٌ) and the concomitance (صَحْبٌ) of all that undergoes the action of the verb. The patients are five in number: the direct patient (مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ), the absolute patient (مَفْعُولٌ مُطْلَقٌ), the causal patient (مَفْعُولٌ لِأَجْلِهِ), the circumstantial patient (مَفْعُولٌ فِيهِ), and the comcomitant patient (مَفْعُولٌ مَعَهُ).

All these syntactical functions will better appear linked by a common denominator which happens to be here the patient. The reader will appreciate more easily this coordination between the components of the supplement (فَضْلَةٌ) of a sentence, than by having recourse to such terms as direct object (مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ), cognate (مَفْعُولٌ مُطْلَقٌ), adverbial accusative (مَفْعُولٌ فِيهِ), etc., not to mention first, second and third patients (مَفْعُولٌ أَوَّلُ، ثَانٍ، ثَالِثٌ) for which another name must be found.

72 – THE OTHER-PATIENTS (الأَفَاعِيلُ). Even in Arabic grammar, the seperation between patients (مَفَاعِيلُ) and other-patients (أَفَاعِيلُ) is a personal initiative of the author. This lacuna comes to light when one tries to draw an organigram of all the nouns with open ending (مَنْصُوبَاتٌ). Three functions of openness (نَصْبٌ), which cannot be satisfied with the title of patients, stand by themselves in search of an entity. They are: status (حَالٌ), distinction (تَمْيِيزٌ) and exclusion (آسْتِثْنَاءٌ). This last term has been preferred to that of exception because it permits a better derivation, such as: excluded (مُسْتَثْنَى) and

أكثرَ ملاءمةً لِلجمعِ بينَ هذهِ المركّباتِ الثّلاثِ، الشّاهدةِ لِانْفِتاح العربِ على الوضوحِ. فهيَ لَيْستْ مَفَاعِيلَ، بلْ هيَ اسماءٌ منصوبَةٌ، فضلاتٌ، تُوضِحُ عملَ الفاعلِ، وتعزلُ معمولَهُ، وتُخْرِجُهُ عنْ حكمِ غيرِهِ.

٧٣ ـ المجروراتُ. هيَ جزءٌ مِنَ الفضلةِ، تُوليها معنًى جديدًا، وتطلُبُ لِذاتِها مُتعلِّقًا خاصًّا مُرتبطًا بِالمسنَدِ في الجملةِ. تَبقَى هذه الاسماءُ في حالةِ خفضٍ بِالنسبةِ إلى الفعلِ أو شبهِهِ. والخفضُ، في الاصطلاح النّحويّ يُساوي الجرَّ، يَعني جرَّ الاسمِ إلى إتقانِ التعبيرِ وتَحسينِ الكلامِ. ويجرُّ الاسمُ في ثلاثةِ مواضعَ:

١ ـ إذا وقعَ بعدَ حرفِ جرٍّ. وهذهِ الحالةُ قد استدعتْ ثُنائيّةً بارزةً هيَ الجارُّ والمجرورُ.

٢ ـ إذا كانَ في حالةِ الإضافةِ. والإضافةُ وجهٌ مهمٌّ مِنْ وجوهِ النَّحوِ. ويَحملُ هذا التّعبيرُ، الّذي اعتمدَهُ عددٌ مِنَ اللّغويّينَ، على إدراكِ اشتقاقه: (Annexing, annexed, annexation) ومَا اعتمدْناهُ يَفضلُ في الاستعمالِ ما اعتمدَهُ اللّغويّونَ مثلَ: **(Prothetic or prefixed, governed or postfixed, Subordination by prothesis)**

٣ ـ إذا كانَ تابعًا لمجرورٍ.

included (مُسْتَثْنَى فِيهِ). Without themselves being patients, the three functions of openness belong to the supplements (فَضَلَاتٌ) of the sentence with a view to rendering explicit the agent's (فَاعِلٌ) action, isolating or circumscribing its passive element (مَعْمُولَهُ), and excepting it from the dispositions applicable to other nouns. The term (أَفَاعِيل) has been judged the most apt for unifying these three components of the Arabic openness to clarity.

73 – NOUNS WITH A REDUCED ENDING (أَلْمَجْرُورَاتُ). They are part of the supplement (فَضْلَةٌ) of the sentence, to which they propose a new meaning while creating a new attachment (مُتَعَلَّقٌ) in that sentence, with the function of information (مُسْنَدٌ). These nouns are kept in a state of submission (خَفْضٌ) with reference to the verb or its derivative. This submission, according to a syntactical convention, is equivalent to reduction (جَرٌّ), i.e. dragging the noun (جَرُّ آلاسْمِ) towards exactitude of expression and amelioration of language.

The noun is submitted to reduction in three different situations:

1 – If it is placed after a letter of reduction (حَرْفُ جَرٍّ). This situation has given birth to a remarkable tandem, that of the reducer and the reduced (أَلْجَارُّ وَآلْمَجْرُورُ).

2 – If it is in position of annexation (إِضَافَةٌ). Annexation presents an interesting aspect of syntax. This term, adopted by many linguists, lends itself to derivations in its use, such as: annexing (مُضَافٌ), annexed (مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ), noun of annexation (آسْمُ إِضَافَةٍ). This term is notably superior to others like prothetic or prefixed (مُضَافٌ), governed or postfixed(مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ), and subordination by prothesis (جَرٌّ بِالإِضَافَةِ).

3 – If it is the follower (تَابِعٌ) of a reduced (مَجْرُورٌ) noun.

٧٤ ـ النَّواسخُ. ما إنْ تُطرحَ مسألةُ كانَ (To be) حتّى يَتّجهَ الفكرُ وتداعياتُهُ تلقائيًّا نحوَ عباراتٍ مألوفةٍ مثلِ (Auxiliaries, accessories) ولا شكَّ في وجودِ نقاطٍ مشتركةٍ بينَ كانَ والفعلِ الإنكليزيّ، والّذي بِفقدانِهِ معناهُ الخاصَّ يُساعدُ الأفعالَ الأُخرى على تكوينِ أزْمنَتِها المركّبَةِ. لكنَّ الشّبهَ بينَ (Auxiliary to be) والنّاسخِ كانَ، يَنْحصرُ في معناهُما النّاقصِ. تَدخلُ النّواسخُ على المبتدإ والخبرِ لِتُغيّرَ في لفظِهما ناقلةً الإعرابَ منْ حالٍ إلى حالٍ، ولِتُغيّرَ في معناهُما بنقلِ الحدوثِ من زمنٍ إلى زمنٍ أو من جوازٍ إلى وجوبٍ؛ والنّواسخُ هيَ:

١ ـ حروفُ معانٍ مشبّهةٌ بالفعلِ
- إنَّ وأخواتُها
- ما وأخواتُها
- لا النّافيةُ لِلجنسِ.

٢ ـ أفعالٌ ناقصةٌ
- كانَ وأخواتُها
- كادَ وأخواتُها.

٣ ـ اسماءٌ مشتقّةٌ من هذهِ الأفعالِ.

لا شبيهَ في الإنكليزيّةِ لهذه النّواسخِ. وما عملُها، وهيَ تُحدثُ تَغييرًا مفاجئًا في إعرابِ المبتدإ والخبرِ، سوى تأكيدٍ لأحكامِ القواعدِ العربيّةِ وترسيخٍ لأصالَتِها.

74 – THE ANNULLERS (ألنَّواسخ). Once we raise the question of **K***a***EN***a*, the verb to be, slmple association of ideas orients one's thoughts towards such familiar expressions as: auxiliaries, accessories... There are certainly some points in common with the case where the English auxiliary verb, loslng its own partlcular meaning, serves to form the composite tense of other verbs, but the resemblance between the auxiliary to be and the annuller **K***a***EN***a* is limited to the deficient meaning of these two verbs. The annullers (نَواسخ) intervene with the primate (مُبْتَدأ) and the predicate (خَبَـــر) to modify their pronunciation by transposing the declension (إعْرَابٌ) of one situation to another, and to modify their meaning (مَعْنًى) by transposing the activity from one time to another or from a probability (جَوَازٌ) to an obligation (وُجُوبٌ).

The annullers are:

1 – Letters of signification similar to the verb:
- **ÉiÑ***a* and her sisters
- **M***a***E** and her sisters
- **L***a***E** of generic negation

2 – Defective verbs:
- **K***a***EN***a* and her sisters
- **K***a***ED***a* and her sisters.

3 – Nouns derived from these same verbs.

Without equivalent in the English language, the annullers (نَوَاسخ), working unforseen changes in the declensions (إعْرَابٌ) of the primate (مُبْتَدأ) and predicate (خَبَرٌ), only confirm the rules of Arabic grammar and affirm their authenticity.

٧٥ ـ التّوابعُ. التوابعُ بِالعربيّةِ، هِيَ أَلفاظٌ تَتبعُ غيرَها لِتوضيحِ معناها. وَإِذا كانَ منَ الواجبِ اتّفاقُ التابعِ والمتبوعِ في نوعِ الإعرابِ، فمنَ الواجبِ كذلكَ اختلافُهُما في سبَبِهِ. فَسببُ الإعرابِ في المتبوعِ قدْ يكونُ الفاعليّةَ أو المفعوليّةَ أو الابتداءَ الخ... أَمّا سببُهُ في التّابعِ فواحدٌ وهوَ التّبعيّةُ، لِأنّهُ نَعتٌ أو توكيدٌ أو بدلٌ أو معطوفٌ أو حكايةٌ. إنَّ مفهومَ التبعيّةِ (Succession) المعتمدَ في هذا المعجمِ يَتعارضُ ومفهومَ (Apposition) الّذي اعتمدَتْهُ غالبيَّةُ اللّغويّينَ. فإذا أمكنَ بعضُ الشّبهِ بينَ النعتِ وَ (Appositive) فليسَ الأمرُ كذلكَ في أنواعِ التبعيّةِ الأُخرى. إنَّ الاختلافَ الأوّلَ يكمنُ في أنَّ (Appositive) قَدْ يسبقُ الاسمَ بينَما التّابعُ لا يقعُ إلّا بعدَ المتبوعِ. أضفْ إلى ذلكَ أَنّنا في قولِنَا: «قرأتُ الدّرسَ وَكتبتُهُ» نجدُ الجزءَ الثاني من الجملةِ «كتبتُهُ» تابعًا معطوفًا. كذلكَ إذا قُلْنا: «سَقَطَتْ، سَقَطَتْ بابلُ» فإنَّ تكرارَ «سَقَطَتْ» تابعٌ توكيدٌ. هذه الأمثلةُ، علَى مَا فِيها منْ جَلاءٍ، تُبْطلُ كلَّ جَدَلٍ.

75 — THE FOLLOWERS (أَلتَّوَابِعُ). The followers, in Arabic, are terms which follow others to elucidate their meaning. Yet, although follower and followed (تَابِعٌ وَمَتْبُوعٌ) must be in agreement in the nature of their declension (إِعْرَابٌ), they must necessarily diverge as to the cause of this declension. For the declension of the followed (مَتْبُوعٌ) may be caused by the agent-function (فَاعِلِيَّةٌ), the patient-function (مَفْعُولِيَّةٌ), the primacy (أَلاِبْتِدَاءُ), etc., while there is only one cause for the declension (إِعْرَابٌ) of the follower (تَابِعٌ), which is succession (أَلتَّبَعِيَّةُ); the follower being descriptive (نَعْتٌ), confirmative (تَوْكِيدٌ), substitutive (بَدَلٌ), attracted (مَعْطُوفٌ), or narrative (حِكَايَةٌ). The system of succession (تَبَعِيَّةٌ) adopted in this dictionary is quite different from the system of apposition adopted by most linguists. If there exists some resemblance between appositive and descriptive (نَعْتٌ), this does not hold true for the other forms of succession. The first divergence resides in the fact that the apposition can be placed before or after the noun, whereas the follower (تَابِعٌ) can only come after the followed (مَتْبُوعٌ). Furthermore, if we say: «I have studied the lesson and I have written it» the second part of this sentence, «I have written it» is an attracted follower (تَابِعٌ مَعْطُوفٌ). Likewise if we say: «She is fallen, she is fallen, mighty Babylon», the repetition «she is fallen» is a confirmative follower (تَابِعٌ تَوْكِيدٌ). These examples, being so evident, should close the discussion.

٨ - خُلاصةٌ

لَقدْ باتَتِ الآنَ في متناوَلِ القارئِ، وتدعيمًا لِحجّتِهِ، مُصطلحاتٌ أساسيّةٌ لِلقواعدِ العربيّةِ، واتّضحَتْ لِعينيهِ الحوافزُ الّتي حدَتِ المؤلّفَ على اعتمادِ معادلةٍ إنكليزيّةٍ ملائمةٍ لِلفكرِ العربيِّ. بعضُ الشّروحاتِ التّقنيّة بدتْ لا غنًى عنها في تجميعِ المعلوماتِ الّتي ساعدتْ على تعيينِ اختياراتٍ واقتراحِ حلولٍ. وفي هذا الإطارِ فإنّ المقاربةَ الإنكليزيّةَ المعتمدةَ في المعجمِ، ستبدُو غالبًا أُصوليّةً وأحيانًا مبتكرةً.

كانَ لا بدَّ منْ خلقِ لغةٍ إنكليزيّةٍ خاصّةٍ متكيّفةٍ وَكلِّ فارقاتِ القواعدِ العربيّةِ، منْ دونِ داعي العودةِ إلى تحديداتِ القواعدِ الإنكليزيّةِ. وقد أُبعدَتِ الكلماتُ الّتي لمْ تظهرْ في تصنيفاتِ المعاجمِ الإنكليزيّةِ؛ والجوازُ الوحيدُ الّذي سمحَ بِهِ المؤلّفُ لنفسِهِ، كانَ في استعمالِ (Participle) في مكانِ (Noun) مثلَ: (Annexing)، أو في استعمالِ (Adjective) في مكانِ (Substantive) مثلَ: (Circumstantial). ومتَى ظهرَتْ في الكتاب من حينٍ الى آخرَ لَبْنَنَةٌ مَا، تُضْفِي على الأسلوبِ لمعانًا، وتكشفُ عنْ تجذُّرِ المؤلِّفِ، فما هيَ إلّا خصومةٌ شريفةٌ في خدمةِ قضيّةٍ نبيلَةٍ.

وهكذا تُمكنُ، بما قدّمَهُ هذا المعجمُ من مادّةٍ، المغامرةُ في حرمِ الإعراب النّحويّ، في اللّغةِ الإنكليزيّةِ.

١ - هاكَ جملةً فعليّةً: أَتَى ٱلجَامِعِيُّ

أَتَى: فعلٌ ماضٍ تامٌّ معلومٌ، مبنيٌّ على الفتحةِ المقدّرةِ على الألفِ لِلتّعذّرِ.

ٱلجَامِعِيُّ: فاعلٌ مرفوعٌ، علامةُ رفعِهِ الضّمّةُ الظاهرةُ في آخرِهِ.

٢ - وهاكَ جملةً اسميّةً: القاضِي شجاعٌ

القاضِي: مبتدأٌ مرفوعٌ، علامةُ رفعِهِ الضمّةُ المقدّرةُ على الياءِ لِلثقلِ.

شجاعٌ: خبرٌ مرفوعٌ، علامةُ رفعِهِ الضمّةُ الظاهرةُ في آخرِهِ.

★ ★ ★ ★ ★

وَهذا ما وَجبَ بيانُهُ.

8 – CONCLUSION

The reader now has before him for his judgment an essential terminology of Arabic grammar and an overview of the reasons which have led the author to adopt an English equivalence appropriate to the Arabic thought. Certain technical explanations were indispensable in order to convey information that would clarify choices and propose solutions. In this context, the English approach of this dictionary will often seem original, sometimes surprising.

It was essential to create a particular English terminology adapted to all the nuances of Arabic grammar without forcing the reader to refer back to the definitions of English grammar. No words have been invented; all of them can be found in dictionaries. The only licence the author has allowed himself has been to use a participle for a noun, as in annexing (مُضَافٌ), or an adjective for a substantive, such as circumstantial (ظَرْفٌ). If from time to time some"libanisms"have colored the style and revealed the author's origins, it is only fair in the service of a noble cause.

With the material offered by this dictionary, it will be possible to venture into the holy domain of grammatical analysis.

1 – An example of a verbal sentence: [He] came the alumnus.

CAME:	Past verb, complete, known. Structured on the vowel *a* supposed with the letter **E** by impossibility.
ALUMNUS:	Agent with regular ending, the sign of its regularity being the vowel *u* apparent in its ending.

2 – Example of a nominal sentence: The judge [is] courageous.

THE JUDGE:	Primate with regular ending, the sign of its regularity being the vowel *u* supposed with the letter **Y** because of heaviness.
COURAGEOUS:	Predicate with regular ending, the sign of its regularity being the vowel *u* apparent in its ending.

* * * * *

QUOD ERAT DEMONSTRANDUM.

الجداول واللوائح

TABLES AND LISTS

COMPARATIVE TABLE .... جَدْوَلٌ مُقَارَنَةٍ

(in writing the letters) (فِي كِتَابَةِ ٱلْحُرُوفِ)

Wright 1874	Blachère 1975	Larousse 1983	Dahdah	حروف حركات ضوابط
H	h	h	H	ه
W, Ū	w, û	w, ū	O	و
Ā	â	a, ā	E	ا
Y, Ī	y, î	y, ī	Y	ي
Nil	at	Nil	T̈	ة
Nil	â	Nil	E̲	ى
LĀ	Lâ	Lā	LaE	لا
A, È	a	a	*a*	ـَ
AN	aⁿ	an	*a''*	ـً
U, Ö	u	u	*u*	ـُ
UN	uⁿ	un	*u''*	ـٌ
I, Ì	i	i	*i*	ـِ
IN	iⁿ	in	*i''*	ـٍ
Nil	Nil	Nil	'	ـْ
Repeat	Repeat	Repeat	•	ـّ
Nil	Nil	ā	Ē*a*	آ
Nil	Nil	Nil	È	اَ
'	'	'	É	أ
'É	'a	'a	É*a*	أَ
'u	'u	'u	Ó*u*	ؤُ
'i	'i	'i	Ý*i*	ئِ
'	'	'	É'	أْ

Wright 1874	Blachère 1975	Larousse 1983	Dahdah	حروف حركات ضوابط
'É	'	'	'	ء
B	b	b	B	ب
T	t	t	T	ت
T̲	t̲	θ	Ç	ث
Ǵ	j	j	J	ج
Ḥ	ḥ	ḥ	H̲	ح
H̲	ḫ	x	K̲	خ
D	d	d	D	د
D̲	d̲	δ	Z̲	ذ
R	r	r	R	ر
Z	z	z	Z	ز
S	s	s	S	س
Ś	š	š	X̲	ش
Ṣ	ṣ	ṣ	S̲	ص
Ḍ	ḍ	ḍ	D̲	ض
Ṭ	ṭ	ṭ	T̲	ط
Ẓ	ẓ	ẓ	Ç̲	ظ
'	'	ε	R̲	ع
Ġ	ġ	ġ	G̲	غ
F	f	f	F	ف
Ḳ	q	ḳ	Q	ق
K	k	k	K	ك
L	l	l	L	ل
M	m	m	M	م
N	n	n	N	ن

COMPARATIVE TABLE .... جَدْوَلُ مُقَارَنَةٍ

(of principal terminology) (فِي المُصْطَلَحاتِ الرَّئِيسَةِ)

Translation by various orientalists	Author's conception	أَلْمُصْطَلَحَاتُ الرَّئِيسَةُ
Subject case, indicative	Regularity (Ending in *u*)	رَفْعٌ
Noun in the subject case...	Noun with regular ending	اَسْمٌ مَرْفُوعٌ
Direct case, accusative subjunctive	Openness (Ending in *a*)	نَصْبٌ
Subjunctive verb	Verb with open ending	فِعْلٌ مَنْصُوبٌ
Indirect case, genitive	Reduction (Ending in *i*)	جَرٌّ
Genitive of the noun	Reduction of the noun	جَرُّ آلاسْمِ
Apocopate, jussive	Elision (Quiescent ending)	جَزْمٌ
Apocope of the verb	Elision of the verb	جَزْمُ آلْفِعْلِ
External vowel, manifest	Apparent vowel	حَرَكَةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ
Presumptive vowel, virtual	Supposed vowel	حَرَكَةٌ مُقَدَّرَةٌ
Gemination, prolongation	Tension, extension	شَدَّةٌ، مَدَّةٌ
Indeclinability of the noun	Structure of the noun	بِنَاءُ الآسْمِ
Invariability of the verb	Structure of the verb	بِنَاءُ آلْفِعْلِ
Irregular type, form	Empirical measure	وَزْنٌ سَمَاعِيٌّ
Syllogistic metre	Methodical measure	وَزْنٌ قِيَاسِيٌّ
Letters of formation	Letters of construction	حُرُوفُ آلْمَبَانِي
Particles, conjunctions prepositions	Letters of signification	حُرُوفُ آلْمَعَانِي
Subjunctive particle	Letter of opening	حَرْفُ نَصْبٍ
Particle of subordination	Letter of reduction	حَرْفُ جَرٍّ
Soft letter, infirm	Defective letter	حَرْفُ عِلَّةٍ
Tanuin, nunation	Modulation in N	تَنْوِينٌ
Indicative nunation	Modulation of regularity	تَنْوِينُ الرَّفْعِ
Accusative nunation	Modulation of opening	تَنْوِينُ النَّصْبِ
Genitive nunation	Modulation of reduction	تَنْوِينُ آلْجَرِّ

Translation by various orientalists	Author's conception	أَلْمُصْطَلَحَاتُ الرَّئِيسَةُ
Inchoative, nominal subject	Primate	مُبْتَدَأٌ
Enunciative, attribute	Predicate	خَبَرٌ
Verbal subject	Agent	فَاعِلٌ
Subject of the passive	Pro-agent	نَائِبُ فَاعِلٍ
Direct object, complement	Direct patient	مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ
Correlative and attribute	Information and subject	مُسْنَدٌ وَمُسْنَدٌ إِلَيْهِ
Established in the perfect inflection	Compatible of nominalization	مُتَمَكِّنٌ فِي الآسْمِيَّةِ
Perfectly declinable	Compatible without reserve	مُتَمَكِّنٌ أَمْكَنُ
Diptote, short inflection	Compatible with reserve	مُتَمَكِّنٌ غَيْرُ أَمْكَنَ
Nunation of inflection	Modulation of compatibility	تَنْوِينُ التَّمْكِينِ
Inflected noun	Variable noun	آسْمٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ
Inflected noun, non-conjugated	Invariable noun	آسْمٌ غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ
Triptote noun	Declined and varied noun	آسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مُنْصَرِفٌ
Diptote noun	Prohibited from variation	مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ ٱلصَّرْفِ
Noun of action, infinitive	Original noun	مَصْدَرٌ
Simple infinitive, bare	Denuded original	مَصْدَرٌ مُجَرَّدٌ
Present participle, active	Agent-noun	آسْمُ فَاعِلٍ
Past participle, passive	Patient-noun	آسْمُ مَفْعُولٍ
Adverbial adjective, epithet	Similar quality	صِفَةٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ
Intensive forms	Examples of the superlative	أَمْثِلَةُ ٱلْمُبَالَغَةِ
Personal pronoun	Personal noun	ضَمِيرٌ
Adverb, preposition	Circumstantial noun	ظَرْفٌ
Metonymy, preriphrasis	Allusive noun	كِنَايَةٌ
Prothetic, prefixed	Annexing	مُضَافٌ
Postfixed, governed	Annexed	مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ
Subordination by prothetics	Reduction by annexation	جَرٌّ بِالإِضَافَةِ

Translation by various orientalists	Author's conception	ألْمُصْطَلَحَاتُ الرَّئِيسَةُ
Accomplished verb	Past verb	فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ
Unaccomplished verb	Conform verb	فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ
Verb in the subject case	Verb with regular ending	فِعْلٌ مَرْفُوعٌ
Active verb	Known verb	فِعْلٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Passive verb	Ignored verb	فِعْلٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Intransitive verb	Permanent verb	فِعْلٌ لازِمٌ
Verb of exlstence	Deficient verb	فِعْلٌ نَاقِصٌ
Simple verb, bare	Denuded verb	فِعْلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ
Inflected verb	Declined verb	فِعْلٌ مُعْرَبٌ
Invariable verb	Structured verb	فِعْلٌ مَبْنِيٌّ
Infirm verb, glide	Defective verb	فِعْلٌ مُعْتَلٌّ
Governing 2 complements	Transitive over 2 patients	مُتَعَدٍّ إِلَى مَفْعُولَيْنِ
First person	Speaker	مُتَكَلِّمٌ
Second person	Spoken to	مُخَاطَبٌ
Third person	Absent	غَائِبٌ
Operative, regent	Active element	عَامِلٌ
Accusative	Passive element	مَعْمُولٌ
Apodosis of the protasis	Answer to the condition	جَوَابُ الشَّرْطِ
Coordination, coupling	Attraction	عَطْفٌ
Appositive	Follower	تَابِعٌ
Antecedent	Followed	مَتْبُوعٌ
Gerund participle	Status	حَالٌ
Adjective, epithet	Descriptive	نَعْتٌ
Auxiliaries	Annullers	نَوَاسِخُ
Stressed energetic **N**	Heavy N of confirmation	نُونُ التَّوْكِيدِ الثَّقِيلَةُ
Light corroborative **N**	Light N of confirmation	نُونُ التَّوْكِيدِ الخَفِيفَةُ

LETTERS OF CONSTRUCTION .... حُرُوفُ ٱلْمَبَانِي

هَمْزَةٌ	ء	*	HaM'ZaT̈u″
بَاءٌ	ب	B	BaE*u″
تَاءٌ	ت	T	TaE*u″
ثَاءٌ	ث	Ç	ÇaE*u″
جِيمٌ	ج	J	JiYMu″
حَاءٌ	ح	H̲	H̲aE*u″
خَاءٌ	خ	K̲	K̲aE*u″
دَالٌ	د	D	DaELu″
ذَالٌ	ذ	Z̲	Z̲aELu″
رَاءٌ	ر	R	RaE*u″
زَايٌ	ز	Z	ZaEYu″
سِينٌ	س	S	SiYNu″
شِينٌ	ش	X̲	X̲iYNu″
صَادٌ	ص	S̲	S̲aEDu″
ضَادٌ	ض	D̲	D̲aEDu″
طَاءٌ	ط	T̲	T̲aE*u″
ظَاءٌ	ظ	Ç̲	Ç̲aE*u″
عَيْنٌ	ع	R̲	R̲aY'Nu″
غَيْنٌ	غ	G̲	G̲aY'Nu″
فَاءٌ	ف	F	FaE*u″
قَافٌ	ق	Q	QaEFu″
كَافٌ	ك	K	KaEFu″
لَامٌ	ل	L	LaEMu″
مِيمٌ	م	M	MiYMu″
نُونٌ	ن	N	NuONu″
هَاءٌ	ه	H	HaE*u″
وَاوٌ	و	O	OaEOu″
أَلِفٌ	ا	E	ÉaLiFu″
يَاءٌ	ي	Y	YaE*u″

VOWELS, MODULATION AND ACCENTS .... حَرَكَاتٌ، تَنْوِينٌ وَضَوَابِطُ

Vowel *u*	ـُ	ضَمَّةٌ	
Modulated vowel *u″*	ـٌ	ضَمَّتَانِ	
Vowel *a*	ـَ	فَتْحَةٌ	
Modulated vowel *a″*	ـً	فَتْحَتَانِ	
Vowel *i*	ـِ	كَسْرَةٌ	
Modulated vowel *i″*	ـٍ	كَسْرَتَانِ	
Quiescence	'	ـْ	سُكُونٌ
Tension	ˆ	ـّ	شَدٌّ
Extension	Ẽa	آ	مَدٌّ
Liaison	È	ٱ	وَصْلٌ
Rupture	É	أ	قَطْعٌ

SPECIAL ORTHOGRAPHY .... كِتَابَاتٌ خَاصَّةٌ

Shortened ÉaLiF	E̲	ى	أَلِفٌ مَقْصُورَةٌ
Attached T̈	T̈	ة	تَاءٌ مَرْبُوطَةٌ
L and E	LaE	لا	لَامُ أَلِفٍ

	Óu	.... وُ	
HaM'ZaT̈	Óa	.... وَ	هَمْزَةٌ بِصُورَةِ الوَاوِ
in the form of O	Ó'	.... وْ	

	Éu	.... أُ	
HaM'ZaT̈	Éa	.... أَ	
in the form of E	Éi	.... إِ	هَمْزَةٌ بِصُورَةِ الأَلِفِ
	É'	.... أْ	

	Ýa	.... ئَـ	
HaM'ZaT̈	Ýi	.... ئِـ	هَمْزَةٌ بِصُورَةِ اليَاءِ
in the form of Y	Ý'	.... ئْـ	

READING OF HaM'ZaT̈i .... قِرَاءَةُ ٱلْهَمْزَةِ

At the beginning of the word .... فِي أَوَّلِ ٱلْكَلِمَةِ

ẼaYaT̈u''	.... آيَةٌ	ÉuK̲'Tu''	.... أُخْتٌ
ÈB'Nu''	.... ٱبْنٌ	ÉaM'Ru''	.... أَمْرٌ
FaÉiZ̲aE	.... فَإِذَا	ÉiB'Lu''	.... إِبْلٌ

At the middle of the word .... فِي وَسَطِ ٱلْكَلِمَةِ

X̲uÓuONu''	.... شُؤُونٌ	LuÓ'Mu''	.... لُؤْمٌ
ÇaÉaRa	.... ثَأَرَ	KaÉ'Su''	.... كَأْسٌ
MuS'TaH'ZiÝiYNa	.... مُسْتَهْزِئِينَ	Z̲iÝ'Bu''	.... ذِئْبٌ

At the end of the word .... فِي طَرَفِ ٱلْكَلِمَةِ

X̲aY'Ýa''E	.... شَيْئًا	LuÓ'LuÓu''	.... لُؤْلُؤٌ
SaMaE*a''	.... سَمَاءٌ	QaRaÉa	.... قَرَأَ
MuS'TaH'ZiÝa''E	.... مُسْتَهْزِئًا	JuZ'*u''	.... جُزْءٌ

LETTERS OF SIGNIFICATION .... حُرُوفُ ٱلْمَعَانِي

Meaning	Letter
Is it	ءَ
Ah	آ
Vocative	آيَ
Affirmative	أَجَلْ
Since	إِذْ
Whenever	إِذْمَا
In that case	إِذَنْ
Then	إِذًا
If	إِذَا
The	أَلْ
It is not	أَلَا
Lest	أَلَّا
Except	إِلَّا
Up to	إِلَى
Or	أَمْ
Isn't it	أَمَا
As for	أَمَّا
Either	إِمَّا
Than	أَنْ
Even if	إِنْ
Indeed	إِنَّ
Or	أَوْ
That is	أَيْ
Affirmative	إِي
Vocative	أَيَا
By	بِ
Rather	بَلْ
Affirmative	بَلَى
You (Sing.)	تَ
Afterwards	ثُمَّ
Affirmative	جَلَلْ
Affirmative	جَيْرِ
In order	حَتَّى
Far be it	حَاشَا
Outside of	خَلَا
Many a	رُبَّ
In the future	سَ
Later	سَوْفَ
Save	عَدَا
It may be	عَلَّ
On	عَلَى
About	عَنْ
For	فَ
In	فِي
Already	قَدْ
You (sing.)	كَ
As if	كَأَنَّ
Never	كَلَّا
So that	كَيْ
To	لِ
Maybe	لَعَلَّ
But	لَكِنْ
However	لَكِنَّ
Negative	لَمْ
Since	لَمَّا
Negative	لَنْ

Confirmative .... نَّ

Yes .... نَعَمْ

Him .... ه

Interrogative .... هَلْ

Isn't it .... هَلَّا

Attention .... هَا

Vocative .... هَيَا

And .... و

Vocative .... وا

Dual .... ا

My .... ي

Oh .... يا

If, contrary to fact .... لَوْ

Were it not .... لَوْلَا

If it were not .... لَوْمَا

No .... لَا

Negative .... لَاتَ

If only .... لَيْتَ

Plural .... م

From the time .... مُذْ

From .... مِنْ

From the time .... مُنْذُ

Not .... مَا

Plural (Fem.) .... ن

SIGNIFICATIONS OF THE LETTERS .... مَعَانِي ٱلْحُرُوفِ

Introduction	ابْتِدَاءٌ	Profusion	تَكْثِيرٌ
Exclusion	اسْتِثْنَاءٌ	Wish	تَمَنٍّ
Restriction	اسْتِدْرَاكٌ	Premonition	تَنْبِيهٌ
Inauguration	اسْتِفْتَاحٌ	Regret	تَنْدِيمٌ
Interrogation	اسْتِفْهَامٌ	Confirmation	تَوْكِيدٌ
Future	اسْتِقْبَالٌ	Answer	جَوَابٌ
Rectification	إِضْرَابٌ	Rejection	رَدْعٌ
Imperative	أَمْرٌ	Augmentation	زِيَادَةٌ
Stimulation	تَحْضِيضٌ	Condition	شَرْطٌ
Authenticity	تَحْقِيقٌ	Circumstance	ظَرْفِيَّةٌ
Selection	تَخْيِيرٌ	Exposition	عَرْضٌ
Sollicitation	تَرَجٍّ	Attraction	عَطْفٌ
Similitude	تَشْبِيهٌ	Finality	غَايَةٌ
Variability	تَصْرِيفٌ	Oath	قَسَمٌ
Astonishment	تَعَجُّبٌ	Originality	مَصْدَرِيَّةٌ
Definition	تَعْرِيفٌ	Surprise	مُفَاجَأَةٌ
Causality	تَعْلِيلٌ	Lamentation	نُدْبَةٌ
Interpretation	تَفْسِيرٌ	Call	نِدَاءٌ
Separation	تَفْصِيلٌ	Negation	نَفْيٌ
Paucity	تَقْلِيلٌ	Interdiction	نَهْيٌ

SOLAR LETTERS .... أَلْحُرُوفُ الشَّمْسِيَّةُ

ت	T	ش	X̱
ث	Ç	ص	Ṣ̱
د	D	ض	Ḏ
ذ	Ẕ	ط	Ṯ
ر	R	ظ	Ç̱
ز	Z	ل	L
س	S	ن	N

LUNAR LETTERS .... أَلْحُرُوفُ القَمَرِيَّةُ

ء	*	ف	F
ب	B	ق	Q
ج	J	ك	K
ح	H̱	م	M
خ	Ḵ	ه	H
ع	Ṟ	و	O
غ	G̱	ي	Y

DEFECTIVE LETTERS .... حُرُوفُ العِلَّةِ

و	O
ا	E
ي	Y

LETTERS OF EXCLUSION .... حُرُوفُ الاسْتِثْنَاء

Except	إِلَّا	Far be it	حَاشَا
Or	أَوْ	Outside of	خَلَا
In order	حَتَّى	Save	عَدَا

LETTERS OF REDUCTION .... حُرُوفُ الجَرِّ

Up to	إِلَى	In	في
By	بِ	Like	كَ
I swear by	تِ	So that	كَيْ
In order	حَتَّى	To	لِ
Far be it	حَاشَا	Were it not	لَوْلَا
Outside of	خَلَا	From the time	مُذْ
Many a	رُبَّ	From	مِنْ
Save	عَدَا	From the time	مُنْذُ
On	عَلَى	And	وَ
About	عَنْ		

LETTERS OF ELISION .... حُرُوفُ الجَزْمِ

Whenever	إِذْمَا	Negative	لَمْ
Even if	إِنْ	Since	لَمَّا
To	لِـ	No	لَا

LETTERS OF ATTRACTION .... حُرُوفُ الْعَطْفِ

Or	أَمْ	For	فَـ
Or	أَوْ	But	لَكِنْ
Rather	بَلْ	No	لَا
Afterwards	ثُمَّ	And	وَ
In order	حَتَّى		

LETTERS OF CALL .... حُرُوفُ ٱلنِّدَاءِ

Vocative	أَيَا	Is it	أَ
Vocative	هَيَا	Ah	آ
Vocative	وَا	Vocative	آيَ
Oh	يَا	That is	أَيْ

LETTERS OF ANNULMENT .... حُرُوفُ ٱلنَّسْخِ
SIMILAR TO THE VERB .... مُشَبَّهَةٌ بِالفِعْلِ

However	لَكِنَّ	Indeed	إِنَّ
If only	لَيْتَ	As if	كَأَنَّ
		Maybe	لَعَلَّ

SIMILAR TO L*a*Y'S*a* .... مُشَبَّهَةٌ بِلَيْسَ

Negative	لَاتَ	Even if	إِنْ
Not	مَا	No	لَا

LETTERS OF OPENING .... حُرُوفُ ٱلنَّصْبِ

So that	كَيْ	In that case	إِذَنْ
Negative	لَنْ	That	أَنْ

LETTERS OF PARTIAL OPENING ...... حُرُوفُ النَّصْبِ الفَرْعِيِّ

For	فَـ	Or	أَوْ
To	لِـ	Afterwards	ثُمَّ
And	وَ	In order	حَتَّى

EXCLUSIVE NOUNS .... أَسْمَاءُ الاسْتِثْنَاء

Although .... بَيْدَ
Other than .... سِوَى
Other .... غَيْرُ
Not excepting .... لَا سِيَّمَا

INTERROGATIVE NOUNS .... أَسْمَاءُ الاسْتِفْهَامِ

Whence .... أَنَّى
What a .... أَيُّ
Where .... أَيْنَ
In what time .... أَيَّانَ
How much .... كَمْ
How .... كَيْفَ
When .... مَتَى
Who .... مَنْ
Who is he .... مَنْ ذَا
That which .... مَا
What .... مَاذَا

DEMONSTRATIVE NOUNS .... أَسْمَاءُ الإِشَارَةِ

These .... أُولَئِكَ
Those .... أُولَالِكَ
That (fem.) .... تِلْكَ
This (fem.) .... تِهِ
This (fem.) .... تَا
These two (fem.) .... تَانِكَ
Those two (fem.) .... تَانِّكَ
This (fem.) .... تِي
This one (fem.) .... تِيكَ
These two (fem.) .... تَيْنِكَ
Those two (fem.) .... تَيْنِّكَ
Over there .... ثَمَّ
Over there .... ثَمَّةَ
That (masc.) .... ذَلِكَ
This one (masc.) .... ذَاكَ
These two (masc.) .... ذَانِكَ
Those two (masc.) .... ذَانِّكَ
This (fem.) .... ذِي
These two (masc.) .... ذَيْنِكَ
Those two (masc.) .... ذَيْنِّكَ
Those .... هَؤُلَاءِ
This (fem.) .... هَذِهِ
This (masc.) .... هَذَا
These two (masc.) .... هَذَانِ
These two (masc.) .... هَذَيْنِ
Here .... هُنَا
There .... هُنَاكَ
Over there .... هُنَالِكَ
These two (fem.) .... هَاتَانِ
These two (fem.) .... هَاتَيْنِ

NOUNS OF ANNEXATION .... أَسْمَاءُ الإِضَافَةِ

English	Arabic
Above	عَلُ
At	عِنْدَ
Other	غَيْرُ
Above	فَوْقَ
Before	قَبْلَ
Face to face with	قُبَالَةَ
In front of	قُدَّامَ
All	كُلُّ
Both	كِلَا
At your service	لَبَّيْكَ
In the presence of	لَدُنْ
In the presence of	لَدَى
By the eternal	لَعَمْرُ
Same	مِثْلَ
With	مَعَ
May it not please	مَعَاذَ
Towards	نَحْوَ
Enough	نَاهِيكَ
Alone	وَحْدَ
In the rear of	وَرَاءَ
Amid	وَسَطَ
Right	يَمِينَ

English	Arabic
Facing	إِزَاءَ
In front of	أَمَامَ
First	أَوَّلُ
What a	أَيُّ
After	بَعْدَ
Some	بَعْضُ
Between	بَيْنَ
Facing	تُجَاهَ
Under	تَحْتَ
Voluntarily	تِلْقَاءَ
Totally	جَمِيعُ
Effort	جَهْدُ
Opposite	حِذَاءَ
Only	حَسْبُ
Behind	خَلْفَ
And so on	دَوَالَيْكَ
Possessor of	ذُو
Glory to	سُبْحَانَ
Other than	سِوَى
The rest	سَائِرُ
Quasi	شِبْهُ
Left	شِمَالَ
Potential	طَاقَةَ

CONFIRMATIVE NOUNS .... أَسْمَاءُ التَّوْكِيدِ

All	كُلٌّ	Wholly	أَجْمَعُ
Both	كِلْتَا	Totally	جَمِيعٌ
Both	كِلَا	Generally	عَامَّةً
Person	نَفْسٌ	Eye	عَيْنٌ

CONDITIONAL NOUNS .... أَسْمَاءُ الشَّرْطِ

In whatever way	كَيْفَمَا	Whence	أَنَّى
When	مَتَى	What a	أَيٌّ
Who	مَنْ	Where	أَيْنَ
Whatever	مَهْمَا	Wherever	أَيْنَمَا
That which	مَا	In what time	أَيَّانَ
		Wherever	حَيْثُمَا

PERSONAL NOUNS ..... أَسْمَاءُ ٱلضَّمِيرِ

You (masc. sing.) ..... أَنْتَ
You (fem. sing.) ..... أَنْتِ
You (masc. plur.) ..... أَنْتُمْ
You (dual) ..... أَنْتُمَا
You (fem. plur.) ..... أَنْتُنَّ
I ..... أَنَا
It is you (masc. sing.) ..... إِيَّاكَ
It is you (fem. sing.) ..... إِيَّاكِ
It is you (masc. plur.) ..... إِيَّاكُمْ
It is you (dual) ..... إِيَّاكُمَا
It is you (fem. plur.) ..... إِيَّاكُنَّ
It is we ..... إِيَّانَا
It is he ..... إِيَّاهُ
It is they (masc.) ..... إِيَّاهُمْ
It is they (dual) ..... إِيَّاهُمَا
It is they (fem.) ..... إِيَّاهُنَّ
It is she ..... إِيَّاهَا
It is I ..... إِيَّايَ
I, you (sing.) ..... تُ ، تَ ، تِ
You (sing.) ..... كُ ، كَ ، كِ
You (fem. plur.) ..... نَ
We ..... نَحْنُ
Us ..... نَا
Him, her ..... هُ ، هَ
They (masc.) ..... هُمْ
They (dual) ..... هُمَا
They (fem.) ..... هُنَّ
He ..... هُوَ
She ..... هِيَ
Them (plur.) ..... و
Them (dual) ..... ا
My ..... ي

CIRCUMSTANTIAL NOUNS .... أَسْمَاءُ ٱلظَّرْفِ

English	Arabic
The duration	آنَاءَ
Eternally (negative)	أَبَدًا
Since	إِذْ
If	إِذَا
Facing	إِزَاءَ
Now	الآنَ
Term	أَمَدَ
Yesterday	أَمْسِ
In front of	أَمَامَ
Whence	أَنَّى
Where	أَيْنَ
In what time	أَيَّانَ
After	بَعْدَ
When	بَيْنَا
While	بَيْنَمَا
Under	تَحْتَ
There	ثَمَّ
There	ثَمَّتَ
Where	حَيْثُ
Moment	حِينَ
While	رَيْثَ
While	رَيْثَمَا
Time	زَمَانَ
Left	شِمَالَ
Morning and evening	صَبَاحَ مَسَاءَ
Above	عَلُ
At	عِنْدَ
Never (future)	عَوْضُ
Above	فَوْقَ
Before	قَبْلَ
Never (past)	قَطُّ
In the presence of	لَدُنْ
In the presence of	لَدَى
Since	لَمَّا
When	مَتَى
For a while	مُدَّةَ
From the time	مُذْ
From the time	مُنْذُ
Here	هُنَا
In the rear of	وَرَاءَ
Period	وَقْتَ
Right	يَمِينَ

NUMERAL NOUNS .... أَسْمَاءُ العَدَدِ

English	Arabic
One (masc.)	أَحَدٌ ، وَاحِدٌ
One (fem.)	إِحْدَى ، وَاحِدَةٌ
Two	اِثْنَانِ ، اِثْنَتَانِ
Three	ثَلَاثٌ ، ثَلَاثَةٌ
Four	أَرْبَعٌ ، أَرْبَعَةٌ
Five	خَمْسٌ ، خَمْسَةٌ
Six	سِتٌّ ، سِتَّةٌ
Seven	سَبْعٌ ، سَبْعَةٌ
Eight	ثَمَانٍ ، ثَمَانِيَةٌ
Nine	تِسْعٌ ، تِسْعَةٌ
Ten	عَشْرٌ ، عَشْرَةٌ
Eleven (masc.)	أَحَدَ عَشَرَ
Eleven (fem.)	إِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ
Twelve (masc.)	اِثْنَا عَشَرَ
Twelve (fem.)	اِثْنَتَا عَشْرَةَ
Thirteen (masc.)	ثَلَاثَةَ عَشَرَ
Thirteen (fem.)	ثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةَ
Fourteen (masc.)	أَرْبَعَةَ عَشَرَ
Fourteen (fem.)	أَرْبَعَ عَشْرَةَ
Fifteen (masc.)	خَمْسَةَ عَشَرَ
Fifteen (fem.)	خَمْسَ عَشْرَةَ
Sixteen (masc.)	سِتَّةَ عَشَرَ
Sixteen (fem.)	سِتَّ عَشْرَةَ
Seventeen (masc.)	سَبْعَةَ عَشَرَ
Seventeen (fem.)	سَبْعَ عَشْرَةَ
Eighteen (masc.)	ثَمَانِيَةَ عَشَرَ
Eighteen (fem.)	ثَمَانِي عَشْرَةَ
Nineteen (masc.)	تِسْعَةَ عَشَرَ
Nineteen (fem.)	تِسْعَ عَشْرَةَ
Twenty	عِشْرُونَ
Thirty	ثَلَاثُونَ
Forty	أَرْبَعُونَ
Fifty	خَمْسُونَ
Sixty	سِتُّونَ
Seventy	سَبْعُونَ
Eighty	ثَمَانُونَ
Ninety	تِسْعُونَ
Twenty-one (masc.)	وَاحِدٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-one (fem.)	وَاحِدَةٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-two (masc.)	اِثْنَانِ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-two (fem.)	اِثْنَتَانِ وعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-three (masc.)	ثَلَاثٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-three (fem.)	ثَلَاثَةٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Hundred	مِئَةٌ ، مِائَةٌ
Thousand	أَلْفٌ

VERBAL NOUNS .... أَسْمَاءُ الفِعْلِ

English	Arabic
Amen	آمِينَ
Alas	آهِ
Ouf	أُفٍّ
Away from me	إِلَيْكَ عَنِّي
Forward	أَمَامَكَ
Alas	أَوَّاهِ
Go	إِيهِ
Sufficiently	بَجَلْ
What glory	بَخٍ
Good	بَدْ
Take	بَدَارِ
Slowly	بُطْآنَ
Not to speak of	بَلْهَ
Well	بَهْ
Slowly	تَيْدَ
Come	حَيَّ
Come	حَيَّهَلْ
Attain	دَرَاكِ
Slowly	رُوَيْدَكَ
Gorgeous	زَهْ
Quickly	سُرْعَانَ
Listen	سَمَاعِ
Both are separated	شَتَّانَ
Silence	صَهْ
At your own risk	عَلَيْكَ نَفْسَكَ
Fight	قَتَالِ
Already	قَدْ
At all	قَطْ
Stop	مَكَانَكَ
Cease	مَهْ
Go down	نَزَالِ
Let's go	هَلُمَّ
Attention	هَا
Come here	هَيْتَ
He is far from	هَيْهَاتَ
Let's go	هَيَّا
Oh	وَا ، وَاهًا
Ah	وَيْ
Oh! the witch	يَا خَبَاثِ
Oh! the traitress	يَا خَدَاعِ

ALLUSIVE NOUNS .... أَسْمَاءُ ٱلْكِنَايَةِ

English	Arabic
A few (3 to 9)	بِضْعٌ
In such a way	ذَيْتَ
So-and-so	فُلَانٌ
How much	كَأَيٍّ
How much	كَأَيِّنْ
Thus	كَذَا
How much	كَمْ
In such a way	كَيْتَ

CONJUNCTIVE NOUNS .... أَسْمَاءُ المَوْصُولِ

He who	أَلْ	They who (masc. dual)	اللَّذَيْنِ
They who (masc.)	الأُلَى	They who (fem.)	اللَّواتِي
They who (masc.)	الأُلاَءِ	They who (fem.)	اللَّائِي
She who	الَّتِي	They who (fem.)	اللَّاتِي
He who	الَّذِي	What a	أَيٌّ
They who (masc.)	الَّذِينَ	Possessor of	ذو
They who (fem. dual)	اللَّتَانِ	This (masc.)	ذَا
They who (fem. dual)	اللَّتَيْنِ	Who	مَنْ
They who (masc. dual)	اللَّذَانِ	That which	مَا

THE FIVE NOUNS .... الأَسْمَاءُ الخَمْسَةُ

Father	أَبُو	Possessor of	ذُو
Brother	أَخُو	Mouth	فُو
Father-in-law	حَمُو		

SOME NOUNS WITH OPEN ENDING .... بَعْضُ ٱلْمَنْصُوبَاتِ

Listening .... سَمْعًا

Patiently .... صَبْرًا

Sincerely .... صِدْقًا

Frankly .... صَرَاحَةً

All without exception .... طُرًّا

Astonishing .... عَجَبًا

Evidently .... عِيَانًا

Most often .... غَالِبًا

One by one .... فُرَادَى

Aside from .... فَضْلًا

Wholly .... قَاطِبَةً

Much .... كَثِيرًا

At your service .... لَبَّيْكَ

May it not please .... مَعَاذَ

Originally .... أَصْلًا

Welcome .... أَهْلًا

Also .... أَيْضًا

Unfortunately .... بُؤْسًا

Away .... بُعْدًا

Unexpectedly .... بَغْتَةً

Woe to .... تَعْسًا

Truly .... حَقًّا

Laudatorily .... حَمْدًا

Contrarily .... خِلَافًا

Especially .... خَاصَّةً

And so on .... دَوَالَيْكَ

Pulverizing .... سَحْقًا

Secretly .... سِرًّا

VERBS OF AFFECTIVITY .... أَفْعَالُ ٱلْقُلُوبِ

To see	رَأَى	To take on	اتَّخَذَ
To claim	زَعَمَ	To discover	أَلْفَى
To fashion	صَيَّرَ	To establish	تَخِذَ
To suppose	ظَنَّ	To leave	تَرَكَ
To count	عَدَّ	To learn	تَعَلَّمْ
To know	عَلِمَ	To render	جَعَلَ
To depart from	غَادَرَ	To deem	حَجَا
Assume	هَبْ	To consider	حَسِبَ
To find	وَجَدَ	To imagine	خَالَ
To concede	وَهَبَ	To come to know	دَرَى

VERBS OF PRAISE AND BLAME .... أَفْعَالُ ٱلْمَدْحِ وَالذَّمِّ

English	Arabic	English	Arabic
To afflict	بِئْسَ	To worsen	سَاءَ
To applaud	حَبَّذَا	To acclaim	نِعْمَ

INERT VERBS .... الأَفْعَالُ الجَامِدَةُ

English	Arabic	English	Arabic
To afflict	بِئْسَ	Not ... to abate	مَا آنْفَكَّ
To applaud	حَبَّذَا	Not ... to finish	مَا بَرِحَ
To worsen	سَاءَ	As long as... to last	مَا دَامَ
To be prolonged	طَالَمَا	Not... to cease	مَا زَالَ
To be near	عَسَى	Not ... to desist	مَا فَتِئَ
To be rare	قَلَّمَا	To acclaim	نِعْمَ
Not to be	لَيْسَ		

THE FIVE VERBS .... ألأَفْعَالُ ٱلْخَمْسَةُ

English	Arabic	English	Arabic
You do (masc. plur.)	تَفْعَلُونَ	They do (plur.)	يَفْعَلُونَ
You do (dual)	تَفْعَلَانِ	They do (dual)	يَفْعَلَانِ
You do (fem. sing.)	تَفْعَلِينَ		

TRANSITIVE VERBS OVER TWO PATIENTS .... ألأَفْعَالُ ٱلْمُتَعَدِّيَةُ إِلَى مَفْعُولَيْنِ

English	Arabic	English	Arabic
To lodge	أَسْكَنَ	To furnish	زَوَّدَ
To nourish	أَطْعَمَ	To water	سَقَى
To give	أَعْطَى	To clothe	كَسَا
To give sustenance	رَزَقَ		

TRANSITIVE VERBS OVER THREE PATIENTS .... أَلأَفْعَالُ ٱلْمُتَعَدِّيَةُ إِلَى ثَلاثَةِ مَفَاعِيل

English	Arabic
To give information	أَخْبَرَ
To show	أَرَى
To notify	أَعْلَمَ
To advise	أَنْبَأَ
To recount	حَدَّثَ
To inform	خَبَّرَ
To announce	نَبَّأَ

K*a*ED*a* AND ITS SISTERS .... كَادَ وَأَخَوَاتُهَا

English	Arabic
To begin	ابْتَدَأَ
To take	أَخَذَ
To be flattened	اخْلَوْلَقَ
To approach	أَقْبَلَ
To oppose	انْبَرَى
To create	أَنْشَأَ
To draw near	أَوْشَكَ
To render	جَعَلَ
To decrease	حَرَى
To initiate	شَرَعَ
To set about	طَفِقَ
To be near	عَسَى
To hang upon	عَلِقَ
To rise	قَامَ
To press	كَرَبَ
To be about to	كَادَ
To start moving	هَبَّ

K*a*EN*a* AND ITS SISTERS .... كَانَ وَأَخَوَاتُهَا

To go away .... رَاحَ

To become .... صَارَ

To remain in existence .... ظَلَّ

To return .... عَادَ

To come in the morning .... غَدَا

To be .... كَانَ

Not to be .... لَيْسَ

Not ... to abate .... ما انْفَكَّ

Not ... to finish .... مَا بَرِحَ

As long as ... to last .... مَا دَامَ

Not ... to cease .... ما زَالَ

Not ... to desist .... ما فَتِئَ

To revert .... آضَ

To fall back .... ارْتَدَّ

To be impossible .... اسْتَحَالَ

To become in the morning .... أَصْبَحَ

To bring to light .... أَضْحَى

To become in the evening .... أَمْسَى

To turn about .... انْقَلَبَ

To stay the night .... بَاتَ

To be changed .... تَبَدَّلَ

To be modified .... تَحَوَّلَ

To hesitate .... حَارَ

To go back .... رَجَعَ

PARTICULAR INDEX .... فِهْرِسٌ خَاصٌّ

Y

Yes .... أَجَلْ

Yes .... إِي

Yes .... جَلَلْ

Yes .... جَيْرِ

Yes .... نَعَمْ

Yesterday .... أَمْسِ

Yet .... أَمَّا

Yet .... بَلْ

You (dual) .... أَنْتُمَا

You (plur. fem.) .... أَنْتُنَّ

You (plur. fem.) .... نَ

You (plur. masc.) .... أَنْتُمْ

You (plur. masc.) .... مْ

You (sing.) .... تَ

You (sing.) .... كَ

You (sing. fem.) .... أَنْتِ

You (sing. masc.) .... أَنْتَ

You do (dual) .... تَفْعَلاَنِ

You do (sing. fem.) .... تَفْعَلِينَ

You do (plur. masc.) .... تَفْعَلُونَ

W

Will not .... لَنْ
Wish (Letter of...) .... حَرْفُ تَمَنٍّ
With .... بِ
With .... فِي
With .... لِ
With .... مَعْ
With .... وَ
With curtailed ending (Noun...) .... اسْمٌ مَنْقُوصٌ
With extended ending (Noun...) .... آسْمٌ مَمْدُودٌ
With open ending (Noun...) .... آسْمٌ مَنْصُوبٌ
With reduced ending (Noun...) .... آسْمٌ مَجْرُورٌ
With regular ending (Noun...) .... آسْمٌ مَرْفُوعٌ
With shortened ending (Noun...) .... آسْمٌ مَقْصُورٌ
With elided ending (Verb...) .... فِعْلٌ مَجْزُومٌ
With open ending (Verb...) .... فِعْلٌ مَنْصُوبٌ
With regular ending (Verb...) .... فِعْلٌ مَرْفُوعٌ
Without .... لا
Without reserve, root to have power .... أَمْكَنَ أَصْلُهُ مَكَنَ
Without reserve (Compatible...) .... مُتَمَكِّنٌ أَمْكَنَ
Woe to .... تَعْساً
Word, words .... كَلِمَةٌ ، كَلِمَاتٌ
Worsen (To...) .... سَاءَ
Would that .... لَيْتَ
Write (To...) .... كَتَبَ
Written narrative .... حِكَايَةٌ مَكْتُوبٌ

W

When	إِذْ مَا
When	إِذَا
When	بَيْنَا
When	لَمَّا
When	مَتَى
Whence	أَنَّى
Whenever	إِذْ مَا
Whenever	إِذَا
Whenever	مَا
Where	أَيْنَ
Where, wherever	حَيْثُ ، حَيْثُمَا
Whereas	وَ
Whereupon	إِذْ مَا
Wherever	أَيْنَمَا
Whether	أَ
Whether	إِنْ
Whether	مَا
Whether	إِذَا
Which	مَا
While	إِذْ
While	بَيْنَمَا
While	رَيْثَ ، رَيْثَمَا
While	وَ
Who	مَنْ
Who is he	مَنْ ذا
Wholly, root to gather	أَجْمَعُ أَصْلُهُ جَمَعَ
Wholly	قَاطِبَةً
Why not	هَلاَّ

W

Warn (To...) .... حَذِرَ

Thing warned about .... مُحَذَّرٌ مِنْهُ

Warned .... مُحَذَّرٌ

Warner .... مُحَذِّرٌ

Warning .... تَحْذِيرٌ

Watch over (To...) .... رَعَى

Water (To...) .... سَقَى

We .... نَحْنُ

Weigh (To...) .... وَزَنَ

Welcome! .... أَهْلاً

Well! .... بَهْ

Were it not .... لَوْلاَ

What .... مَا

What .... مَاذَا

What a... .... أَيٌّ

What for? .... عَلاَمَ

What glory! .... بَخْ

Whatever .... مَهْمَا

Whatever .... مَا

When .... إِذْ

V

Vowel *u''* regular modulated .... ضَمَّتَانِ

Vocative .... آ

Vocative .... آيَ

Vocative .... أَيَا

Vocative .... هَيَا

Vocative .... وَا

Voluntarily .... تِلْقَاءَ

V

Unconfirmed verb .... فِعْلٌ غَيْرُ مُؤَكَّدٍ

Variable verb .... فِعْلٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ

Verbal noun .... آسْمُ فِعْلٍ

Verbal sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ فِعْلِيَّةٌ

Verb of affectivity .... **فِعْلُ قَلْبٍ**

Verb of approximation .... **فِعْلُ مُقَارَبَةٍ**

Verb of blame .... **فِعْلُ ذَمٍّ**

Verb of certitude .... **فِعْلُ يَقِينٍ**

Verb of hope .... **فِعْلُ رَجَاءٍ**

Verb of initiative .... **فِعْلُ شُرُوعٍ**

Verb of praise .... **فِعْلُ مَدْحٍ**

Verb of probability .... **فِعْلُ رُجْحَانٍ**

Verb of transfer .... **فِعْلُ تَحْوِيلٍ**

Verb with elided ending .... **فِعْلٌ مَجْزُومٌ**

Verb with open ending .... **فِعْلٌ مَنْصُوبٌ**

Verb with regular ending .... **فِعْلٌ مَرْفُوعٌ**

Vowel .... **حَرَكَةٌ**

Apparent vowel .... حَرَكَةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ

Convenient vowel .... حَرَكَةٌ مُنَاسِبَةٌ

Modulated vowel .... حَرَكَةٌ مُنَوَّنَةٌ

Supposed vowel .... حَرَكَةٌ مُقَدَّرَةٌ

Vocalization .... تَحْرِيكٌ

Vocalized .... مُتَحَرِّكٌ

Vowel *a* open .... فَتْحَةٌ

Vowel *a''* open modulated .... فَتْحَتَانِ

Vowel *i* reduced .... كَسْرَةٌ

Vowel *i''* reduced modulated .... كَسْرَتَانِ

Vowel *u* regular .... ضَمَّةٌ

V

Known verb .... فِعْلٌ مَعْلُومٌ

Letter similar to the verb .... حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلْفِعْلِ

Modal verb .... فِعْلٌ مِثَالٌ

Mood of the verb .... صِيغَةُ ٱلْفِعْلِ

Negative verb .... فِعْلٌ مَنْفِيٌّ

Neutralized verb .... فِعْلٌ مَكْفُوفٌ

Openness of the verb .... نَصْبُ ٱلْفِعْلِ

Past augmented ignored verb .... فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَجْهُولٌ

Past augmented known verb .... فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَعْلُومٌ

Past denuded ignored verb .... فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَجْهُولٌ

Past denuded known verb .... فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَعْلُومٌ

Past verb .... فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ

Permanent verb .... فِعْلٌ لَازِمٌ

Position of the verb .... مَرْتَبَةُ ٱلْفِعْلِ

Position of verb and agent .... مَرْتَبَةُ ٱلْفِعْلِ وَٱلْفَاعِلِ

Present verb .... فِعْلٌ حَاضِرٌ

Quadriliteral verb .... فِعْلٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ

Regularity of the verb .... رَفْعُ ٱلْفِعْلِ

Similar to the verb .... مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلْفِعْلِ

Sound doubled verb .... فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مُضَاعَفٌ

Sound intact verb .... فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ سَالِمٌ

Sound verb .... فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ

Sound verb having a **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈** .... فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مَهْمُوزٌ

Structure of the verb .... بِنَاءُ ٱلْفِعْلِ

Structured verb .... فِعْلٌ مَبْنِيٌّ

Time of the verb .... زَمَنُ ٱلْفِعْلِ

Transitive verb .... فِعْلٌ مُتَعَدٍّ

Triliteral verb .... فِعْلٌ ثُلَاثِيٌّ

V

Variable verb .... فِعْلٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ

Variation, morphology .... صَرْفٌ

Varied .... مُنْصَرِفٌ

Varied noun .... اَسْمٌ مُنْصَرِفٌ

Ventilated letter .... **حَرْفٌ هَاوٍ**

Verb .... **فِعْلٌ**

Active verb .... فِعْلٌ عَامِلٌ

Affirmative verb .... فِعْلٌ مُثْبَتٌ

Attached to the five verbs .... مُلْحَقٌ بِٱلأَفْعَالِ ٱلخَمْسَةِ

Augmented verb .... فِعْلٌ مَزِيدٌ

Complete verb .... فِعْلٌ تَامٌّ

Confirmed verb .... فِعْلٌ مُؤَكَّدٌ

Conform ignored verb .... فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ مَجْهُولٌ

Conform known verb .... فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ مَعْلُومٌ

Conform verb .... فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ

Conjugation of the verb .... تَصْرِيفُ ٱلفِعْلِ

Declension of the verb .... إِعْرَابُ ٱلفِعْلِ

Declined verb .... فِعْلٌ مُعْرَبٌ

Defective verb .... فِعْلٌ مُعْتَلٌّ

Deficient verb .... فِعْلٌ نَاقِصٌ

Denuded verb .... فِعْلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ

Elision of the verb .... جَزْمُ ٱلفِعْلِ

Five verbs .... أَفْعَالٌ خَمْسَةٌ

Future verb .... فِعْلٌ مُسْتَقْبَلٌ

Hollow verb .... فِعْلٌ أَجْوَفُ

Ignored verb .... فِعْلٌ مَجْهُولٌ

Imperative verb .... فِعْلُ أَمْرٍ

Inert verb .... فِعْلٌ جَامِدٌ

V

Vague circumstantial	ظَرْفٌ مُبْهَمٌ
Variation	صَرْفٌ
Complete variable	مُتَصَرِّفٌ تَامٌّ
Declined and prohibited from variation	مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ ٱلصَّرْفِ
Declined and varied	مُعْرَبٌ مُنْصَرِفٌ
Declined and varied noun	ٱسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مُنْصَرِفٌ
Declined noun, prohibited from variation	ٱسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ ٱلصَّرْفِ
Incomplete variable	مُتَصَرِّفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍّ
Invariable	غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ
Invariable circumstantial	ظَرْفٌ غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ
Invariable noun	ٱسْمٌ غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ
Letter of variability	حَرْفُ تَصْرِيفٍ
Noun prohibited from variation	ٱسْمٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ ٱلصَّرْفِ
Prohibited from variation	مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ ٱلصَّرْفِ
Variability, conjugation	تَصْرِيفٌ
Variability of the noun	تَصْرِيفُ ٱلِٱسْمِ
Variable	مُتَصَرِّفٌ
Variable circumstantial	ظَرْفٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ
Variable noun	ٱسْمٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ

U

Useful composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ مُفِيدٌ

Useful meaning .... مَعْنًى مُفِيدٌ

Useful speech .... كَلَامٌ مُفِيدٌ

U

Ultimate plural .... مُنْتَهى ٱلجُمُوعِ

Unconfirmed .... غَيْرُ مُؤَكَّدٍ

Unconfirmed verb .... فِعْلٌ غَيْرُ مُؤَكَّدٍ

Under .... تَحْتَ

Understand (To...) .... فَهِمَ

Unexpectedly .... بَغْتَةً

Unfortunately .... بُؤْسًا

Uniliteral .... أُحَادِيَّةٌ

Unless .... إِلاَّ

Unless .... أَوْ

Unless .... لَوْلاَ

Until .... إِلَى

Until .... حَتَّى

Up to .... إِلَى

Up to .... حَتَّى

Up-to-nine (About) .... نَيْفٌ، نَيِّفٌ

Upon .... عَلَى

Upon .... فِي

Us .... نَا

Useful, root to profit .... مُفِيدٌ أَصْلُهُ فَادَ



T

Twenty-eight	ثَمَانِي وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-five	خَمْسٌ وَعِشْرون
Twenty-four	أَرْبَعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-nine	تِسْعٌ وعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-one	وَاحِدٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-seven	سَبْعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-six	سِتٌّ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty, the twentieth	عِشْرُونَ، أَلْعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-three	ثَلاَثٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
Twenty-two	آثْنَانِ وَعِشْرُونَ
Two	آثْنَانِ، آثْنَتَانِ
Two	آثْنَانِ، ثِنْتَانِ
Two hundred	مِئَتَانِ
Two hundred thousand	مائَتَا أَلْفٍ
Two thousand	أَلْفَانِ

T

To the rear .... وَرَاءَكَ

Tomorrow .... غَدًا

Totally .... جَمِيعٌ

Towards .... إلى

Towards .... نَحْوَ

Transfer (Verb of...) .... فِعْلُ تَحْوِيلٍ

Transit .... تَعَدٍّ

Transitive .... مُتَعَدٍّ

Transitive over three patients .... مُتَعَدٍّ إلَى ثَلاَثَةِ مَفَاعِيلَ

Transitive over two patients .... مُتَعَدٍّ إلَى مَفْعُولَيْنِ

Transitive verb .... فِعْلٌ مُتَعَدٍّ

Transitivity .... تَعْدِيَةٌ

Transport (To...) .... نَقَلَ

Transposed .... مَنْقُولٌ

Transposed distinctive .... تَمْيِيزٌ مَنْقُولٌ

Triliteral .... ثُلاَثِيٌّ

Triliteral (Augmented...) .... مَزِيدٌ ثُلاَثِيٌّ

Triliteral (Augments of the...) .... مَزِيدَاتُ ٱلثُّلاَثِيِّ

Triliteral (Denuded...) .... مُجَرَّدٌ ثلاثيٌّ

Triliteral measure .... وَزْنٌ ثُلاَثِيٌّ

Triliteral verb .... فِعْلٌ ثُلاَثِيٌّ

Truly .... حَقًّا

Turn about (To...) .... ٱنْقَلَبَ

Turn away (To...) .... صَرَفَ

Turn back (To...) .... حَرَفَ

Twelfth .... ثَانِي عَشَرَ، ثَانِيَةَ عَشْرَةَ

Twelve .... ٱثْنَا عَشَرَ، ٱثْنَتَا عَشْرَةَ

Twelve .... ٱثْنَا عَشَرَ، ثِنْتَا عَشْرَةَ

T

Those .... أولاء

Those .... أولآلكَ

Those .... هَؤُلاَءِ

Those two (fem.) .... تانك

Those two (fem.) .... تَينِّكَ

Those two (masc.) .... ذَانكَ

Those two (masc.) .... ذَينِّكَ

Through .... لَوْ

Thousand .... أَلْفٌ

Through .... عَلَى

Thrust out the breast (To...) .... صَدَرَ

Thus .... إذَنْ

Thus .... إذًا

Thus .... كَذَا ، هَكَذَا

Time (To last a long...) .... زَمَنَ

Circumstantial of time .... ظَرْفُ زَمَانٍ

Future time .... زَمَنُ ٱلْمُسْتَقْبَلِ

Noun of time .... آسْمُ زَمَانٍ

Past time .... زَمَنُ ٱلمَاضِي

Present time .... زَمَنُ ٱلحَاضِرِ

Time .... زَمَنٌ ، زَمَانٌ

Time of the verb .... زَمَنُ ٱلفِعْلِ

Titles of declension .... أَلْقَابُ ٱلإعْرَابِ

Titles of structure .... أَلْقَابُ ٱلبِنَاءِ

Titular .... مَشْغُولٌ عَنْهُ

To .... إلى

To .... عَلَى

To .... لِ

T

Things .... أَشْيَاء
Think that (To...) .... ضَمَرَ
Third (To be...) .... ثَلَثَ
Augmented triliteral .... مَزِيدٌ ثُلاَثِيٌّ
Augments of the triliteral .... مَزِيدَاتُ الثُّلاَثِيِّ
Denuded triliteral .... مُجَرَّدٌ ثُلاَثِيٌّ
Third .... ثَالِثٌ ، ثَالِثَةٌ
Third patient .... مَفْعُولٌ ثَالِثٌ
Thirteen .... ثَلاَثَةَ عَشَرَ ، ثَلاَثَ عَشْرَةَ
Thirteenth .... ثَالِثَ عَشَرَ ، ثَالِثَةَ عَشْرَةَ
Three .... ثَلاَثٌ ، ثَلاَثَةٌ
Three hundred .... ثَلاَثُ مِئَاتٍ
Three hundred thousand .... ثَلَثُمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ
Three thousand .... ثَلاَثَةُ آلاَفٍ
Triliteral .... ثُلاَثِيٌّ
Triliteral measure .... وَزْنٌ ثُلاَثِيٌّ
Triliteral verb .... فِعْلٌ ثُلاَثِيٌّ
Twenty-three .... ثَلاَثٌ وَعِشْرُونَ
This (fem.) .... تِهِ
This (fem.) .... تَا
This (fem.) .... تِي
This (fem.) .... ذِهِ
This (fem.) .... ذِي
This (fem.) .... هَذِهِ
This (masc.) .... ذَا
This (masc.) .... هَذَا
This one (fem.) .... تِيكَ
This one (masc.) .... ذَاكَ

T

These two (fem.) ..... تَانِ

These two (fem.) ..... تَانِكَ

These two (fem.) ..... تَيْنِ

These two (fem.) ..... تَيْنِكَ

These two (fem.) ..... هَاتَانِ

These two (fem.) ..... هَاتَيْنِ

These two (masc.) ..... ذَانِ

These two (masc.) ..... ذَانِكَ

These two (masc.) ..... ذَيْنِ

These two (masc.) ..... ذَيْنِكَ

These two (masc.) ..... هٰذَانِ

These two (masc.) ..... هٰذَيْنِ

They do (dual) ..... يَفْعَلَانِ

They do (plur.) ..... يَفْعَلُونَ

They (dual) ..... هُمَا

They (fem.) ..... هُنَّ

They (masc.) ..... هُمْ

They who (dual fem.) ..... اَللَّتَانِ

They who (dual fem.) ..... اَللَّتَيْنِ

They who (dual masc.) ..... اَللَّذَانِ

They who (dual masc.) ..... اَللَّذَيْنِ

They who (fem.) ..... اَللَّوَاتِي

They who (fem.) ..... اَللَّائِي

They who (fem.) ..... اَللَّاتِي

They who (masc.) ..... اَلْأُلَى

They who (masc.) ..... اَلْأُلَاءِ

They who (masc.) ..... اَلَّذِينَ

Thing warned about ..... مُحَذَّرٌ مِنْهُ

T

That is .... أَيْ
That (masc.) .... ذَلِكَ
That one (fem.) .... تِلْكَ
That which .... مَا
The .... أَلْ
The fact that .... مَا
The one who is mourned .... مُتَفَجَّعٌ عَلَيْهِ
The rest .... سَائِرُ
Them (fem.) .... ن
Them (masc.) .... م
Then .... إِذْ
Then .... إِذَنْ
Then .... إِذاً
Then .... ثُمَّ
Then .... ثُمَّتَ
Then .... فَ
Then .... ل
Then .... وَ
There .... ثَمَّ
There .... ثَمَّتَ
There .... هُنَاكَ
Therefore .... إِذَنْ
Therefore .... إِذاً
Therefore .... فَ
Thereupon .... ثُمَّ
Thereupon .... ثُمَّتَ
These, those .... أُولَئِكَ
These, those .... أُولاءِ

T

Take!	بَدَارِ
Take!	دُونَكَ
Take!	هَا
Take (To...)	أَخَذَ
Take a direction (To...)	نَحَا
Take on (To...)	اتَّخَذَ
Tear away (To...)	نَزَعَ
Ten	عَشْرٌ، عَشْرَةٌ
Ten thousand	عَشْرَةُ آلاَفٍ
Tense (To...)	شَدَّ
Tense	مُشَدَّدٌ
Tension	شَدٌّ
Tenth	عَاشِرٌ، عَاشِرَةٌ
Term	أَمَدَ
Terminology	اصْطِلاَحَاتٌ
Text	نَصٌّ
Than	مِنْ
That	أَنْ
That	لِ
That (fem)	تِلْكَ

S

Supposition	تَقْدِيرٌ
Surely	أَجَلْ
Surely	أَمَا
Surface, quantities	مِساحَةٌ، مَقَادِيرُ
Surname (To...)	لَقَبَ
Surname	لَقَبٌ
Surprise (Letter of...)	حَرْفُ مُفَاجَأَةٍ
Sympathize (To...)	عَطَفَ
Synonymous confirmative	تَوْكِيدُ مُرَادِفِهِ
Syntactic action	عَمَلٌ نَحْوِيٌّ
Syntax	نَحْوٌ

S

Structured word ...... كَلِمَةٌ مَبْنِيَّةٌ

Titles of structure ...... أَلْقَابُ ٱلْبِنَاءِ

Subject ...... مُسْنَدٌ إِلَيْهِ

Submission and reduction ...... خَفْضٌ وَجَرٌّ

Substitute (To...) ...... بَدَلَ

Concordant substitution ...... بَدَلٌ مُطَابِقٌ

Global substitution ...... بَدَلٌ شَامِلٌ

Partial substitution ...... بَدَلٌ جُزْئِيٌّ

Substitute ...... بَدَلٌ

Substituted for ...... مُبْدَلٌ مِنْهُ

Substitution of a part for the whole ...... بَدَلُ ٱلْبَعْضِ مِنَ ٱلْكُلِّ

Substitution of the whole for the whole ...... بَدَلُ ٱلْكُلِّ مِنَ ٱلْكُلِّ

Succession ...... تَبَعِيَّةٌ

Sufficiently ...... بَجَلْ

Superior genus ...... جِنْسٌ عَالٍ

Superlative ...... مُبَالَغَةٌ

Examples of the superlative ...... أَمْثِلَةُ ٱلْمُبَالَغَةِ

Measures of the superlative ...... أَوْزَانُ ٱلْمُبَالَغَةِ

Superlative noun ...... ٱسْمُ مُبَالَغَةٍ

Supplement of the sentence ...... فَضْلَةُ ٱلْجُمْلَةِ

Support (To...) ...... عَمَدَ

Support, personal of separation ...... عِمَادٌ ، ضَمِيرُ فَصْلٍ

Suppose (To...) ...... ظَنَّ

Supposed ...... مُقَدَّرٌ

Supposed personal ...... ضَمِيرٌ مُقَدَّرٌ

Supposed sign ...... عَلاَمَةٌ مُقَدَّرَةٌ

Supposed vowel ...... حَرَكَةٌ مُقَدَّرَةٌ

Supposing that ...... لَوْ

S

Causal status .... حَالٌ سَبَبِيَّةٌ

Concerned by the status .... صَاحِبُ ٱلحَالِ

Confirmative status .... حَالٌ مُؤَكِّدَةٌ

Constitutive status .... حَالٌ مُؤَسِّسَةٌ

Intentional status .... حَالٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ

Isolated status .... حَالٌ مُفْرَدَةٌ

Preliminary status .... حَالٌ مُوَطِّئَةٌ

Real status .... حَالٌ حَقِيقِيَّةٌ

Status .... حَالٌ

Status, quasi - sentence .... حَالٌ، شِبْهُ جُمْلَةٍ

Status, sentence .... حَالٌ، جُمْلَةٌ

Statutory sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ حَالِيَّةٌ

Stay (To...) .... لَزِمَ

Stay the night (To...) .... بَاتَ

Stimulation (Letter of...) .... حَرْفُ تَحْضِيضٍ

Stop! .... مَكَانَكَ

Strike true (To...) .... حَقَّ

Structure .... بِنَاءٌ

Accidental structure .... بِنَاءٌ عَارِضٌ

Construct (To...) .... بَنَى

Letter of construction .... حَرْفُ مَبْنًى

Permanent structure .... بِنَاءٌ لَازِمٌ

Sign of structure .... عَلَامَةُ بِنَاءٍ

Structure of the noun .... بِنَاءُ ٱلاَسْمِ

Structure of the verb .... بِنَاءُ الفِعْلِ

Structured .... مَبْنِيٌّ

Structured noun .... اَسْمٌ مَبْنِيٌّ

Structured verb .... فِعْلٌ مَبْنِيٌّ

S

Quasi-sound .... شَبِيهٌ بِٱلصَّحِيحِ

Quasi-sound noun .... ٱسْمٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلصَّحِيحِ

Sound doubled verb .... فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مُضَاعَفٌ

Sound intact verb .... فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ سَالِمٌ

Sound letter .... حَرْفٌ صَحِيحٌ

Sound noun .... ٱسْمٌ صَحِيحٌ

Sound verb .... فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ

Sound verb having a **HaM'ZaT̈** .... فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مَهْمُوزٌ

Source of the diminution .... مُصَغَّرٌ مِنْهُ

Source of the relation .... مَنْسُوبٌ إِلَيْهِ

Speak (To...) .... كَلَّمَ

Speak pure Arabic (To...) .... عَرَّبَ

Speaker .... مُتَكَلِّمٌ

Speech .... قَوْلٌ

Speech .... كَلاَمٌ

Spoken to .... مُخَاطَبٌ

Useful speech .... كَلاَمٌ مُفِيدٌ

Special (To be...) .... خَصَّ

Especially .... خَاصَّةً

Special conjunctive .... مَوْصُولٌ خَاصٌّ

Specific sentence .... جُمْلَةُ ٱلاِخْتِصَاصِ

Specification .... ٱخْتِصَاصٌ

Specified .... مَخْصُوصٌ

Spell (To...) .... هَجَا

Spy on (To...) .... عَانَ

Start moving (To...) .... هَبَّ

Status to another (To pass from one...) .... حَالَ

Active element of the status .... عَامِلُ ٱلحَالِ

S

Six directions .... جِهَاتٌ سِتٌّ

Six hundred .... سِتُّ مِئَاتٍ

Six hundred thousand .... سِتُّمائَةِ أَلْفٍ

Six thousand .... سِتَّةُ آلاَفٍ

Sixteen .... سِتَّةَ عَشَرَ، سِتَّ عَشْرَةَ

Sixteenth .... سَادِسَ عَشَرَ، سَادِسَةَ عَشْرَةَ

Sixth .... سَادِسٌ، سَادِسَةٌ

Sixty, the sixtieth .... سِتُّونَ، أَلسِّتُّونَ

Slack letter .... حَرْفٌ رَخْوٌ

Slowly .... بُطْآنَ

Slowly .... تَيْرَ

Slowly .... رُوَيْدَكَ

So-and-so .... فُلاَنٌ

So that .... حَتَّى

So that .... فَ

So that .... كَيْ

So that .... لَ

So that .... لِكَيْ

So that... not .... أَلاَّ

Soft letter .... حَرْفُ لِينٍ

Soften the voice (To...) .... رَخَّمَ

Solar (Letter of the X group,...) .... حَرْفٌ شَمْسِيٌّ

Sollicitation (Letter of...) .... حَرْفُ تَرَجٍّ

Some .... بَعْضٌ

Some .... مِنْ

Sometimes .... تَارَةً

Sometimes .... قَدْ

Sound .... صَحِيحٌ

S

Silence! .... صَهْ

Similitude .... تَشْبِيهٌ

Called similar to the annexing .... مُنَادًى مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلْمُضَافِ

Letter of similitude .... حَرْفُ تَشْبِيهٍ

Letter similar to **L*a*Y'S*a*** .... حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِلَيْسَ

Letter similar to the verb .... حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلْفِعْلِ

Noun of similar quality .... ٱسْمُ صِفَةٍ مُشَبَّهَةٍ

Similar .... مُشَبَّهٌ

Similar quality .... صِفَةٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ

Similar to the annexing .... مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلْمُضَافِ

Similar to the verb .... شَبِيهٌ بِٱلْفِعْلِ

Simple .... بَسِيطٌ

Simple proper noun .... عَلَمٌ مُفْرَدٌ

Since .... إِذْ

Since .... لَمَّا

Since .... مُذْ

Since .... مُنْذُ

Sincerely .... صِدْقاً

Singular .... مُفْرَدٌ

Singularity .... إِفْرَادٌ

Sisters of ÉiL̂aE .... أَخَوَاتُ إِلاَّ

Sisters of ÉiÑa .... أَخَوَاتُ إِنَّ

Sisters of KaEDa .... أَخَوَاتُ كَادَ

Sisters of KaENA .... أَخَوَاتُ كَانَ

Sisters of MaE .... أَخَوَاتُ مَا

Situations .... أَحْوَالٌ

Situations of compatibility .... حَالاَتُ ٱلأَمْكَنِيَّةِ

Six .... سِتٌّ ، سِتَّةٌ

S

Seventeenth .... سَابِعَ عَشَرَ، سَابِعَةَ عَشْرَةَ

Seventh .... سَابِعٌ، سَابِعَةٌ

Seventy, the seventieth .... سَبْعُونَ، أَلسَّبْعُونَ

Sexiliteral .... سُدَاسِيٌّ

Sexiliteral measure .... وَزْنٌ سُدَاسِيٌّ

Shall not .... لَنْ

Sharp letter .... حَرْفٌ أَسَلِيٌّ

She .... تْ

She .... هِيَ

She who .... اَلَّتِي

Shortened ÉaLiF E̲ .... أَلِفٌ مَقْصُورَةٌ

Shortened E̲ (Ending in...) .... مَقْصُورٌ

Shortened ending (Noun with...) .... اَسْمٌ مَقْصُورٌ

Shortening .... قَصْرٌ

Show (To...) .... أَرَى

Sibilant letter .... حَرْفُ صَفِيرٍ

Sign .... عَلَامَةٌ

- Apparent sign .... عَلَامَةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ
- Letters of signification .... حُرُوفُ ٱلْمَعَانِي
- Sign of declension .... عَلَامَةُ إِعْرَابٍ
- Sign of elision .... عَلَامَةُ جَزْمٍ
- Sign of feminization .... عَلَامَةُ تَأْنِيثٍ
- Sign of opening .... عَلَامَةُ نَصْبٍ
- Sign of reduction .... عَلَامَةُ جَرٍّ
- Sign of regularity .... عَلَامَةُ رَفْعٍ
- Sign of structure .... عَلَامَةُ بِنَاءٍ
- Signs of nominalization .... عَلَامَاتُ ٱلْاسْمِيَّةِ
- Supposed sign .... عَلَامَةٌ مُقَدَّرَةٌ

S

Interrogative sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ ٱسْتِفْهَامِيَّةٌ

Introductive sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ ٱبْتِدَائِيَّةٌ

Maximal sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ كُبْرَى

Minimal sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ صُغْرَى

Narrative of the sentence .... حِكَايَةُ ٱلجُمْلَةِ

Negative sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ مَنْفِيَّةٌ

Nominal sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ ٱسْمِيَّةٌ

Pillar of the sentence .... عُمْدَةُ ٱلجُمْلَةِ

Predicate, sentence .... خَبَرٌ، جُمْلَةٌ

Predicative sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ خَبَرِيَّةٌ

Quasi-sentence .... شِبْهُ جُمْلَةٍ

Sentence of 3 words .... كَلِمٌ

Specific sentence .... جُمْلَةُ ٱلاَخْتِصَاصِ

Status, sentence .... حَالٌ، جُمْلَةٌ

Statutory sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ حَالِيَّةٌ

Supplement of the sentence .... فَضْلَةُ ٱلجُمْلَةِ

Verbal sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ فِعْلِيَّةٌ

Separate (To...) .... فَصَلَ

Letter of separation .... حَرْفُ تَفْصِيلٍ

Personal of separation, support .... ضَمِيرُ فَصْلٍ، عِمَادٌ

Separated .... مُنْفَصِلٌ

Separated personal .... ضَمِيرٌ مُنْفَصِلٌ

Separation .... تَفْصِيلٌ

Seven .... سَبْعٌ، سَبْعَةٌ

Seven hundred .... سَبْعُ مِئَاتٍ

Seven hundred thousand .... سَبْعُمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ

Seven thousand .... سَبْعَةُ آلاَفٍ

Seventeen .... سَبْعَةَ عَشَرَ، سَبْعَ عَشْرَةَ

S

Same .... مِثْلَ

Sanction (To...) .... جَزَا

Save .... إِلاَّ

Save .... عَدَا

Second .... ثَانٍ، ثَانِيَةٌ

Second patient .... مَفْعُولٌ ثَانٍ

Secretly .... سِرًّا

See (To...) .... رَأَى

Selection (Letter of...) .... حَرْفُ تَخْيِيرٍ

Self-confirmative .... تَوْكِيدُ عَيْنِهِ

Semicolon .... قَاطِعَةٌ

Sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ

Affirmative sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ مُثْبَتَةٌ

Analysis of the sentence .... إِعْرَابُ ٱلجُمْلَةِ

Annexation of the sentence .... إِضَافَةٌ إِلَى ٱلجُمْلَةِ

Circumstantial sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ ظَرْفِيَّةٌ

Conditional sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ شَرْطِيَّةٌ

Creative sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ إِنْشَائِيَّةٌ

Descriptive sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ نَعْتِيَّةٌ

Distinctive of the sentence .... تَمْيِيزُ ٱلجُمْلَةِ

R

Restrain oneself (To...) .... كَفَّ
Restriction (Letter of...) .... حَرْفُ ٱسْتِدْرَاكٍ
Retrenched noun .... ٱسْمٌ مَحْذُوفٌ مِنْهُ
Return (To...) .... عَادَ
Returning .... عَائِدٌ
Returning personal .... ضَمِيرٌ عَائِدٌ
Revert (To...) .... آضَ
Right .... يَمِينٌ
Right of priority .... حَقُّ ٱلصَّدَارَةِ
Rise (To...) .... قَامَ
Root (To reach the...) .... أَصَّلَ
Rules of Arabic grammar .... قَوَاعِدُ ٱللُّغَةِ ٱلعَرَبِيَّةِ

R

Regulator .... رَافِعٌ

Sign of regularity .... عَلَامَةُ رَفْعٍ

Verb with regular ending .... فِعْلٌ مَرْفُوعٌ

Vowel *u*, regular .... ضَمَّةٌ

Vowel *u″*, regular modulated .... ضَمَّتَان

Relate (To...) .... نَسَبَ

Distinctive of the relation .... تَمْيِيزُ نِسْبَةٍ

Distinctive of the sentence, of the relation .... تَمْيِيزُ ٱلْجُمْلَةِ ، نِسْبَةٍ

Referential relation .... نِسْبَةٌ إِسْنَادِيَّةٌ

Relation .... نِسْبَةٌ

Relative .... مَنْسُوبٌ

Relative confirmative .... تَوْكِيدُ نِسْبَةٍ

Relative noun .... ٱسْمٌ مَنْسُوبٌ

Relative to É*a*B'J*a*D .... أَبْجَدِيٌّ

Source of the relation .... مَنْسُوبٌ إِلَيْهِ

Rejection (Letter of...) .... حَرْفُ رَدْعٍ

Remain in existence (To...) .... ظَلَّ

Remain intact (To...) .... سَلِمَ

Remained behind .... مُؤَخَّرٌ

Remained behind .... مُتَأَخِّرٌ

Render (To...) .... جَعَلَ

Render indeterminate (To...) .... نَكَّرَ

Replacement (In...) .... سَدَّ مَسَدَّ

Replacer .... مَشْغُولٌ بِهِ

Represent (To...) .... نَابَ

Represent the quality (To...) .... وَصَفَ

Reproduce (To...) .... مَثَّلَ

Resemble (To...) .... شَبَّهَ

R

Reduction .... جَرٌّ

Attachment of reduction .... مُتَعَلَّقُ ٱلجَرِّ

Ending in reduced *i* .... مَجْرُورٌ

Letter of reduction .... حَرْفُ جرٍّ

Modulation of reduction .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلجَرِّ

Noun with reduced ending .... ٱسْمٌ مَجْرُورٌ

Nouns with reduced ending .... مَجْرُورَاتٌ

Personal of reduction .... ضَمِيرُ جَرٍّ

Reducer .... جَارٌّ

Reducer and reduced .... جَارٌّ وَمَجْرُورٌ

Reduction .... خَفْضٌ

Reduction of the noun .... جَرُّ ٱلاَسْمِ

Sign of reduction .... عَلاَمَةُ جَرٍّ

Vowel *i*, reduced .... كَسْرَةٌ

Vowel *i''*, reduced modulated .... كَسْرَتَانِ

Reference .... إِسْنَادٌ

Referential composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ إِسْنَادِيٌّ

Referential relation .... نِسْبَةٌ إِسْنَادِيَّةٌ

Regret (Letter of...) .... حَرْفُ تَنْدِيمٍ

Regularity .... رَفْعٌ

Annulled nouns with regular ending .... مَرَافِيعُ

Ending in regular *u* .... مَرْفُوعٌ

Modulation of regularity .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلرَّفْعِ

Noun with regular ending .... ٱسْمٌ مَرْفُوعٌ

Nouns with regular ending .... مَرْفُوعَاتٌ

Personal of regularity .... ضَمِيرُ رَفْعٍ

Regularity of the noun .... رَفْعُ ٱلاَسْمِ

Regularity of the verb .... رَفْعُ ٱلفِعْلِ

R

Radical (Derived...) .... مُشْتَقٌّ أَصِيلٌ

Radical (Derived attached to the...) .... مُشْتَقٌّ مُلْحَقٌ بِٱلأَصِيلِ

Radical H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u*″ .... هَمْزَةٌ أَصْلِيَّةٌ

Raised letter .... حَرْفٌ مُسْتَعْلٍ

Rarely .... وَ

Rather .... بَلْ

Rational (To be...) .... عَقَلَ

Irrational .... غَيْرُ عَاقِلٍ

Irrational composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ غَيْرُ عَاقِلٍ

Rational .... عَاقِلٌ

Rational composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ عَاقِلٌ

Reach (To...) .... بَلَغَ

Reach the root (To...) .... أَصَّلَ

Real descriptive .... نَعْتٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ

Real feminine .... مُؤَنَّثٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ

Real masculine .... مُذَكَّرٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ

Real status .... حَالٌ حَقِيقِيَّةٌ

Receive (To...) .... قَبِلَ

Recount (To...) .... حَدَّثَ

Rectification (Letter of...) .... حَرْفُ إِضْرَابٍ

Q

Quickly .... سُرْعَانَ

Quiet (To be...) .... سَكَنَ

Defection by quiescence .... إِعْلاَلٌ بِٱلتَّسْكِين

Meeting of two quiescents .... إِلْتِقَاءُ ٱلسَّاكِنَيْن

Quiescence .... تَسْكِينٌ

Quiescence .... سُكُونٌ

Quiescent .... سَاكِنٌ

Quiescent **E** .... أَلِفٌ سَاكِنَةٌ

Quiescent **O** .... وَاوٌ سَاكِنَةٌ

Quiescent **Y** .... يَاءٌ سَاكِنَةٌ

Quinqueliteral .... خُمَاسِيٌّ

Quinqueliteral measure .... وَزْنٌ خُمَاسِيٌّ

Quotation marks .... عَلاَمَةُ ٱقْتِبَاسٍ

Q

Quadriliteral .... رُبَاعِيٌّ

Quadriliteral (Augmented...) .... مَزِيدٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ

Quadriliteral (Augments of the...) .... مَزِيدَاتُ ٱلرُّبَاعِيِّ

Quadriliteral (Denuded...) .... مُجَرَّدٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ

Quadriliteral measure .... وَزْنٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ

Quadriliteral verb .... فِعْلٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ

Quality (To represent the...) .... وَصَفَ

Noun of similar quality .... ٱسْمُ صِفَةٍ مُشَبَّهَةٍ

Qualification .... وَصْفٌ

Qualificative .... صِفَةٌ

Qualified .... مَوْصُوفٌ

Similar quality .... صِفَةٌ مُشَبَّهَةٌ

Quantity (Nouns of...) .... أَسْمَاءُ مَقَادِيرَ

Quasi-explicit .... شَبِيهٌ بِالصَّرِيحِ

Quasi-sentence .... شِبْهُ جُمْلَةٍ

Quasi-sentence (Predicate,...) .... خَبَرٌ، شِبْهُ جُمْلَةٍ

Quasi-sentence (Status,...) .... حَالٌ، شِبْهُ جُمْلَةٍ

Quasi-sound .... شَبِيهٌ بِٱلصَّحِيحِ

Quasi-sound noun .... ٱسْمٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِالصَّحِيحِ

Question mark .... عَلَامَةُ ٱسْتِفْهَامٍ

P

Prohibited from variation (Declined noun and...)	آسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ آلصَّرْفِ
Prohibited from variation (Noun...)	آسْمٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ آلصَّرْفِ
Prominent personal	ضَمِيرٌ بَارِزٌ
Pronounce (To...)	لَفَظَ
Pronounce the letter N (To...)	نَوَّنَ
Pronounced narrative	حِكَايَةُ مَلْفُوظٍ
Proper noun	آسْمُ عَلَمٍ
Proper noun of genus	آسْمُ عَلَمٍ جِنْسِيٍّ
Proper noun (Simple...)	عَلَمٌ مُفْرَدٌ
Proper nouns (Plural of...)	جَمْعُ آلأَعْلاَمِ
Protection (Letter of...)	حَرْفُ وِقَايَةٍ
Protection (N of...)	نُونُ آلوِقَايَةِ
Pulverizing	سَحْقاً
Punctuate (To...)	نَقَطَ
Point	نُقْطَةٌ
Punctuation mark	عَلاَمَةُ تَرْقِيمٍ

P

Not preferred .... مُفَضَّلٌ عَلَيْهِ

Noun of preference .... ٱسْمُ تَفْضِيلٍ

Preference .... تَفْضِيلٌ

Preferred .... مُفَضَّلٌ

Pregnant .... حُبْلَى

Preliminary status .... حَالٌ مُوَطِّئَةٌ

Premonition (Letter of...) .... حَرْفُ تَنْبِيهٍ

Present (To be...) .... حَضَرَ

Present time .... زَمَنُ ٱلحَاضِرِ

Present verb .... فِعْلٌ حَاضِرٌ

Press (To...) .... كَرَبَ

Prick (To...) .... هَمَزَ

Primate .... مُبْتَدَأٌ

Elimination of the primate .... حَذْفُ ٱلمُبْتَدَإِ

Position of primate and predicate .... مَرْتَبَةُ ٱلمُبْتَدَإِ وَٱلخَبَرِ

Position of the primate .... مَرْتَبَةُ ٱلمُبْتَدَإِ

Primacy .... ٱبْتِدَاءٌ

Priority .... صَدَارَةٌ

Right of priority .... حَقُّ ٱلصَّدَارَةِ

Pro-agent .... نَائِبُ فَاعِلٍ

Pro-circumstantial .... نَائِبُ ظَرْفٍ

Pro-patient (Absolute...) .... نَائِبُ مَفْعُولٍ مُطْلَقٍ

Probability (Verb of...) .... فِعْلُ رُجْحَانٍ

Profit (To...) .... فَادَ

Profusion (Letter of...) .... حَرْفُ تَكْثِيرٍ

Prohibited from variation .... مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ ٱلصَّرْفِ

Prohibited from variation (Declined and...) .... مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ ٱلصَّرْفِ

P

Position of the agent .... مَرْتَبَةُ ٱلفَاعِلِ
Position of the predicate .... مَرْتَبَةُ ٱلخَبَرِ
Position of the primate .... مَرْتَبَةُ ٱلمُبْتَدَإِ
Position of the verb .... مَرْتَبَةُ ٱلفِعْلِ
Position of verb and agent .... مَرْتَبَةُ ٱلفِعْلِ وَٱلفَاعِلِ
Possessor of, possessors of .... ذُو ، أُولُو
Possessors of .... أُولُو ، أُولاَتُ
Potential .... طَاقَةٌ
Praise (Verb of...) .... فِعْلُ مَدْحٍ
Precede (To...) .... سَبَقَ
Preceding future .... مُسْتَقْبَلٌ سَابِقٌ
Preceding past .... مَاضٍ سَابِقٌ
Predicate .... خَبَرٌ
Elimination of the predicate .... حَذْفُ ٱلخَبَرِ
Isolated predicate .... خَبَرٌ مُفْرَدٌ
Position of primate and predicate .... مَرْتَبَةُ ٱلمُبْتَدَإِ وَٱلخَبَرِ
Position of the predicate .... مَرْتَبَةُ ٱلخَبَرِ
Predicate of **É***i***Ña** .... خَبَرُ إِنَّ
Predicate of **K***a***ED***a* .... خَبَرُ كَادَ
Predicate of **K***a***EN***a* .... خَبَرُ كَانَ
Predicate of **L***a***E** .... خَبَرُ لاَ
Predicate of **M***a***E** .... خَبَرُ مَا
Predicate, quasi-sentence .... خَبَرٌ ، شِبْهُ جُمْلَةٍ
Predicate, sentence .... خَبَرٌ ، جُمْلَةٌ
Predicate sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ خَبَرِيَّةٌ
Predicate of the annuller .... خَبَرُ ٱلنَّاسِخِ
Prefer one to another (To...) .... فَضَّلَ
É*a***F'R***a***L** of preference .... أَفْعَلُ ٱلتَّفْضِيلِ

P

Pillar of the sentence .... **عُمْدَةُ ٱلجُمْلَةِ**

Place .... **مَحَلٌّ**

In consideration of the place .... مُرَاعَاةُ ٱلمَحَلِّ

In place of .... فِي مَحَلِّ

In replacement .... سَدَّ مَسَدَّ

It has its place .... لَهُ مَحَلُّهُ

It has no place .... لا مَحَلَّ لَهُ

Occupation of the place .... اُنْشِغَالُ المَحَلِّ

Replacer .... مَشْغُولٌ بِهِ

Pluperfect past .... **مَاضٍ أَكْمَلُ**

Plural .... **جَمْعٌ**

Broken plural .... جَمْعُ تَكْسِيرٍ

Intact feminine plural .... جَمْعٌ مُؤَنَّثٌ سَالِمٌ

Intact masculine plural .... جَمْعٌ مُذَكَّرٌ سَالِمٌ

Letter of plurality .... حَرْفُ جَمْعٍ

Major plural .... جَمْعُ كَثْرَةٍ

Minor plural .... جَمْعُ قِلَّةٍ

Other plurals .... جُمُوعٌ أُخْرَى

Plural (masc) .... م

Plural (fem) .... ن

Plural noun of genus .... اُسْمُ جِنْسٍ جَمْعِيٌّ

Plural of proper nouns .... جَمْعُ ٱلأَعْلَامِ

Plural of the composites .... جَمْعُ ٱلمُرَكَّبَاتِ

Plural of the plural .... جَمْعُ ٱلجَمْعِ

Plurals .... جُمُوعٌ

Ultimate plural .... مُنْتَهَى ٱلجُمُوعِ

Point .... **نُقْطَةٌ**

Position of primate and predicate .... **مَرْتَبَةُ ٱلمُبْتَدَإِ وَٱلخَبَرِ**

P

Perhaps قَدْ

Perhaps لَعَلَّ

Period وَقْتٌ

Permanent لاَزِمٌ

Permanent ÉaLiF أَلِفٌ لاَزِمَةٌ

Permanent structure بِنَاءٌ لاَزِمٌ

Permanent verb فِعْلٌ لاَزِمٌ

Permitted (To be...) جَازَ

Permissible incorporation إِدْغَامٌ جَائِزٌ

Permissibly latent personal ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ جَوَازاً

Person نَفْسٌ

Apparent personal ضَمِيرٌ ظَاهِرٌ

Connected personal ضَمِيرٌ مُتَّصِلٌ

Latent personal ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ

Obligatory latent personal ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ وُجُوبًا

Permissibly latent personal ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ جَوَازاً

Personal ضَمِيرٌ

Personal noun اَسْمُ ضَمِيرٍ

Personal of consideration ضَمِيرُ ٱلشَّأْنِ

Personal of opening ضَمِيرُ نَصْبٍ

Personal of reduction ضَمِيرُ جَرٍّ

Personal of regularity ضَمِيرُ رَفْعٍ

Personal of separation, support ضَمِيرُ فَصْلٍ ، عِمَادٍ

Personal of the described noun ضَمِيرُ ٱلْمَنْعُوتِ

Prominent personal ضَمِيرٌ بَارِزٌ

Returning personal ضَمِيرٌ عَائِدٌ

Separated personal ضَمِيرٌ مُتَّصِلٌ

Supposed personal ضَمِيرٌ مُقَدَّرٌ

P

Pass over (To...) .... عَدَا
Passive element .... مَعْمُولٌ
Passive element (Apparent...) .... مَعْمُولٌ ظاهِرٌ
Passive element (Eliminated...) .... مَعْمُولٌ مَحْذُوفٌ
Patient .... مَفْعُولٌ
Absolute patient .... مَفعُولٌ مُطْلَقٌ
Absolute pro-patient .... نَائِبُ مَفعُولٍ مَطلَق
Causal patient .... مَفعُولٌ لأَجْلِهِ أَوْ لَهُ
Circumstantial patient .... مَفعُولٌ فيه
Concomitant patient .... مَفعُولٌ مَعَهُ
Direct patient .... مَفعُولٌ بِهِ
First patient .... مَفعُولٌ أَوَّلُ
Other-patients .... أَفاعِيلُ
Patients .... مَفَاعِيلُ
Patient-function .... مَفعُولِيَّةٌ
Patient-noun .... أسْمُ مَفعُولٍ
Patiently .... صَبْراً
Second patient .... مَفعُولٌ ثانٍ
Transitive over three patients .... مُتَعَدٍّ إلى ثَلاثَةِ مَفَاعِيلَ
Transitive over two patients .... مُتَعَدٍّ إلى مَفْعُولَيْنِ
Third patient .... مَفعُولٌ ثَالِثٌ
Paucity (Letter of...) .... حَرْفُ تَقْلِيلٍ
Pause in reading .... وَقْفٌ فِي ٱلقِرَاءَةِ
Penetrate (To...) .... دَغَمَ
Perfect (To...) .... كَمَلَ
Perfect past .... مَاضٍ كَامِلٌ
Perhaps .... رُبَّ
Perhaps .... عَلَّ

P

Paragraph .... فِقْرَةٌ

Parentheses .... قَوْسَانِ

Part .... قِسْمٌ

Letter of partial opening .... حَرْفُ نَصْبٍ فَرْعِيٌّ

Partial substitution .... بَدَلٌ جُزْئِيٌّ

Substitution of a part for the whole .... بَدَلُ ٱلبَعْضِ مِنَ ٱلكُلِّ

Pass (to...) .... مَضَى

Deficient past .... مَاضٍ نَاقِصٌ

Past .... مَاضٍ

Past augmented ignored .... مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَجْهُولٌ

Past augmented known .... مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَعْلُومٌ

Past denuded ignored .... مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَجْهُولٌ

Past denuded known .... مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَعْلُومٌ

Past mood .... صِيغَةُ ٱلمَاضِي

Past time .... زَمَنُ ٱلمَاضِي

Past verb .... فِعْلٌ ماضٍ

Perfect past .... مَاضٍ كَامِلٌ

Pluperfect past .... مَاضٍ أَكْمَلُ

Preceding past .... مَاضٍ سَابِقٌ

Pass from one status to another (To...) .... حَالَ

O

Letter of originality .... حَرْفُ مَصْدَرِيَّةٍ

Noun of origin .... آسْمُ ٱلمَصْدَرِ

Original .... مَصْدَرٌ

Original in M .... مَصْدَرٌ مِيمِيٌّ

Original noun .... آسْمُ مَصْدَرٍ

Originally .... أَصْلاً

Ornament .... حِلْيَةٌ

Orthography of the É*a*L*i*F .... كِتَابَةُ ٱلأَلِف

Orthography of the H*a*M'Z*a*T̈ .... كِتَابَةُ ٱلهَمْزَةِ

Orthography of the O .... كِتَابَةُ ٱلوَاوِ

Orthography of the T .... كِتَابَةُ ٱلتَّاءِ

Orthography of the words .... كِتَابَةُ ٱلكَلِمَاتِ

Other .... غَيْرُ

Other-patients .... أَفَاعِيلُ

Other plurals .... جُمُوعٌ أُخْرَى

Other than .... سِوَى

Others .... أُخَرُ

Otherwise .... إِلاَّ

Ouf! .... أُفٌّ

Out of .... عَنْ

Outside of .... خَلاَ

Outside of .... عَدَا

Over .... عَلَى

Over there .... ثَمَّ

Over there .... ثَمَّتَ

Over there .... هُنَالِكَ

O

Openness .... نَصْبٌ

Openness of the noun .... نَصْبُ ٱلاسْمِ

Openness of the verb .... نَصْبُ ٱلفِعْلِ

Personal of opening .... ضَمِيرُ نَصْبٍ

Sign of opening .... عَلاَمَةُ نَصْبٍ

Verb with open ending .... فِعْلٌ مَنْصُوبٌ

Vowel *a*, open .... فَتْحَةٌ

Vowel *a″*, open modulated .... فَتْحَتَانِ

Oppose (To...) .... ٱنْبَرَى

Opposite .... حِذَاءَ

Opposition (Modulation of...) .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلمُقَابَلَةِ

Or .... أَمْ

Or .... إِمَّا

Or .... أَوْ

Oral active element .... عَامِلٌ لَفْظِيٌّ

Oral annexation .... إِضَافَةٌ لَفْظِيَّةٌ

Oral confirmative .... تَوْكِيدٌ لَفْظِيٌّ

Oral feminine .... مُؤَنَّثٌ لَفْظِيٌّ

Order (To...) .... أَمَرَ

Alphabetical order .... تَرْتِيبٌ هِجَائِيٌّ

É*a*B'J*a*D order .... تَرْتِيبٌ أَبْجَدِيٌّ

Ordinal numeral .... عَدَدٌ تَرْتِيبِيٌّ

Origin .... مَصْدَرٌ

Artificial original .... مَصْدَرٌ صِنَاعِيٌّ

Augmented original .... مَصْدَرٌ مَزِيدٌ

Denuded original .... مَصْدَرٌ مُجَرَّدٌ

Explicit original .... مَصْدَرٌ صَرِيحٌ

Interpreted original .... مَصْدَرٌ مُؤَوَّلٌ

O

Oh! .... وَا ، وَاهًا

Oh! .... يَا

Oh! the witch .... يَا خَبَاثِ

Oh! the traitress .... يَا خَدَاعِ

Oh you who .... أَيُّهَا ، أَيَّتُهَا

On .... عَلَى

On .... عَنْ

On .... مِنْ

On behalf of .... فِي

On the contrary .... لَكِنْ

On the contrary .... لَكِنَّ

Once .... مَرَّةً

One .... أَحَدٌ ، إِحْدَى

One .... وَاحِدٌ ، وَاحِدَةٌ

One act (Noun of...) .... اَسْمُ مَرَّةٍ

One by one .... فُرَادَى

One evening .... ذَاتَ مَسَاءٍ

One morning .... ذَا صَبَاحٍ

Only .... حَسْبُ

Open (To...) .... فَتَحَ

Annulled nouns with open ending .... مَنَاصِيبُ

Ending in open *a* .... مَنْصُوبٌ

Letter of opening .... حَرْفُ نَصْبٍ

Letter of partial opening .... حَرْفُ نَصْبٍ فَرْعِيٌّ

Modulation of opening .... تَنْوِينُ اَلنَّصْبِ

Noun with open ending .... اَسْمٌ مَنْصُوبٌ

Nouns with open ending .... مَنْصُوبَاتٌ

Opener .... نَاصِبٌ

O

O, Orthography of the O*a*EO*i* .... كِتَابَةُ ٱلوَاوِ

Oath .... قَسَمٌ

Object of astonishment .... مُتَعَجَّبٌ مِنْهُ

Object of the exhortation .... مُغْرًى بِهِ

Obligatory (To be...) .... وَجَبَ

Obligatorily .... وُجُوباً

Obligatorily latent personal .... ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ وُجُوباً

Obligatory incorporation .... إِدْغَامٌ مُوجَبٌ

Occupy somebody (To...) .... شَغَلَ

Occupation .... ٱشْتِغَالٌ

Occupation of the place .... ٱنْشِغَالُ ٱلمَحَلِّ

Occupied .... مَشْغُولٌ بِهِ

Of .... مِنْ

Of course .... أَجَلْ

Of course .... إِي

Off .... عَنْ

Off .... مِنْ

Often .... رُبَّ

Often .... وَ

Oh! .... أَيَا

N

Noun of place .... آسْمُ مَكَانٍ
Noun of preference .... آسْمُ تَفْضِيلٍ
Noun of similar quality .... آسْمُ صِفَةٍ مُشَبَّهَةٍ
Noun of the annuller .... آسْمُ آلنَّاسِخِ
Noun of time .... آسْمُ زَمَانٍ
Noun prohibited from variation .... آسْمٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ آلصَّرْفِ
Noun with curtailed ending .... آسْمٌ مَنْقُوصٌ
Noun with extended ending .... آسْمٌ مَمْدُودٌ
Noun with open ending .... آسْمٌ مَنْصُوبٌ
Noun with reduced ending .... آسْمٌ مَجْرُورٌ
Noun with regular ending .... آسْمٌ مَرْفُوعٌ
Noun with shortened ending .... آسْمٌ مَقْصُورٌ
Nouns of quantity .... أَسْمَاءُ مَقَادِيرَ
Nouns with open ending .... مَنْصُوبَاتٌ
Nouns with reduced ending .... مَجْرُورَاتٌ
Nouns with regular ending .... مَرْفُوعَاتٌ
Nourish (To...) .... أَطْعَمَ
Numeral .... عَدَدٌ
- Attracted numeral .... عَدَدٌ مَعْطُوفٌ
- Cardinal numeral .... عَدَدٌ أَصْلِيٌّ
- Composite numeral .... عَدَدٌ مُرَكَّبٌ
- Distinctive of the number .... تَمْيِيزُ آلعَدَدِ
- Isolated numeral .... عَدَدٌ مُفْرَدٌ
- Knotted numeral .... عَدَدٌ عُقُودٌ
- Numbered .... مَعْدُودٌ
- Numeral noun .... آسْمُ عَدَدٍ
- Ordinal numeral .... عَدَدٌ تَرْتِيبِيٌّ

Now .... أَلآنَ

N

Proper noun of genus .... ٱسْمٌ عَلَمٌ جِنْسِيٌّ

Quasi-sound noun .... ٱسْمٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلصَّحِيحِ

Reduction of the noun .... جَرُّ ٱلاِسْمِ

Regularity of the noun .... رَفْعُ ٱلاِسْمِ

Relative noun .... ٱسْمٌ مَنْسُوبٌ

Retrenched noun .... ٱسْمٌ مَحْذُوفٌ مِنْهُ

Signs of nominalization .... عَلَامَاتُ ٱلاِسْمِيَّةِ

Sound noun .... ٱسْمٌ صَحِيحٌ

Structure of the noun .... بِنَاءُ ٱلاِسْمِ

Structured noun .... ٱسْمٌ مَبْنِيٌّ

Superlative noun .... ٱسْمُ مُبَالَغَةٍ

Variability of the noun .... تَصْرِيفُ ٱلاِسْمِ

Variable noun .... ٱسْمٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ

Varied noun .... ٱسْمٌ مُنْصَرِفٌ

Verbal noun .... ٱسْمُ فِعْلٍ

Noun of astonishment .... ٱسْمُ تَعَجُّبٍ

Noun of annexation .... ٱسْمُ إِضَافَةٍ

Noun of collectivity .... ٱسْمُ جَمْعٍ

Noun of É*i*Ñ*a* .... ٱسْمُ إِنَّ

Noun of genus .... ٱسْمُ جِنْسٍ

Noun of instrument .... ٱسْمُ آلَةٍ

Noun of K*a*ED*a* .... ٱسْمُ كَادَ

Noun of K*a*EN*a* .... ٱسْمُ كَانَ

Noun of L*a*E .... ٱسْمُ لَا

Noun of M*a*E .... ٱسْمُ مَا

Noun of manner .... ٱسْمُ نَوْعٍ

Noun of one act .... ٱسْمُ مَرَّةٍ

Noun of origin .... ٱسْمُ ٱلْمَصْدَرِ

N

Conjunctive noun	آسْمٌ مَوْصُولٌ
Declension of the noun	إِعْرَابُ آلاَسْمِ
Declined noun	آسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ
Declined noun and prohibited from variation	آسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ آلصَّرْفِ
Definite noun	آسْمٌ مَعْرِفَةٌ
Demonstrative noun	آسْمُ إِشَارَةٍ
Denuded noun	آسْمٌ مُجَرَّدٌ
Derived noun	آسْمٌ مُشْتَقٌّ
Diminutive noun	آسْمٌ مُصَغَّرٌ
Exclusive noun	آسْمُ آسْتِثْنَاءٍ
Five nouns	أَسْمَاءٌ خَمْسَةٌ
Indeterminate noun	آسْمٌ نَكِرَةٌ
Inert noun	آسْمٌ جَامِدٌ
Interrogative noun	آسْمُ آسْتِفْهَامٍ
Invariable noun	آسْمٌ غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ
Measures of nouns	أَوْزَانُ آلأَسْمَاءِ
Nominal	آسْمِيٌّ
Nominal sentence	جُمْلَةٌ آسْمِيَّةٌ
Nominalization	آسْمِيَّةٌ
Numeral noun	آسْمُ عَدَدٍ
Openness of the noun	نَصْبُ آلاَسْمِ
Original noun	آسْمُ مَصْدَرٍ
Patient-noun	آسْمُ مَفْعُولٍ
Personal noun	آسْمُ ضَمِيرٍ
Personal of the described noun	ضَمِيرُ آلْمَنْعُوتِ
Plural noun of genus	آسْمُ جِنْسٍ جَمْعِيٌّ
Proper noun	آسْمُ عَلَمٍ

N

Not .... ما

Not any .... لا

Not at all .... كَلاَّ

Not described indeterminate .... نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ غَيْرُ مَوْصُوفَةٍ

(Intentional...)

Not excepting .... لا سِيَّمَا

Not preferred .... مُفَضَّلٌ عَلَيْهِ

Not... to abate .... مَا آنْفَكَّ

Not to be .... لَيْسَ

Not... to cease .... مَا زَالَ

Not... to desist .... مَا فَتِيءَ

Not... to finish .... مَا بَرِحَ

Not to speak of .... بَلْهَ

Not yet .... لَمَّا

Notify (To...) .... أَعْلَمَ

Noun .... آسْمٌ

Abstract noun .... آسْمُ مَعْنًى

Agent-noun .... آسْمُ فَاعِلٍ

Allusive noun .... آسْمُ كِنَايَةٍ

Annexed noun .... آسْمٌ مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ

Annexing noun .... آسْمٌ مُضَافٌ

Attached nouns .... أَسْمَاءٌ مُلْحَقَةٌ

Augmented noun .... آسْمٌ مَزِيدٌ

Circumstantial noun .... آسْمُ ظَرْفٍ

Compatible of nominalization .... مُتَمَكِّنٌ فِي ٱلاَسْمِيَّةِ

Concrete noun .... آسْمُ ذَاتٍ

Conditional noun .... آسْمُ شَرْطٍ

Confirmative noun .... آسْمُ تَوْكِيدٍ

N

Negative .... لاَتَ
Neglected letter .... حَرْفٌ مُهْمَلٌ
Neutral .... عَاطِلٌ
Neutral letter .... حَرْفٌ عَاطِلٌ
Neutralized verb .... فِعْلٌ مَكْفُوفٌ
Neutralizing letter .... حَرْفٌ كَافٌّ عَنِ ٱلعَمَلِ
Never .... كَلاَّ
Never (Future) .... عَوْضُ
Never (Past) .... قَطُّ
Nine .... تِسْعٌ، تِسْعَةٌ
Nine hundred .... تِسْعُ مِئَاتٍ
Nine hundred thousand .... تِسْعُمائَة أَلْفٍ
Nine thousand .... تِسْعَةُ آلاَفٍ
Nineteen .... تِسْعَةَ عَشَرَ، تِسْعَ عَشْرَةَ
Nineteenth .... تَاسِعَ عَشَرَ، تَاسِعَةَ عَشْرَةَ
Ninety, the ninetieth .... تِسْعُونَ، أَلتِّسْعُونَ
Ninety-nine .... تِسْعَةٌ وَتِسْعُونَ
Ninth .... تَاسِعٌ، تَاسِعَةٌ
No .... لاَ
No doubt .... أَجَلْ
Non-annexing .... غَيْرُ مُضَافٍ
Non-certified exclusion .... آسْتِثْنَاءٌ غَيْرُ مُوجِبٍ
Non-intentional indeterminate .... نَكِرَةٌ غَيْرُ مَقْصُودَةٍ
Non-linguistic composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ غَيْرُ كَلاَمِيٍّ
Non-linguistic composition .... تَرْكِيبٌ غَيْرُ كَلاَمِيٍّ
Non-transposed distinctive .... تَمْيِيزٌ غَيْرُ مَنْقُولٍ
Not .... لَمْ
Not .... لاَ

N

N of protection .... نُونُ ٱلوِقَايَةِ

Narrate (To...) .... حَكَى

Narrative .... حِكَايَةٌ

Narrative of the isolated .... حِكَايَةُ ٱلمُفْرَدِ

Narrative of the sentence .... حِكَايَةُ ٱلجُمْلَةِ

Pronounced narrative .... حِكَايَةُ مَلْفُوظٍ

Written narrative .... حِكَايَةُ مَكْتُوبٍ

Nationality .... جِنْسِيَّةٌ

Nature .... نَوْعٌ

Near .... قَرِيبٌ

Necessity (Modulation of...) .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلضَّرُورَةِ

Negation .... نَفْيٌ

L*a*E of generic negation .... لاَ ٱلنَّافِيَةُ لِلْجِنْسِ

Letter of negation .... حَرْفُ نَفْيٍ

Negative .... مَنْفِيٌّ

Negative article .... أَدَاةُ نَفْيٍ

Negative sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ مَنْفِيَّةٌ

Negative verb .... فِعْلٌ مَنْفِيٌّ

Negative .... لَمْ

Negative .... لَنْ

M

Morning and evening .... صَبَاحَ مَسَاءَ

Morphology .... صَرْفٌ

Most often .... غَالباً

Mount (To...) .... رَكِبَ

Mouth .... فُو

Move (To...) .... حَرَّكَ

Much .... كَثِيراً

My .... ي (يَاءٌ)

M

Minimal sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ صُغْرَى

Minor plural .... جَمْعُ قِلَّةٍ

Mix (To...) .... لَفَّ

Mixed composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ مَزْجِيٌّ

Mixed defective .... لَفِيفٌ

Mixed joined .... لَفِيفٌ مَقْرُونٌ

Mixed separated .... لَفِيفٌ مَفْرُوقٌ

Modal verb .... فِعْلٌ مِثَالٌ

Modulation .... تَنْوِينٌ

Modulated .... مُنَوَّنٌ

Modulated **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈** .... هَمْزَةٌ مُنَوَّنَةٌ

Modulation of compatibility .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلتَّمْكِينِ

Modulation of compensation .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلعِوَضِ

Modulation of indetermination .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلتَّنْكِيرِ

Modulation of necessity .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلضَّرُورَةِ

Modulation of opening .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلنَّصْبِ

Modulation of opposition .... تَنْوِينُ المُقَابَلَةِ

Modulation of reduction .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلجَرِّ

Modulation of regularity .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلرَّفْعِ

Moment .... حِينٌ

Mood of the verb .... صِيغَةُ ٱلفِعْلِ

Moral .... مَعْنَوِيٌّ

Moral active element .... عَامِلٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ

Moral annexation .... إِضَافَةٌ مَعْنَوِيَّةٌ

Moral confirmative .... تَوْكِيدٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ

Moral feminine .... مُؤَنَّثٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ

Moreover .... ثُمَّ

Moreover .... ثُمَّتَ

M

Mean (To...) .... عَنَى
Measure (To...) .... قَاسَ
Empirical measure .... وَزْنٌ سَمَاعِيٌّ
Measure .... وَزْنٌ
Measure, quantities .... وَزْنٌ ، مَقَادِيرُ
Measures of nouns .... أَوْزَانُ ٱلأَسْمَاءِ
Measures of the augmented verb .... أَوْزَانُ ٱلمَزِيدِ
Measures of the superlative .... أَوْزَانُ ٱلمُبَالَغَةِ
Measures of verbs .... اوْزَانُ ٱلأَفْعَالِ
Methodical measure .... وَزْنٌ قِيَاسِيٌّ
Quadriliteral measure .... وَزْنٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ
Quinqueliteral measure .... وَزْنٌ خُمَاسِيٌّ
Sexiliteral measure .... وَزْنٌ سُدَاسِيٌّ
Triliteral measure .... وَزْنٌ ثُلاَثِيٌّ
Mediate (To...) .... وَسَطَ
Amid .... وَسَطَ
Medium genus .... جِنْسٌ مُتَوَسِّطٌ
Middle .... مُتَوَسِّطٌ
Middle of the word .... وَسَطُ ٱلكَلِمَةِ
Meet (To...) .... لَقِيَ
Meeting of two quiescents .... اِلْتِقَاءُ ٱلسَّاكِنَيْنِ
Mention (To...) .... ذَكَرَ
Mentioned .... مَذْكُورٌ
Mentioned included .... مُسْتَثْنًى مِنْهُ مَذْكُورٌ
Methodical .... قِيَاسِيٌّ
Methodical H*a*M'Z*a*T̈ .... هَمْزَةٌ قِيَاسِيَّةٌ
Methodical measure .... وَزْنٌ قِيَاسِيٌّ
Million .... أَلْفُ أَلْفٍ

M

Made definite by É*a*L' .... مُعَرَّفٌ بِأَلْ

M*a*E É*a*F'R*a*L*a*H*u* .... مَا أَفْعَلَهُ

M*a*E and its sisters .... مَا وَأَخَوَاتُهَا

Major plural .... جَمْعُ كَثْرَةٍ

Make a beginning (To...) .... بَدَأَ

Make allusion (To...) .... كَنَى

Make conditions (To...) .... شَرَطَ

Many a... .... رُبَّ

Mark of continuity .... عَلاَمَةُ ٱلتَّابِعِيَّةِ

Mark (Question...) .... عَلاَمَةُ ٱسْتِفْهَامٍ

Marks (Quotation...) .... عَلاَمَةُ ٱقْتِبَاسٍ

Masculinity .... تَذْكِيرٌ

Figurative masculine .... مُذَكَّرٌ مَجَازِيٌّ

Intact masculine plural .... جَمْعٌ مُذَكَّرٌ سَالِمٌ

Masculine .... مُذَكَّرٌ

Real masculine .... مُذَكَّرٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ

Maximal sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ كُبْرَى

Maybe .... رُبَّتَ

Maybe .... لَعَلَّ

May it not please! .... مَعَاذَ

L

Letter of separation .... حَرْفُ تَفْصِيلٍ
Letter of signification .... حَرْفُ مَعْنًى
Letter of similitude .... حَرْفُ تَشْبِيهٍ
Letter of sollicitation .... حَرْفُ تَرَجٍّ
Letter of stimulation .... حَرْفُ تَحْضِيضٍ
Letter of surprise .... حَرْفُ مُفَاجَأَةٍ
Letter of the imperative .... حَرْفُ أَمْرٍ
Letter of the Q group (Lunar) .... حَرْفٌ قَمَرِيٌّ
Letter of the X̠ group (Solar) .... حَرْفٌ شَمْسِيٌّ
Letter of variability .... حَرْفُ تَصْرِيفٍ
Letter of wish .... حَرْفُ تَمَنٍّ
Letter similar to L*a*Y'S*a* .... حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِلَيْسَ
Letter similar to the verb .... حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلْفِعْلِ
Lift (To...) .... رَفَعَ
Light N of confirmation .... نُونُ ٱلتَّوْكِيدِ ٱلخَفِيفَةُ
Like .... كَ
Like .... كَأَنَّ
Limited circumstantial .... ظَرْفٌ مَحْدُودٌ
Linguistic composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ كَلَامِيٌّ
Linguistic composition .... تَرْكِيبٌ كَلَامِيٌّ
Listen .... سَمَاعٍ
Listen (To...) .... سَمِعَ
Listening .... سَمَعاً
Lodge (To...) .... أَسْكَنَ
Long É*a*L*i*F .... أَلِفٌ طَوِيلَةٌ
Linked exclusion .... ٱسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُتَّصِلٌ
Lunar (Letter of the **Q** group,...) .... حَرْفٌ قَمَرِيٌّ

L

Letter of exclusion .... حَرْفُ آسْتِثْنَاءٍ

Letter of exposition .... حَرْفُ عَرْضٍ

Letter of feminization .... حَرْفُ تَأْنِيثٍ

Letter of finality .... حَرْفُ غَايَةٍ

Letter of future .... حَرْفُ آسْتِقْبَالٍ

Letter of inauguration .... حَرْفُ آسْتِفْتَاحٍ

Letter of interdiction .... حَرْفُ نَهْيٍ

Letter of interpretation .... حَرْفُ تَفْسِيرٍ

Letter of interrogation .... حَرْفُ آسْتِفْهَامٍ

Letter of introduction .... حَرْفُ آبْتِدَاءٍ

Letter of lamentation .... حَرْفُ نُدْبَةٍ

Letter of negation .... حَرْفُ نَفْيٍ

Letter of oath .... حَرْفُ قَسَمٍ

Letter of opening .... حَرْفُ نَصْبٍ

Letter of originality .... حَرْفُ مَصْدَرِيَّةٍ

Letter of partial opening .... حَرْفُ نَصْبٍ فَرْعِيٍّ

Letter of paucity .... حَرْفُ تَقْلِيلٍ

Letter of plurality .... حَرْفُ جَمْعٍ

Letter of premonition .... حَرْفُ تَنْبِيهٍ

Letter of profusion .... حَرْفُ تَكْثِيرٍ

Letter of protection .... حَرْفُ وِقَايَةٍ

Letter of rectification .... حَرْفُ إِضْرَابٍ

Letter of reduction .... حَرْفُ جَرٍّ

Letter of regret .... حَرْفُ تَنْدِيمٍ

Letter of rejection .... حَرْفُ رَدْعٍ

Letter of restriction .... حَرْفُ آسْتِدْرَاكٍ

Letter of sanction .... حَرْفُ جَزَاءٍ

Letter of selection .... حَرْفُ تَخْيِيرٍ

L

Sharp letter .... حَرْفٌ أَسَلِيٌّ

Sibilant letter .... حَرْفُ صَفِيرٍ

Slack letter .... حَرْفٌ رَخْوٌ

Soft letter .... حَرْفُ لِينٍ

Solar letter .... حَرْفٌ شَمْسِيٌّ

Sound letter .... حَرْفٌ صَحِيحٌ

Triliteral measure .... وَزْنٌ ثُلاَثِيٌّ

Uniliteral .... أُحَادِيٌّ

Ventilated letter .... حَرْفٌ هاوٍ

Letter of allocution .... **حَرْفُ خِطَابٍ**

Letter of answer .... **حَرْفُ جَوَابٍ**

Letter of astonishment .... **حَرْفُ تَعَجُّبٍ**

Letter of attraction .... **حَرْفُ عَطْفٍ**

Letter of augmentation .... **حَرْفُ زِيَادَةٍ**

Letter of authenticity .... **حَرْفُ تَحْقِيقٍ**

Letter of call .... **حَرْفُ نِدَاءٍ**

Letter of causality .... **حَرْفُ تَعْلِيلٍ**

Letter of circumstance .... **حَرْفُ ظَرْفِيَّةٍ**

Letter of concomitance .... **حَرْفُ مَعِيَّةٍ**

Letter of condition .... **حَرْفُ شَرْطٍ**

Letter of confirmation .... **حَرْفُ تَوْكِيدٍ**

Letter of conformity .... **حَرْفُ مُضَارَعَةٍ**

Letter of construction .... **حَرْفٌ مَبْنِيٌّ**

Letter of defection .... **حَرْفُ عِلَّةٍ**

Letter of definition .... **حَرْفُ تَعْرِيفٍ**

Letter of denial .... **حَرْفُ جُحُودٍ**

Letter of distancing .... **حَرْفُ بُعْدٍ**

Letter of elision .... **حَرْفُ جَزْمٍ**

L

Lest .... أَلاَّ

Let's go! .... هَلُمَّ، هَيَّا

Letter .... حَرْفٌ

- Active letter .... حَرْفٌ عَامِلٌ
- Alphabetical letter .... حَرْفٌ هِجَائِيٌّ
- Analysis of the letter .... إِعْرَابُ ٱلحَرْفِ
- Annulling letter .... حَرْفٌ نَاسِخٌ
- Augments of the quadriliteral .... مَزِيدَاتُ ٱلرُّبَاعِيِّ
- Augments of the triliteral .... مَزِيدَاتُ ٱلثُّلاَثِيِّ
- Biliteral .... ثُنَائِيٌّ
- Defective letter .... حَرْفُ عِلَّةٍ
- Denuded quadriliteral .... مُجَرَّدٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ
- Denuded triliteral .... مُجَرَّدٌ ثُلاَثِيٌّ
- Depressed letter .... حَرْفٌ مُسْتَفِلٌ
- **É*a*B'J*a*D** letter .... حَرْفٌ أَبْجَدِيٌّ
- Elimination of the defective letter .... حَذْفُ حَرْفِ العِلَّةِ
- Extended letter .... حَرْفُ مَدٍّ
- Foreign letter .... حَرْفٌ مُعْجَمٌ
- Guttural letter .... حَرْفُ حَلْقٍ
- Hard letter .... حَرْفٌ شَدِيدٌ
- Lunar letter .... حَرْفٌ قَمَرِيٌّ
- Neglected letter .... حَرْفٌ مُهْمَلٌ
- Neutral letter .... حَرْفٌ عَاطِلٌ
- Neutralizing letter .... حَرْفٌ كَافٌّ عَنِ ٱلعَمَلِ
- Quadriliteral measure .... وَزْنٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ
- Quinqueliteral measure .... وَزْنٌ خُمَاسِيٌّ
- Raised letter .... حَرْفٌ مُسْتَعْلٍ
- Sexiliteral measure .... وَزْنٌ سُدَاسِيٌّ

L

L (Defective in...) .... مُعْتَلُّ ٱللاَّمِ
L of denial .... لاَمُ ٱلجُحُودِ
L*a*E of generic negation .... لاَ ٱلنَّافِيَةُ لِلْجِنْسِ
Lack (To...) .... نَقَصَ
Lament (To...) .... نَدَبَ
Lamentation .... نُدْبَةٌ
Lamented .... مَنْدُوبٌ
Letter of lamentation .... حَرْفُ نُدْبَةٍ
Last a long time (To...) .... زَمَنَ
Last (To... as long as) .... مَا دَامَ
Latent personal .... ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ
Latent personal obligatorily .... ضَمِيرٌ مُسْتَتِرٌ وُجُوباً
Later .... سَ
Later .... سَوْفَ
Laudatorily .... حَمْداً
L*a*Y'S*a* (Letter similar to...) .... حَرْفٌ مُشَبَّهٌ بِلَيْسَ
Lean on (To...) .... سَنَدَ
Learn (To...) .... تَعَلَّمَ
Leave (To...) .... تَرَكَ
Left .... شِمَالَ

K

K of allocution .... **كَافُ ٱلخِطَابِ**

K*a*ED*a* .... **كَادَ**

K*a*ED*a* and its sisters .... كَادَ وَأَخَوَاتُهَا

Noun of **K*a*ED*a*** .... ٱسْمُ كَادَ

Predicate of **K*a*ED*a*** .... خَبَرُ كَادَ

Sisters of **K*a*ED*a*** .... أَخَوَاتُ كَادَ

K*a*EN*a* .... **كَانَ**

K*a*EN*a* and its sisters .... كَانَ وَأَخَوَاتُهَا

Noun of **K*a*EN*a*** .... ٱسْمُ كَانَ

Predicate of **K*a*EN*a*** .... خَبَرُ كَانَ

Sisters of **K*a*EN*a*** .... أَخَوَاتُ كَانَ

Kind .... **نَوْعٌ**

Knotted numeral .... **عَدَدٌ عُقُودٌ**

Know (To...) .... **عَلِمَ**

Know by experience (To...) .... خَبَرَ

Known .... مَعْلُومٌ

Known augmented past .... مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَعْلُومٌ

Known conform .... مُضَارِعٌ مَعْلُومٌ

Known denuded past .... مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَعْلُومٌ

Known verb (whose agent is...) .... فِعْلٌ مَعْلُومٌ (فَاعِلُهُ)

J

Join (To...) .... وَصَلَ

Bond of conjunction .... صِلَةُ ٱلْمَوْصُولِ

Common conjunctive .... مَوْصُولٌ مُشْتَرَكٌ

Conjunctive .... مَوْصُولٌ

Conjunctive noun .... ٱسْمٌ مَوْصُولٌ

Join (To...) .... قَرَنَ

Mixed joined defective .... لَفِيفٌ مَقْرُونٌ

J*u*M̂*a*L numeration .... حِسَابُ ٱلْجُمَّلِ

I

Isolated (Narrative of the...) .... حِكَايَةُ ٱلمُفْرَدِ
Isolated numeral .... عَدَدٌ مُفْرَدٌ
Isolated predicate .... خَبَرٌ مُفْرَدٌ
Isolated status .... حَالٌ مُفْرَدَةٌ
It has its place .... لَهُ مَحَلُّهُ
It has no action .... لاَ عَمَلَ لَهُ
It has no place .... لاَ مَحَلَّ لَهُ
It is he .... إِيَّاهُ
It is I .... إِيَّايَ
It is not .... لاَ يَكُونُ
It is not .... لاَتَ
It is she .... إِيَّاهَا
It is they (dual) .... إِيَّاهُمَا
It is they (fem) .... إِيَّاهُنَّ
It is they (masc) .... إِيَّاهُمْ
It is we .... إِيَّانَا
It is you (dual) .... إِيَّاكُمَا
It is you (plur. fem.) .... إِيَّاكُنَّ
It is you (plur. masc.) .... إِيَّاكُمْ
It is you (sing. fem.) .... إِيَّاكِ
It is you (sing. masc.) .... إِيَّاكَ
It may be .... عَلَّ
Its place in the analysis .... مَحَلُّهُ مِنَ ٱلإِعْرَابِ

I

Interpreted, root to befall .... مُؤَوَّلٌ أَصْلُهُ آلَ
Interpreted as if it were derived .... مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالْمُشْتَقِّ
Interpreted as if it were explicit .... مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالصَّرِيحِ
Interpreted original .... مَصْدَرٌ مُؤَوَّلٌ
Interrogation .... اسْتِفْهَامٌ
Denying interrogation .... اسْتِفْهَامٌ إِنْكَارِيٌّ
Interrogative .... هَلْ
Interrogative noun .... اسْمُ اسْتِفْهَامٍ
Interrogative sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ اسْتِفْهَامِيَّةٌ
Letter of interrogation .... حَرْفُ اسْتِفْهَامٍ
Into .... فِي
Introduction (Letter of...) .... حَرْفُ ابْتِدَاءٍ
Introductive sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ إِبْتِدَائِيَّةٌ
Invariable .... غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ
Invariable circumstantial .... ظَرْفٌ غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ
Invariable noun .... اسْمٌ غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ
Irrational .... غَيْرُ عَاقِلٍ
Irrational composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ غَيْرُ عَاقِلٍ
Is it? .... أ
Is it not? .... أَلاَ
Is it not? .... أَمَا
Isn't it? .... أَلاَ
Isn't it? .... أَمَا
Isolated, root to be alone .... مُفْرَدٌ أَصْلُهُ فَرَدَ
Isolated .... مُفْرَدٌ
Isolated called .... مُنَادًى مُنْفَرِدٌ
Isolated (Distinctive of the...) .... تَمْيِيزُ الْمُفْرَدِ
Isolated genus .... جِنْسٌ مُفْرَدٌ

I

Derived indeterminate .... نَكِرَةٌ مُشْتَقَّةٌ
Indeterminate .... نَكِرَةٌ
Indeterminate noun .... اِسْمٌ نَكِرَةٌ
Indetermination .... تَنْكِيرٌ
Intentional described indeterminate .... نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ مَوْصُوفَةٌ
Intentional indeterminate .... نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ
Intentional, not described, indeterminate نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ غَيْرُ مَوْصُوفَةٍ
Modulation of indetermination .... تَنْوِينُ التَّنْكِيرِ
Non-intentional indeterminate .... نَكِرَةٌ غَيْرُ مَقْصُودَةٍ

Indication .... **دَلَالَةٌ**

Inert noun .... **اِسْمٌ جَامِدٌ**

Inert verb .... **فِعْلٌ جَامِدٌ**

Inferior genus .... **جِنْسٌ سَافِلٌ**

Inform (To...) .... **خَبَّرَ**

Information .... **مُسْنَدٌ**

Initiate (To...) .... **شَرَعَ**

Verb of initiative .... **فِعْلُ شُرُوعٍ**

Instead of .... **مِنْ**

Intact (To remain...) .... **سَلِمَ**

Intact feminine plural .... جَمْعٌ مُؤَنَّثٌ سَالِمٌ
Intact masculine plural .... جَمْعٌ مُذَكَّرٌ سَالِمٌ
Sound intact verb .... فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ سَالِمٌ

Intend (To...) .... **قَصَدَ**

Intentional described indeterminate .... نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ مَوْصُوفَةٌ
Intentional indeterminate .... نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ
Intentional, not described, indeterminate نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ غَيْرُ مَوْصُوفَةٍ
Intentional status .... حَالٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ
Non-intentional indeterminate .... نَكِرَةٌ غَيْرُ مَقْصُودَةٍ

I

In that case .... إذًا
In the future .... سَ
In the future .... سَوْفَ
In the future .... قَدْ
In the morning .... ضَحْوَةً
In the presence of .... لَدُنْ
In the presence of .... لَدَى
In the rear of .... وَرَاءَ
In view of .... لِ
In what time? .... أيَّانَ
In whatever way .... كَيْفَمَا
In which .... فِيمَ
Inactive .... غَيْرُ عَامِلٍ
Inauguration (Letter of...) .... حَرْفُ ٱسْتِفْتَاحٍ
Inclination, root to incline .... إمَالَةٌ أَصْلُهُ مَالَ
Included .... مُسْتَثْنًى مِنْهُ
Incompatible .... غَيْرُ مُتَمَكِّنٍ
Incomplete conjugation .... تَصْرِيفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍّ (فِعْلٌ)
Incomplete variability .... تَصْرِيفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍّ
Incomplete variable .... مُتَصَرِّفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍّ
Incorporation, root to penetrate .... إدْغَامٌ أَصْلُهُ دَغَمَ
Incumbent upon .... عَلَى
Indeed .... إنَّ، أنَّ
Indeed .... جَلَلْ
Indeed .... جَيْرِ
Indeed .... قَدْ
Indeed .... لَ
Indeterminate (To render...) .... نَكَّرَ

I

Imperative mood .... صِيغَةُ ٱلأَمْرِ

Imperative verb .... فِعْلُ أَمْرٍ

Letter of the imperative .... حَرْفُ أَمْرٍ

Implicit .... مُضْمَرٌ

Impossibility (By...) .... لِلتَّعَذُّرِ

Improvised .... مُرْتَجَلٌ

In .... بِ

In .... عَلَى

In .... عَنْ

In .... فِي

In case .... إِنْ

In charge .... مَسْؤُولٌ عَنْهُ

In company of .... فِي

In comparison .... فِي

In consideration of, root to watch over .... مُرَاعَاةٌ أَصْلُهُ رَعَى

In consideration of the place .... مُرَاعَاةُ ٱلْمَحَلِّ

In consideration of the pronunciation .... مُرَاعَاةُ ٱللَّفْظِ

In front of .... أَمَامَ

In front of .... قُدَّامَ

In M (Original...) .... مَصْدَرٌ مِيمِيٌّ

In order .... حَتَّى

In order not to .... أَلاَّ

In place .... فِي مَحَلٍّ

In place of .... عَنْ

In replacement .... سَدَّ مَسَدَّ

In such a way .... ذَيْتَ

In such a way .... كَيْتَ

In that case .... إِذَنْ

I

I .... أَنَا

I .... تُ

I swear by... .... بِ

I swear by... .... تِ

I swear by... .... لَ

If .... إِذَا

If .... إِمَّا

If .... إِنْ

If, contrary to fact .... لَوْ

If it were not .... لَوْمَا

If not .... إِلاَّ

If only .... لَيْتَ

Ignore (To...) .... جَهِلَ

Conform ignored .... مُضَارِعٌ مَجْهُولٌ

Ignored .... مَجْهُولٌ

Ignored verb (whose agent is...) .... فِعْلٌ مَجْهُولٌ (فَاعِلُهُ)

Past augmented ignored verb .... فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَجْهُولٌ

Past denuded ignored verb .... فِعْلٌ مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَجْهُولٌ

Imagine (To...) .... خَالَ

Imperative .... أَمْرٌ

H

However .... أَمَّا

However .... بَلْ

However .... لَكِنْ

However .... لَكِنَّ

Hundred .... مِئَةٌ، مائَةٌ

Hundred thousand .... مائَةُ أَلْفٍ

Hurry up! .... وِشْكَانَ

H

He is far from .... هَيْهَاتَ
He who .... أَلْ
He who .... أَلَّذي
Heavy (To be...) .... ثَقُلَ
Because of heaviness .... لِلثِّقَل
Heavy N of confirmation .... نُونُ ٱلتَّوْكِيدِ ٱلثَّقِيلَةُ
Help (To...) .... غَوَثَ
Help .... ٱسْتِغَاثَةٌ
Helped .... مُسْتَغَاثٌ لَهُ
Helping .... مُسْتَغَاثٌ
Hence .... إِذَنْ
Hence .... إِذًا
Here .... هُنَا
Here is .... هـ
Here is .... هَا
Hesitate (To...) .... حَارَ
Hey! .... أَ
Hey! .... أَيْ
Him .... ه
His .... ه
Hollow verb .... فِعْلٌ أَجْوَفُ
Hope (To...) .... رَجَا
How .... كَيْفَ
How .... مَا
How much .... كَأَيٍّ
How much .... كَأَيِّنْ
How much .... كَمْ
How much .... مَا

H

Ha! .... هَا

H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u*'' .... هَمْزَةٌ

Augmented **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u*''** .... هَمْزَةٌ زَائِدَةٌ

Converted **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u*''** .... هَمْزَةٌ مَقْلُوبَةٌ

Empirical **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u*''** .... هَمْزَةٌ سَمَاعِيَّةٌ

H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u* of conciliation .... هَمْزَةُ تَسْوِيَةٍ

H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u* of INDEED .... هَمْزَةُ إِنَّ

H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u* of liaison .... هَمْزَةُ وَصْلٍ

H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u* of rupture .... هَمْزَةُ قَطْعٍ

Methodical **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u*''** .... هَمْزَةٌ قِيَاسِيَّةٌ

Modulated **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u*''** .... هَمْزَةٌ مُنَوَّنَةٌ

Radical **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u*''** .... هَمْزَةٌ أَصْلِيَّةٌ

Hang upon (To...) .... عَلَّقَ

Harang (To...) .... خَطَبَ

Hard letter .... حَرْفٌ شَدِيدٌ

Have a defect (To...) .... عَلَّ

Have power (To...) .... مَكَنَ

Having a H*a*M'Z*a*T̈, root to prick .... مَهْمُوزٌ أَصْلُهُ هَمَزَ

Having a H*a*M'Z*a*T̈ (Sound verb...) .... فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مَهْمُوزٌ

He .... هُوَ

G

Go back (To...) .... رَجَعَ

Go down! .... نَزَالِ

Good! .... بَدْ

Gorgeous .... زَهْ

Grammar (Rules of Arabic...) .... قَوَاعِدُ ٱللُّغَةِ ٱلعَرَبِيَّة

Grammatical analysis .... إِعْرَابٌ نَحْوِيٌّ

Group (To...) .... جَمَلَ

Guttural letter .... حَرْفُ حَلْقٍ

G

Generally .... عامّةً

Genus (To be of the same...) .... جَنَسَ

Genus .... جِنْسٌ

Inferior genus .... جِنْسٌ سَافِلٌ

Isolated genus .... جِنْسٌ مُفْرَدٌ

L*a*E of generic negation .... لاَ النَّافِيَةُ لِلْجِنْسِ

Medium genus .... جِنْسٌ مُتَوَسِّطٌ

Noun of genus .... آسْمُ جِنْسٍ

Plural noun of genus .... آسْمُ جِنْسٍ جَمْعِيٌّ

Proper noun of genus .... آسْمُ عَلَمٍ جِنْسِيٌّ

Superior genus .... جِنْسٌ عَالٍ

Give (To...) .... أَعْطَى

Give a form (To...) .... صَاغَ

Give information (To...) .... أَخْبَرَ

Give sustenance (To...) .... رَزَقَ

Global confirmative .... تَوْكِيدُ شُمُولٍ

Global substitution .... بَدَلٌ شَامِلٌ

Glory to .... سُبْحَانَ

Go .... إِيهِ

Go away (To...) .... رَاحَ

F

Frankly .... صَرَاحَةً

Fraternize (To...) .... أَخَا

Friends .... أَصْدِقَاءُ

From .... عَنْ

From .... مِنْ

From the time .... مُذْ

From the time .... مُنْذُ

Function (Agent-...) .... فَاعِلِيَّةٌ

Function (Patient-...) .... مَفْعُولِيَّةٌ

Furnish (To...) .... زَوَّدَ

Furthermore .... ثُمَّ

Furthermore .... ثُمَّتَ

Future .... مُسْتَقْبَلٌ

Denuded future .... مُسْتَقْبَلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ

Future time .... زَمَنُ ٱلْمُسْتَقْبَلِ

Future verb .... فِعْلٌ مُسْتَقْبَلٌ

Letter of future .... حَرْفُ ٱسْتِقْبَالٍ

Preceding future .... مُسْتَقْبَلٌ سَابِقٌ

F

Fold in two (To...) .... ثَنَى

Follow .... تَبِعَ

Followed .... مَتْبُوعٌ

Follower .... تَابِعٌ

Followers .... تَوَابِعُ

For .... بِ

For .... عَلَى

For .... عَنْ

For .... فَ

For a while .... مُدَّةً

For the sake of .... فِي

Forbid (To...) .... مَنَعَ

Forbid (To...) .... نَهَى

Forbidden incorporation .... إِدْغَامٌ مُمْتَنِعٌ

Foreign letter, dotted .... حَرْفٌ مُعْجَمٌ، مَنْقُوطٌ

Form .... صِيغَةٌ

Form of the noun .... صِيغَةُ ٱلاسْمِ

Forward! .... أَمَامَكَ

Fourth (To be...) .... رَبَعَ

Forty, the fortieth .... أَرْبَعُونَ ، ٱلأَرْبَعُونَ

Four .... أَرْبَعٌ ، أَرْبَعَةٌ

Four hundred .... أَرْبَعُ مِئَاتٍ

Four hundred thousand .... أَرْبَعُمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ

Four thousand .... أَرْبَعَةُ آلَافٍ

Fourteen .... أَرْبَعَةَ عَشَرَ ، أَرْبَعَ عَشْرَةَ

Fourteenth .... رَابِعَ عَشَرَ ، رَابِعَةَ عَشْرَةَ

Fourth .... رَابِعٌ ، رَابِعَةٌ

Twenty-four .... أَرْبَعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ

F

Sign of feminization .... عَلاَمَةُ تَأْنِيثٍ
Fight! .... قَتَالِ
Figurative, root to be permitted .... مَجَازِيٌّ أَصْلُهُ جَازَ
Figurative feminine .... مُؤَنَّثٌ مَجَازِيٌّ
Figurative masculine .... مُذَكَّرٌ مَجَازِيٌّ
Filiation .... كُنْيَةٌ
Finality (Letter of...) .... حَرْفُ غَايَةٍ
Find (To...) .... وَجَدَ
Finish (Not to...) .... مَا بَرِحَ
Firm (To be...) .... ثَبَتَ
Affirmative .... مُثْبَتٌ
Affirmative sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ مُثْبَتَةٌ
Affirmative verb .... فِعْلٌ مُثْبَتٌ
Firmness of **N** .... ثُبُوتُ ٱلنُونِ
First, root to befall .... أَوَّلُ أَصْلُهُ آلَ
First .... أَوَّلُ ، أُولَى
First patient .... مَفْعُولٌ أَوَّلُ
Fifth (To be...) .... خَمَسَ
Fifteen .... خَمْسَةَ عَشَرَ ، خَمْسَ عَشْرَةَ
Fifteenth .... خَامِسَ عَشَرَ ، خَامِسَةَ عَشْرَةَ
Fifth .... خَامِسٌ ، خَامِسَةٌ
Fifty, the fiftieth .... خَمْسُونَ ، أَلْخَمْسُونَ
Five .... خَمْسٌ ، خَمْسَةٌ
Five hundred .... خَمْسُ مِئَاتٍ
Five hundred thousand .... خَمْسُمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ
Five nouns .... أَسْمَاءٌ خَمْسَةٌ
Five thousand .... خَمْسَةُ آلاَفٍ
Five verbs .... أَفْعَالٌ خَمْسَةٌ

F

F (Defective in...) .... مُعْتَلّ ٱلفَاء
F of sanction .... فَاءُ ٱلجَزَاء
Face to face with .... قُبَالَةَ
Facing .... إِزَاءَ
Facing .... تُجَاهَ
Facultatively .... جَوَازًا
Fall back (To...) .... اَرْتَدَّ
Far be it .... حَاشَا
Fashion (To...) .... صَيَّرَ
Father .... أَبُو
Father-in-law .... حَمُو
Fault .... عَيْبٌ
Feminization .... تَأْنِيثٌ
Feminine .... مُؤَنَّثٌ
Figurative feminine .... مُؤَنَّثٌ مَجَازِيٌّ
Intact feminine plural .... جَمْعٌ مُؤَنَّثٌ سَالِمٌ
Letter of feminization .... حَرْفُ تَأْنِيثٍ
Moral feminine .... مُؤَنَّثٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ
Oral feminine .... مُؤَنَّثٌ لَفْظِيٌّ
Real feminine .... مُؤَنَّثٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ

E

Eliminated included .... مُسْتَثْنًى مِنْهُ مَحْذُوفٌ

Emptied exclusion .... اسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُفَرَّغٌ

Excluded .... مُسْتَثْنًى

Exclusive noun .... اسْمُ اسْتِثْنَاءٍ

Included .... مُسْتَثْنًى مِنْهُ

Letter of exclusion .... حَرْفُ اسْتِثْنَاءٍ

Linked exclusion .... اسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُتَّصِلٌ

Mentioned included .... مُسْتَثْنًى مِنْهُ مَذْكُورٌ

Non-certified exclusion .... اسْتِثْنَاءٌ غَيْرُ مُوجِبٍ

Exhort (To...) .... **غَرِيَ**

Exhortation .... إِغْرَاءٌ

Exhorted .... مُغْرًى

Exhorting .... مُغْرٍ

Object of the exhortation .... مُغْرًى بِهِ

Explain clearly (To...) .... **صَرَحَ**

Explicative attraction .... عَطْفُ بَيَانٍ

Explicit .... صَرِيحٌ

Explicit original .... مَصْدَرٌ صَرِيحٌ

Interpreted as if it were explicit .... مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالصَّرِيحِ

Letter of explanation .... حَرْفُ تَفْسِيرٍ

Quasi-explicit .... شَبِيهٌ بِالصَّرِيحِ

Expose (To...) .... **عَرَضَ**

Extend (To...) .... **مَدَّ**

Ending in extended **E̍** * .... مَمْدُودٌ

Extended **ÉaLiF Ẽ** .... أَلِفٌ مَمْدُودَةٌ

Extended letter .... حَرْفُ مَدٍّ

Extension .... مَدٌّ

Noun with extended ending .... اسْمٌ مَمْدُودٌ

E

Enough .... قَدْ
Enough .... نَاهِيكَ
Entirely .... أَجْمَعُ
Especially .... خَاصَّةً
Establish (To...) .... تَخِذَ
Eternally (negative) .... أَبَدًا
Euphony .... تَرْخِيمٌ
Called euphonic .... مُنَادًى مُرَخَّمٌ
Euphonic .... مُرَخَّمٌ
Euphony of the called .... تَرْخِيمُ ٱلْمُنَادَى
Even .... حَتَّى
Even if .... إِنْ
Every time .... كُلَّمَا
Evidently .... عِيَانًا
Eye .... عَيْنٌ
Examples of the superlative .... أَمْثِلَةُ ٱلْمُبَالَغَةِ
Except .... إِلاَّ
Except .... حَاشَا
Except .... خَلاَ
Except .... عَدَا
Excepting (Not...) .... لاَسِيَّمَا
Exchange (To...) .... عَاضَ
Exclamation mark .... عَلاَمَةُ ٱنْفِعَالٍ
Exclusion .... ٱسْتِثْنَاءٌ
Article of exclusion .... أَدَاةُ ٱسْتِثْنَاءٍ
Certified exclusion .... ٱسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُوجَبٌ
Complete exclusion .... ٱسْتِثْنَاءٌ تَامٌّ
Detached exclusion .... ٱسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ

E

Elimination of the primate ..... حَذْفُ ٱلْمُبْتَدَإِ

Elimination of the verb ..... حَذْفُ ٱلْفِعْلِ

Empirical ..... سَمَاعِيٌّ

Empirical Ha*M'Za*T̈ ..... هَمْزَةٌ سَمَاعِيَّةٌ

Empirical measure ..... وَزْنٌ سَمَاعِيٌّ

Emptied exclusion ..... ٱسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُفَرَّغٌ

End ..... طَرَفٌ

Curtailed ending ..... مَنْقُوصٌ

Elided ending ..... مَجْزُومٌ

End of the word ..... طَرَفُ ٱلْكَلِمَةِ

Ending in extended **É** * ..... مَمْدُودٌ

Ending in open *a* ..... مَنْصُوبٌ

Ending in reduced *i* ..... مَجْرُورٌ

Ending in regular *u* ..... مَرْفُوعٌ

Ending in shortened **E̲** ..... مَقْصُورٌ

Noun with curtailed ending ..... ٱسْمٌ مَنْقُوصٌ

Noun with extended ending ..... ٱسْمٌ مَمْدُودٌ

Noun with open ending ..... ٱسْمٌ مَنْصُوبٌ

Noun with reduced ending ..... ٱسْمٌ مَجْرُورٌ

Noun with regular ending ..... ٱسْمٌ مَرْفُوعٌ

Noun with shortened ending ..... ٱسْمٌ مَقْصُورٌ

Verb with elided ending ..... فِعْلٌ مَجْزُومٌ

Verb with open ending ..... فِعْلٌ مَنْصُوبٌ

Verb with regular ending ..... فِعْلٌ مَرْفُوعٌ

Endowed with É*a*L' ..... مَقْرُونٌ بِأَلْ

Englobe (To...) ..... شَمَلَ

Global confirmative ..... تَوْكِيدٌ شُمُولِيٌّ

Global substitution ..... بَدَلٌ شَامِلٌ

E

Eighteen .... ثَمَانِيَةَ عَشَرَ، ثَمَانِي عَشْرَةَ
Eighteenth .... ثَامِنَ عَشَرَ، ثَامِنَةَ عَشْرَةَ
Eighth .... ثَامِنٌ، ثَامِنَةٌ
Eighty, the eightieth .... ثَمَانُونَ، أَلثَّمَانُونَ
É*i*L̂*a*E and its sisters .... إِلَّا وَأَخَوَاتُها
É*i*Ñ*a* and its sisters .... إِنَّ وأَخَوَاتُها
Either .... أَمْ
Either .... إِمَّا
Eleven .... أَحَدَ عَشَرَ، إِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ
Eleventh .... حَادِي عَشَرَ، حَادِيَةَ عَشْرَةَ
Elide (To..., to clip) .... جَزَمَ
Article of elision .... أَدَاةُ جَزْمٍ
Elided .... مَجْزُومٌ
Eliding .... جَازِمٌ
Elision .... جَزْمٌ
Elision of the verb .... جَزْمُ آلفِعْلِ
Letter of elision .... حَرْفُ جَزْمٍ
Sign of elision .... عَلَامَةُ جَزْمٍ
Verb with elided ending .... فِعْلٌ مَجْزُومٌ
Eliminate (To...) .... حَذَفَ
Defection by elimination .... إِعْلَالٌ بِآلحَذْفِ
Eliminated active element .... عَامِلٌ مَحْذُوفٌ
Eliminated included .... مُسْتَثْنَى مِنْهُ مَحْذُوفٌ
Eliminated passive element .... مَعْمُولٌ مَحْذُوفٌ
Elimination of **N** .... حَذْفُ آلنُّونِ
Elimination of the defective letter .... حَذْفُ حَرْفِ آلعِلَّةِ
Elimination of the direct patient .... حَذْفُ آلمَفْعُولِ بِهِ
Elimination of the predicate .... حَذْفُ آلخَبَرِ

E

E, É*a*L*i*F (Orthography of the...) .... ا ، كِتَابَةُ ٱلْأَلِف

Ẽ, extended É*a*L*i*F .... آ ، أَلِفٌ مَمْدُودَةٌ

E, long É*a*L*i*F .... ا ، أَلِفٌ طَوِيلَةٌ

E, permanent É*a*L*i*F .... ا ، أَلِفٌ لَازِمَةٌ

E, quiescent É*a*L*i*F .... ا ، أَلِفٌ سَاكِنَةٌ

E, shortened É*a*L*i*F .... ى ، أَلِفٌ مَقْصُورَةٌ

É*a*B'J*a*D letter .... حَرْفٌ أَبْجَدِيٌّ

É*a*B'J*a*D order .... تَرْتِيبٌ أَبْجَدِيٌّ

É*a*F'R*a*L*u* of astonishment .... أَفْعَلُ ٱلتَّعَجُّبِ

É*a*F'R*a*L*u* of preference .... أَفْعَلُ ٱلتَّفْضِيلِ

É*a*F'R*i*L' B*i*H*i* .... أَفْعِلْ بِهِ

É*a*L' (Endowed with...) .... مَقْرُونٌ بِأَلْ

É*a*L' (Deprived of...) .... مُجَرَّدٌ مِنْ أَلْ

É*a*L' (Made definite by...) .... مُعَرَّفٌ بِأَلْ

Early in the morning .... غَدَاةً

Effort .... جَهْدٌ

Eh! .... هَيَّا

Eight .... ثَمَانٍ، ثَمَانِيَةٌ

Eight hundred .... ثَمَانِي مِئَاتٍ

Eight hundred thousand .... ثَمَنِمَائَةِ أَلْفٍ

Eight thousand .... ثَمَانِيَةُ آلَافٍ

D

Double (To...) ضَعَّفَ

Doubled مُضَاعَفٌ

Sound doubled verb فِعْلٌ صَحِيحٌ مُضَاعَفٌ

Draw (To...) جَرَّ

Draw near (To...) أَوْشَكَ

Duration (The...) آنَاءَ

During بِ

During عَلَى

During فِي

Dual مُثَنًّى

Dual ا ، أَلِفٌ

Duality, root to fold in two تَثْنِيَةٌ أَصْلُهُ ثَنَى

D

Descriptive .... نَعْتٌ
Descriptive sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ نَعْتِيَّةٌ
Intentional, not decribed, indeterminate نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ غَيْرُ مَوْصُوفَةٍ
Intentional described indeterminate .... نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ مَوْصُوفَةٌ
Personal of the described noun .... ضَمِيرُ ٱلمَنْعُوتِ
Real descriptive .... نَعْتٌ حَقِيقِيٌّ

Desist (Not to...) .... مَا فَتِيءَ

Detached exclusion .... ٱسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ

Diminution .... تَصْغِيرٌ
Diminutive .... مُصَغَّرٌ
Diminutive noun .... ٱسْمٌ مُصَغَّرٌ

Direct patient .... مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ

Dislocation .... فَكٌّ

Discover (To...) .... أَلْفَى

Distant .... بَعِيدٌ

Distinguish (To...) .... مَيَّزَ
Active element of the distinctive .... عَامِلُ ٱلتَّمْيِيزِ
Distinctive .... تَمْيِيزٌ
Distinctive of the isolated, concrete .... تَمْيِيزُ ٱلمُفْرَدِ ، ذاتٍ
Distinctive of the number .... تَمْيِيزُ ٱلعَدَدِ
Distinctive of the sentence, relation .... تَمْيِيزُ ٱلجُمْلَةِ ، نِسْبَةٍ
Distinguished .... مُمَيَّزٌ
Non-transposed distinctive .... تَمْيِيزٌ غَيْرُ مَنْقُولٍ
Transposed distinctive .... تَمْيِيزٌ مَنْقُولٌ

Divide (To...) .... قَسَمَ

Do (To...) .... فَعَلَ

Dots of suspension .... عَلَامَةُ حَذْفٍ

Dotted (Foreign letter,...) .... حَرْفٌ مُعْجَمٌ ، مَنْقُوطٌ

D

Denuded .... مُجَرَّدٌ
Denuded future .... مُسْتَقْبَلٌ مُجَرَّدٌ
Denuded ignored past .... مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Denuded known past .... مَاضٍ مُجَرَّدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Denuded noun .... اسْمٌ مُجَرَّدٌ
Denuded original .... مَصْدَرٌ مُجَرَّدٌ
Denuded quadriliteral .... مُجَرَّدٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ
Denuded triliteral .... مُجَرَّدٌ ثُلاَثِيٌّ
Denial (L of...) .... لاَمُ الجُحُودِ
Denial (Letter of...) .... حَرْفُ جُحُودٍ
Deny (To...) .... جَحَدَ
Deny (To...) .... نَفَى
Denying interrogation .... اسْتِفْهَامٌ إِنْكَارِيٌّ
Depart from (To...) .... غَادَرَ
Depressed letter .... حَرْفٌ مُسْتَفِلٌ
Deprived of ÉaL' .... مُجَرَّدٌ مِنْ أَلْ
Derivation .... اشْتِقَاقٌ
Derived .... مُشْتَقٌّ
Derived attached to the radical .... مُشْتَقٌّ مُلْحَقٌ بِالأَصِيلِ
Derived descriptive .... نَعْتٌ مُشْتَقٌّ
Derived indeterminate .... نَكِرَةٌ مُشْتَقَّةٌ
Derived noun .... اسْمٌ مُشْتَقٌّ
Derived radical .... مُشْتَقٌّ أَصِيلٌ
Descriptive interpreted as if it were derived .... نَعْتٌ مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالمُشْتَقِّ
Interpreted as if it were derived .... مُؤَوَّلٌ بِالمُشْتَقِّ
Describe (To...) .... نَعَتَ
Causal descriptive .... نَعْتٌ سَبَبِيٌّ
Described .... مَنْعُوتٌ

D

Defect .... عِلَّةٌ

Defection .... إِعْلَالٌ

Defection by conversion .... إِعْلَالٌ بِٱلْقَلْبِ

Defection by elimination .... إِعْلَالٌ بِٱلحَذْفِ

Defection by quiescence .... إِعْلَالٌ بِٱلتَّسْكِينِ

Defection of **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈** .... إِعْلَالُ ٱلْهَمْزَةِ

Defective .... مُعْتَلٌّ

Defective in **F,** modal .... مُعْتَلُّ ٱلْفَاءِ ، مِثَالٌ

Defective in **L,** deficient .... مُعْتَلُّ ٱللاَّمِ ، نَاقِصٌ

Defective in **R̲,** hollow .... مُعْتَلُّ ٱلعَيْنِ ، أَجْوَفُ

Defective letter .... حَرْفُ عِلَّةٍ

Defective verb .... فِعْلٌ مُعْتَلٌّ

Deficient .... نَاقِصٌ

Deficient past .... مَاضٍ نَاقِصٌ

Deficient verb .... فِعْلٌ نَاقِصٌ

Elimination of the defective letter .... حَذْفُ حَرْفِ ٱلعِلَّةِ

Mixed defective .... لَفِيفٌ

Mixed joined defective .... لَفِيفٌ مَقْرُونٌ

Mixed separated defective .... لَفِيفٌ مَفْرُوقٌ

Definition .... **تَعْرِيفٌ**

Definite .... مَعْرِفَةٌ

Definite noun .... ٱسْمٌ مَعْرِفَةٌ

Letter of definition .... حَرْفُ تَعْرِيفٍ

Made definite by **É*a*L'** .... مُعَرَّفٌ بِأَلْ

Delay (To...) .... **أَخَّرَ**

Demonstrative noun .... **ٱسْمُ إِشَارَةٍ**

Denude (To...) .... **جَرَّدَ**

Denudation .... تَجَرُّدٌ

D

Dash .... عَارِضَةٌ

Declare openly (To...) .... نَصَبَ

Declension .... إِعْرَابٌ

Action of declension .... عَمَلٌ إِعْرَابِيٌّ

Declension of the noun .... إِعْرَابُ ٱلْأَسْمِ

Declension of the verb .... إِعْرَابُ ٱلْفِعْلِ

Declined .... مُعْرَبٌ

Declined and prohibited from variation .... مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ ٱلصَّرْفِ

Declined and varied .... مُعْرَبٌ مُنْصَرِفٌ

Declined and varied noun .... ٱسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مُنْصَرِفٌ

Declined noun .... ٱسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ

Declined noun, prohibited from variation .... ٱسْمٌ مُعْرَبٌ مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ ٱلصَّرْفِ

Declined verb .... فِعْلٌ مُعْرَبٌ

Declined word .... كَلِمَةٌ مُعْرَبَةٌ

Sign of declension .... عَلَامَةُ إِعْرَابٍ

Titles of declension .... أَلْقَابُ ٱلْإِعْرَابِ

Decrease (To...) .... حَرَى

Deem (To...) .... حَجَا

Defect (To have a...) .... عَلَّ



C

Converted .... مَقْلُوبٌ

Converted **HaM'ZaT̈** .... هَمْزَةٌ مَقْلُوبَةٌ

Defection by conversion .... إِعْلَالٌ بِٱلْقَلْبِ

Coordinating attraction .... عَطْفُ نَسَقٍ

Count (To...) .... عَدَّ

Create (To...) .... أَنْشَأَ

Creative sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ إِنْشَائِيَّةٌ

Curtailed ending (Noun with...) .... اِسْمٌ مَنْقُوصٌ

Cut (To...) .... قَطَعَ

C

Connected .... مُتَّصِلٌ

Connected personal .... ضَمِيرٌ مُتَّصِلٌ

Connection .... رِبَاطٌ

Connector .... رَابِطٌ

Consider (To...) .... حَسِبَ

Consideration (Personal of...) .... ضَمِيرُ شَأْنٍ

Constitutive status .... حَالٌ مُؤَسِّسَةٌ

Construct (To...) .... بَنَى

Accidental structure .... بِنَاءٌ عَارِضٌ

Letter of construction .... حَرْفُ مَبْنًى

Permanent structure .... بِنَاءٌ لاَزِمٌ

Sign of structure .... عَلاَمَةُ بِنَاءٍ

Structure .... بِنَاءٌ

Structure of the noun .... بِنَاءُ ٱلاَسْمِ

Structure of the verb .... بِنَاءُ ٱلفِعْلِ

Structured .... مَبْنِيٌّ

Structured noun .... ٱسْمٌ مَبْنِيٌّ

Structured verb .... فِعْلٌ مَبْنِيٌّ

Structured word .... كَلِمَةٌ مَبْنِيَّةٌ

Titles of structure .... أَلْقَابُ ٱلبِنَاءِ

Contestation, root to tear away .... تَنَازُعٌ أَصْلُهُ نَزَعَ

Contested .... مُتَنَازَعٌ فِيهِ

Context .... قَرِينَةٌ

Contrarily .... خِلاَفاً

Convenient vowel .... حَرَكَةٌ مُنَاسِبَةٌ

Conventional terms .... مُصْطَلَحَاتٌ

Convert (To...) .... قَلَبَ

Conversion .... قَلْبٌ

C

Confirmative .... تَوْكِيدٌ

Confirmative noun .... اَسْمُ تَوْكِيدٍ

Confirmative status .... حَالٌ مُؤَكِّدَةٌ

Confirmed .... مُؤَكَّدٌ

Confirmed verb .... فِعْلٌ مُؤَكَّدٌ

Global confirmative .... تَوْكِيدُ شُمُول

Heavy **N** of confirmation .... نُونُ اَلتَّوْكِيدِ اَلثَّقِيلَةُ

Letter of confirmation .... حَرْفُ تَوْكِيدٍ

Light **N** of confirmation .... نُونُ اَلتَّوْكِيدِ اَلخُفِيفَةُ

Moral confirmative .... تَوْكِيدٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ

Oral confirmative .... تَوْكِيدٌ لَفْظِيٌّ

Relative confirmative .... تَوْكِيدُ نِسْبَةٍ

Self-confirmative .... تَوْكِيدُ عَيْنِهِ

Synonymous confirmative .... تَوْكِيدُ مُرَادِ فِهِ

Unconfirmed verb .... فِعْلٌ غَيْرُ مُؤَكَّدٍ

Conform (To be...) .... ضَرَعَ

Conform .... مُضَارِعٌ

Conform ignored .... مُضَارِعٌ مَجْهُولٌ

Conform known .... مُضَارِعٌ مَعْلُومٌ

Conform mood .... صِيغَةُ اَلْمُضَارِعِ

Conform verb .... فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ

Letter of conformity .... حَرْفُ مُضَارَعَةٍ

Conjugation (Complete...) .... تَصْرِيفٌ تَامٌّ

Conjugation (Incomplete...) .... تَصْرِيفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍّ

Conjugation of the verb .... تَصْرِيفُ اَلفِعْلِ

Conjunction (Bond of...) .... صِلَةُ اَلْمَوْصُولِ

Conjunctive noun .... اَسْمٌ مَوْصُولٌ

Conjunctive, root to join .... مَوْصُولٌ أَصْلُهُ وَصَلَ

C

Composite proper noun .... عَلَمٌ مُرَكَّبٌ

Composite speech .... كَلاَمٌ مُرَكَّبٌ

Irrational composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ غَيْرُ عَاقِلٍ

Linguistic composition .... تَرْكِيبٌ كَلاَمِيٌّ

Mixed composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ مَزْجِيٌّ

Non-linguistic composition .... تَرْكِيبٌ غَيْرُ كَلاَمِيٍّ

Plural of the composites .... جَمْعُ ٱلمُرَكَّبَاتِ

Rational composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ عَاقِلٌ

Referential composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ إِسْنَادِيٌّ

Useful composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ مُفِيدٌ

Concede (To...) .... وَهَبَ

Concerned by the status .... صَاحِبُ ٱلحَالِ

Concerning .... فِي

Conciliation (HaM'ZaT̈ of...) .... هَمْزَةُ تَسْوِيَةٍ

Concomitance (Letter of...) .... حَرْفُ مَعِيَّةٍ

Concomitant patient .... مَفْعُولٌ مَعَهُ

Concordant substitution .... بَدَلٌ مُطَابِقٌ

Concrete (Distinctive of the isolated,...) .... تَمْيِيزُ ٱلمُفْرَدِ ، ذَاتٍ

Concrete noun .... ٱسْمُ ذَاتٍ

Concrete noun .... ٱسْمُ عَيْنٍ

Conditions (To make...) .... شَرَطَ

Answer to the condition .... جَوَابُ ٱلشَّرْطِ

Condition .... شَرْطٌ

Conditional article .... أَدَاةُ شَرْطٍ

Conditional noun .... ٱسْمُ شَرْطٍ

Conditional sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ شَرْطِيَّةٌ

Letter of condition .... حَرْفُ شَرْطٍ

Confirm (To...) .... وَكَّدَ

C

Comma .... فَاصِلَةٌ

Common conjunctive .... مَوْصُولٌ مُشْتَرَكٌ

Common expressions .... أَلْفَاظٌ مَسْمُوعَةٌ

Compatibility .... أَمْكَنِيَّةٌ

Compatibility .... تَمْكِينٌ

Compatible .... مُتَمَكِّنٌ

Compatible of nominalization .... مُتَمَكِّنٌ فِي ٱلْأَسْمِيَّةِ

Compatible with reserve .... مُتَمَكِّنٌ غَيْرُ أَمْكَنَ

Compatible without reserve .... مُتَمَكِّنٌ أَمْكَنُ

Incompatible .... غَيْرُ مُتَمَكِّنٍ

Modulation of compatibility .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلتَّمْكِينِ

Situations of compatibility .... حَالَاتُ ٱلْأَمْكَنِيَّةِ

Compensation, root to exchange .... تَعْوِيضٌ أَصْلُهُ عَاضَ

Compensation (Modulation of...) .... تَنْوِينُ ٱلْعِوَضِ

Complete (To be...) .... تَمَّ

Complete .... تَامٌّ

Complete conjugation (verb) .... تَصْرِيفٌ تَامٌّ (فِعْلٌ)

Complete exclusion .... ٱسْتِثْنَاءٌ تَامٌّ

Complete variability .... تَصْرِيفٌ تَامٌّ

Complete variable .... مُتَصَرِّفٌ تَامٌّ

Complete verb .... فِعْلٌ تَامٌّ

Incomplete conjugation (verb) .... تَصْرِيفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍّ (فِعْلٌ)

Incomplete variability .... تَصْرِيفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍّ

Incomplete variable .... مُتَصَرِّفٌ غَيْرُ تَامٍّ

Composition .... تَرْكِيبٌ

Annexed composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ إِضَافِيٌّ

Composite .... مُرَكَّبٌ

Composite numeral .... عَدَدٌ مُرَكَّبٌ

C

Circumstantial .... ظَرْفٌ

Circumstantial noun .... اَسْمُ ظَرْفٍ

Circumstantial of place .... ظَرْفُ مَكَانٍ

Circumstantial of time .... ظَرْفُ زَمَانٍ

Circumstantial patient .... مَفْعُولٌ فِيهِ

Circumstantial sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ ظَرْفِيَّةٌ

Invariable circumstantial .... ظَرْفٌ غَيْرُ مُتَصَرِّفٍ

Letter of circumstance .... حَرْفُ ظَرْفِيَّةٍ

Limited circumstantial .... ظَرْفٌ مَحْدُودٌ

Pro-circumstantial .... نَائِبُ ظَرْفٍ

Vague circumstantial .... ظَرْفٌ مُبْهَمٌ

Variable circumstantial .... ظَرْفٌ مُتَصَرِّفٌ

Cease .... مَهْ

Cease (Not to...) .... مَا ٱنْفَكَّ

Certainly .... نَعَمْ

Certified exclusion .... اَسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُوجِبٌ

Certitude (Verb of...) .... فِعْلُ يَقِينٍ

Claim (To...) .... زَعَمَ

Classification, root to divide .... تَقْسِيمٌ أصله قَسَمَ

Clip (To..., to elide) .... جَزَمَ

Clothe (To...) .... كَسَا

Colon .... عَلاَمَةُ تَوْضِيحٍ

Color .... لَوْنٌ

Come! .... حَيَّ، حَيَّهَلَ

Come down (To...) .... حَلَّ

Come here .... هِيتَ

Come in the morning (To...) .... غَدَا

Come to know (To...) .... دَرَى

C

Call (To...) .... نَدَيَ

Call .... نِدَاءٌ

Called .... مُنَادًى

Called annexing .... مُنَادًى مُضَافٌ

Called euphonic .... مُنَادًى مُرَخَّمٌ

Called similar of the annexing .... مُنَادًى مُشَبَّهٌ بِالْمُضَافِ

Euphony of the called .... تَرْخِيمُ الْمُنَادَى

Isolated called .... مُنَادًى مُفْرَدٌ

Letter of call .... حَرْفُ نِدَاءٍ

Capacity, quantities .... كَيْلٌ، مَقَادِيرُ

Cardinal numeral .... عَدَدٌ أَصْلِيٌّ

Cause (To...) .... سَبَّبَ

Causal descriptive .... نَعْتٌ سَبَبِيٌّ

Causal patient .... مَفْعُولٌ لِأَجْلِهِ أَوْ لَهُ

Causal status .... حَالٌ سَبَبِيَّةٌ

Cause of pain .... مُتَوَجَّعٌ مِنْهُ

Letter of causality .... حَرْفُ تَعْلِيلٍ

Cease (Not to...) .... مَا زَالَ

Change (To...) .... تَبَدَّلَ

Circumstance .... ظَرْفٌ

B

By .... وَ
By impossibility .... لِلتَّعَذُّرِ
By means of .... بِـ
By the eternal .... لَعَمْرُ

B

Befall (To...) .... آلَ

Before .... قَبْلَ

Begin (To...) .... إِبْتَدَأَ

Beginning of the word .... أَوَّلُ ٱلْكَلِمَةِ

Behind .... خَلْفَ

Behold .... إِذَا

Below .... دُونَ

Between .... بَيْنَ

Between .... مِنْ

Biliteral .... ثُنَائِيٌّ

Blame (Verb of...) .... فِعْلُ ذَمٍّ

Bond of conjunction .... صِلَةُ ٱلْمَوْصُولِ

Both .... كِلاَ ، كِلْتَا

Both are separated .... شَتَّانَ

Brackets .... عَلاَمَةُ حَصْرٍ

Break (To...) .... كَسَرَ

Broken plural .... جَمْعُ تَكْسِيرٍ

Bring to light (To...) .... أَضْحَى

Bring together (To...) .... ضَمَّ

Brother .... أَخُو

But .... أَمَّا

But .... بَلْ

But .... لَكِنْ

But .... لَكِنَّ

By .... بِ

By .... عَلَى

By .... فِي

By .... مِنْ

B

Be impossible (To...) .... اَسْتَحَالَ

Be in good health (To...) .... صَحَّ

Be inactive (To...) .... عَطَلَ

Be low (To...) .... سَفَلَ

Be many (To...) .... كَثُرَ

Be modified (To...) .... تَحَوَّلَ

Be near (To...) .... عَسَى

Be obligatory (To...) .... وَجَبَ

Be of the same genus (To...) .... جَنَسَ

Be permitted (To...) .... جَازَ

Be present (To...) .... حَضَرَ

Be prolonged (To...) .... طَالَمَا

Be quiet (To...) .... سَكَنَ

Be rare (To...) .... قَلَّمَا

Be rational (To...) .... عَقَلَ

Be rigid (To...) .... جَمَدَ

Be short (To...) .... قَصُرَ

Be small (To...) .... صَغُرَ

Be special (To...) .... خَصَّ

Be split (To...) .... شَقَّ

Be tender (To...) .... أَنَثَ

Be third (To...) .... ثَلَثَ

Be tired (To...) .... كَلَّ

Because .... لِ

Because of heaviness .... لِلثِّقَلِ

Become (To...) .... صَارَ

Become in the evening (To...) .... أَمْسَى

Become in the morning (To...) .... أَصْبَحَ

B

Be (To...) .... كَانَ
Be able (To...) .... قَدِرَ
Be about to (To...) .... كَادَ
Be acquainted with (To...) .... عَرَفَ
Be alone (To...) .... فَرَدَ
Be astonished (To...) .... عَجِبَ
Be complete (To...) .... تَمَّ
Be conform (To...) .... ضَرَعَ
Be different (To...) .... غَارَ
Be distant (To...) .... بَعُدَ
Be diversed (To...) .... نَاعَ
Be exalted (To...) .... سَمَا
Be few (To...) .... قَلَّ
Be fifth (To...) .... خَمَسَ
Be fine (To...) .... ظَرَفَ
Be firm (To...) .... ثَبَتَ
Be flattened (To...) .... اَخْلَوْلَقَ
Be fourth (To...) .... رَبَعَ
Be heavy (To...) .... ثَقُلَ
Be high (To...) .... عَلاَ

A

English	Arabic
Attracting	مَعْطُوفٌ عَلَيْهِ
Coordinating attraction	عَطْفُ نَسَقٍ
Explicative attraction	عَطْفُ بَيَانٍ
Letter of attraction	حَرْفُ عَطْفٍ
Augment (To...)	زَادَ
Augment, augments	مَزِيدٌ ، مَزِيدَاتٌ
Augmented	زَائِدٌ
Augmented **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈**	هَمْزَةٌ زَائِدَةٌ
Augmented noun	اَسْمٌ مَزِيدٌ
Augmented original	مَصْدَرٌ مَزِيدٌ
Augmented verb	فِعْلٌ مَزِيدٌ
Augments of the quadriliteral	مَزِيدَاتُ الرُّبَاعِيِّ
Augments of the triliteral	مَزِيدَاتُ الثُّلاَثِيِّ
Letter of augmentation	حَرْفُ زِيَادَةٍ
Measures of the augmented verb	أَوْزَانُ ٱلْمَزِيدِ
Past augmented ignored	مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Past augmented known	مَاضٍ مَزِيدٌ مَعْلُومٌ
Authenticity (Letter of...)	حَرْفُ تَحْقِيقٍ
Auxiliary vocable	لَفْظٌ مُسَاعِدٌ
Away!	إِلَيْكَ
Away!	بُعْداً
Away from	عَنْ

A

At .... بِ

At .... عَلَى

At .... عِنْدَ

At .... فِي

At .... مِنْ

At .... وَ

At all .... قَطْ

At that time .... إِذْ

At the contrary .... كَلاَّ

At your own risk .... عَلَيْكَ نَفْسَكَ

At your service .... لَبَّيْكَ

Attach (To...) .... رَبَطَ

Attach oneself to .... لَحِقَ

Attached .... مُلْحَقٌ

Attached nouns .... أَسْمَاءٌ مُلْحَقَةٌ

Attached T̈ .... تَاءٌ مَرْبُوطَةٌ

Attached to the five verbs .... مُلْحَقٌ بالأَفْعَالِ ٱلخَمْسَةِ

Attachment .... ٱرْتِبَاطٌ

Attachment of reduction .... مُتَعَلِّقُ ٱلجَرِّ

Derived attached to the radical .... مُشْتَقٌّ مُلْحَقٌ بِٱلأَصِيلِ

Attain! .... دَرَاكِ

Attention .... حَذَارِ

Attention .... هَـ

Attention .... هَا

Attraction .... عَطْفٌ

Attracted .... مَعْطُوفٌ

Attracted numeral .... عَدَدٌ مَعْطُوفٌ

Attracting .... عَاطِفٌ

A

Negative article .... أَدَاةُ نَفْيٍ

Artificial original .... مَصْدَرٌ صِنَاعِيٌّ

As .... إِذْ

As .... مَنْ

As .... كَ

As .... كَمَا

As .... لَمَّا

As .... وَ

As far as .... إِلَى

As far as .... حَتَّى

As far as .... مَا

As for .... أَمَّا

As if .... كَأَنَّ

As long as .... مَا

As long as... to last .... مَا دَامَ

As though .... كَأَنَّ

Aside from .... فَضْلاً

Assemble (To...) .... جَمَعَ

Assume .... هَبْ

Astonished (To be...) .... عَجِبَ

Astonished .... مُتَعَجِّبٌ

Astonishing! .... عَجَباً

Astonishment .... تَعَجُّبٌ

É*a*F'R*a*L of astonishment .... أَفْعَلُ التَّعَجُّبِ

Letter of astonishment .... حَرْفُ تَعَجُّبٍ

Noun of astonishment .... اسْمُ تَعَجُّبٍ

Object of astonishment .... مُتَعَجَّبٌ مِنْهُ

At .... إِلَى

A

Annul (To...) .... نَسَخَ

Annulled nouns with open ending .... مَنَاصِيبُ

Annulled nouns with regular ending .... مَرَافِيعُ

Annuller .... نَاسِخٌ

Annullers .... نَوَاسِخُ

Annulling letter .... حَرْفٌ نَاسِخٌ

Noun of the annuller .... ٱسْمُ ٱلنَّاسِخِ

Predicate of the annuller .... خَبَرُ ٱلنَّاسِخِ

Answer (To...) .... جَابَ

Answer to the condition .... جَوَابُ ٱلشَّرْطِ

Anteriorly .... آنِفاً

Appear (To...) .... ظَهَرَ

Apparent .... ظَاهِرٌ

Apparent active element .... عَامِلٌ ظَاهِرٌ

Apparent passive element .... مَعْمُولٌ ظَاهِرٌ

Apparent personal .... ضَمِيرٌ ظَاهِرٌ

Apparent sign .... عَلَامَةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ

Apparent vowel .... حَرَكَةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ

Applaud (To...) .... حَبَّذَا

Approach (To...) .... أَقْبَلَ

Approach (To...) .... قَرُبَ

Approximation (Verb of...) .... فِعْلُ مُقَارَبَةٍ

Arrange (To...) .... رَتَّبَ

Arranged noun .... مَعْدُولٌ

Article .... أَدَاةٌ

Article of elision .... أَدَاةُ جَزْمٍ

Article of exclusion .... أَدَاةُ ٱسْتِثْنَاءٍ

Conditional article .... أَدَاةُ شَرْطٍ

A

Although — بَيْدَ

Amen — آمِينَ

Amid — وَسَطَ

Among — فِي

Amongst — مِنْ

Analysis (Its place in the...) — مَحَلُّهُ مِنَ ٱلإِعْرَابِ

Analysis of the letter — إِعْرَابُ ٱلحَرْفِ

Analysis of the sentence — إِعْرَابُ ٱلجُمْلَةِ

And — وَ

And even — بَلْ

And so — فَ

And so on — دَوَالَيْكَ

Annex (To...) — ضَافَ

- Annexation — إِضَافَةٌ
- Annexation of the sentence — إِضَافَةُ ٱلجُمْلَةِ
- Annexed — مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ
- Annexed composite — مُرَكَّبٌ إِضَافِيٌّ
- Annexed noun — ٱسْمٌ مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ
- Annexing — مُضَافٌ
- Annexing noun — ٱسْمٌ مُضَافٌ
- Called annexing — مُنَادًى مُضَافٌ
- Called similar to the annexing — مُنَادًى مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلمُضَافِ
- Moral annexation — إِضَافَةٌ مَعْنَوِيَّةٌ
- Non - annexing — غَيْرُ مُضَافٍ
- Noun of annexation — ٱسْمُ إِضَافَةٍ
- Oral annexation — إِضَافَةٌ لَفْظِيَّةٌ
- Similar to the annexing — مُشَبَّهٌ بِالمُضَافِ

Announce (To...) — نَبَّأَ

A

Afflict (To...) .... بِئْسَ
After .... بَعْدَ
After .... لَمَّا
Afterwards .... ثُمَّ ، ثُمَّتَ
Against .... عَلَى
Agent .... فَاعِلٌ
Agent - function .... فَاعِلِيَّةٌ
Agent - noun .... ٱسْمُ ٱلفَاعِلِ
Ago .... مُذْ ، مُنْذُ
Ah! .... آ
Ah! .... وا
Ah! .... وَيْ
Aid (To...) .... أَدَا
Alas! .... آه
Alas! .... أَوَّاه
All .... كُلٌّ
All without exception .... طُرًّا
Allusion (To make...) .... كَنَى
Allusion .... كِنَايَةٌ
Allusive noun .... ٱسْمُ كِنَايَةٍ
Alone .... وَحْدَ
Alphabet .... هِجَاءٌ
Alphabetical letter .... حَرْفُ هِجاءٍ
Alphabetical order .... تَرْتِيبٌ هِجَائِيٌّ
Already .... قَدْ
Also .... أَيْضاً
Also .... وَ
Although .... إِنْ

A

Active letter .... حَرْفٌ عَامِلٌ

Active verb .... فِعْلٌ عَامِلٌ

Agent .... فَاعِلٌ

Agent-function .... فَاعِلِيَّةٌ

Agent-noun .... ٱسْمُ ٱلفَاعِلِ

Apparent active element .... عَامِلٌ ظَاهِرٌ

Eliminated active element .... عَامِلٌ مَحْذُوفٌ

Inactive .... غَيْرُ عَامِلٍ

It has no action .... لاَ عَمَلَ لَهُ

Moral active element .... عَامِلٌ مَعْنَوِيٌّ

Noun of one act .... ٱسْمُ ٱلمَرَّةِ

Oral active element .... عَامِلٌ لَفْظِيٌّ

Position of verb and agent .... مَرْتَبَةُ ٱلفِعْلِ وَٱلفَاعِلِ

Pro-agent .... نَائِبُ فاعِلٍ

Syntactic action .... عَمَلٌ نَحْوِيٌّ

Advance (To...) .... **قَدِمَ**

Advanced .... مُقَدَّمٌ

Advancing .... مُتَقَدِّمٌ

Advancing followed .... مَتْبُوعٌ مُتَقَدِّمٌ

Advise (To...) .... **أَنْبَأَ**

Affirmative .... **أَجَلْ**

Affirmative .... **إِي**

Affirmative .... **بَلَى**

Affirmative .... **جَلَلْ**

Affirmative .... **جَيْرِ**

Affirmative, root to be firm .... **مُثْبَتٌ أَصْلُهُ ثَبَتَ**

Affirmative sentence .... **جُمْلَةٌ مُثْبَتَةٌ**

Affirmative verb .... **فِعْلٌ مُثْبَتٌ**

A

A few	بِضْعُ
About	عَنْ
About what?	عَمَّ
About which?	عَمَّا
Above	عَلُ
Above	فَوْقَ
Absent	غَائِبٌ
Absolute patient	مَفْعُولٌ مُطْلَقٌ
Absolute pro-patient	نَائِبُ مَفْعُولٍ مُطْلَقٍ
Abstract noun	اَسْمُ مَعْنًى
Accents	ضَوَابِطُ
Accidental structure	بِنَاءٌ عَارِضٌ
Acclaim (To...)	نَعِمَ
According to	عَلَى
According to	عَنْ
Act (To...)	عَمِلَ
Action of declension	عَمَلٌ إِعْرَابِيٌّ
Active element	عَامِلٌ
Active element of the distinctive	عَامِلُ التَّمْيِيزِ
Active element of the status	عَامِلُ الحَالِ

المسرد الإنكليزيّ ـ العربيّ

ENGLISH -ARABIC LEXICON

Elide (To..., to clip) .... جَزَمَ

Article of elision .... أَدَاةُ جَزْمٍ

Elided .... مَجْزُومٌ

Eliding .... جَازِمٌ

Elision .... جَزْمٌ

Elision of the verb .... جَزْمُ ٱلْفِعْلِ

Letter of elision .... حَرْفُ جَزْمٍ

Sign of elision .... عَلَامَةُ جَزْمٍ

Verb with elided ending .... فِعْلٌ مَجْزُومٌ

٦ ـ علَى القارئ أنْ لا يَرَى في هذا المسردِ سوَى مُراجعةٍ لِلمسردِ العربيّ. فَالكلماتُ الإنكليزيّةُ المستعملةُ، ولا ميزةَ قواعديّةً خاصّةً لَها، لمْ يكُنِ القصدُ منْ تتابعِها في ترتيبٍ هجائيٍّ تسهيلَ البحثِ عنْها.

هدفُ هذا الترتيبُ إذًا، هوَ إلقاءُ الضوءِ علَى المجموعاتِ ذاتِ الجذرِ الواحدِ والّتي اعتُمدتْ لِلكشفِ عن الوظائفِ القواعديّةِ لِمُماثِلاتِها العربيّةِ.

٥ ـ مَسَاقُ الموادِّ

هذهِ الإرشاداتِ تقومُ أيضًا مقامَ المساقِ لموادِّ المعجمِ.

Elide (To..., to clip) .... جَزَمَ
Article of elision .... أَدَاةُ جَزْمٍ
Elided .... مَجْزُومٌ
Eliding .... جَازِمٌ
Elision .... جَزْمٌ
Elision of the verb .... جَزْمُ ٱلْفِعْلِ
Letter of elision .... حَرْفُ جَزْمٍ
Sign of elision .... عَلَامَةُ جَزْمٍ
Verb with elided ending .... فِعْلٌ مَجْزُومٌ

6 – The reader must be warned to see in this lexicon nothing but a repetition of the Arabic lexicon. The English words used, having no grammatical character of their own, have not been put in alphabetical order to facilitate looking them up ; the aim of this order is to throw light on the groups and families of words adopted to respond to the grammatical functions of their Arabic opposites.

5 – TABLE OF CONTENTS

These instructions serve also as a table of contents.

6 – ORIENTALISTS REFERRED TO

A. D'ALVERNY
H. ATOUI
J-B. BELOT
R. BLACHÈRE
P. CACHIA
H. FLEISCH
M. G-DEMOMBYNES
A. GHEDIRA
M.S. HOWELL
A. DE B. KAZIMIRSKI
G. LECOMTE
C. PELLAT
D. REIG
J.J. SCHMIDT
J. DE SOUSA
H. WEHR
W. WRIGHT

٤ ـ المسْردُ الإنكليزيُّ ـ العربيُّ

هوَ مُراجعةٌ لِلمسردِ العربيِّ بِحسبِ الترتيب الهجائيِّ الإنكليزيِّ .

١ ـ حروفُ المعاني تَظهرُ في واحدٍ مِن استعمالاتِها العربيّةِ الأكثرِ شيوعًا. نحوَ:

Except	إلَّا

٢ ـ تَخضعُ الاسماءُ لِلقاعدةِ نفسِها، نحوَ:

Anteriorly	آنفًا
In the morning	ضَحْوَةً
This (masc.)	ذَا
Twelve	اثْنَا عَشَرَ، اثْنَتَا عَشْرَةَ

٣ ـ تأتي الأفعالُ في الترتيبِ الهجائيِّ بِصيغةِ (Infinitive)، نحوَ:

Be impossible (To ...)	اَسْتَحَالَ
Cease (Not ... to)	اَنْفَكَّ (ما ...)
Do (To ...)	فَعَلَ
Have a defect (To ...)	عَلَّ
Soften the voice (To ...)	رَخَمَ
Turn about (To ...)	اَنْقَلَبَ

٤ ـ الكلماتُ التّقنيّةُ والتّعابيرُ القواعديّةُ تَعكسُ حصرًا مفهومَ المؤلّفِ مِنْ دونِ العودةِ إلى المُستشرقينَ كما أشرْنَا إليهِ في المسردِ العربيِّ . نحوَ:

Agent-function	فَاعِلِيَّةٌ
Circumstantial sentence	جُمْلَةٌ ظَرْفِيَّةٌ
Conform ignored verb	فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Intentional indeterminate noun	نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ
Letter of protection	حَرْفُ وِقَايَةٍ

٥ ـ الكلماتُ الآتيةُ من جذرٍ واحدٍ قدْ جُمعتْ تحتَ أحدِها حرصًا على التّرتيبِ الهجائيِّ . نحوَ:

4 – THE ENGLISH-ARABIC LEXICON

This is a recapitulation of the Arabic lexicon in English alphabetical order.

1 – The letters of signification are represented by one of the most common Arabic uses of each letter, e.g. under **E**:

Except .... إِلَّا

2 – Different nouns obey the same rule, e.g.:

Anteriorly .... آنِفًا
In the morning .... ضَحْوَةً
This (masc.) .... ذَا
Twelve .... اثْنَا عَشَرَ، اثْنَتَا عَشْرَةَ

3 – Verbs are in alphabetical order in their infinitive form e.g.:

Be impossible (To ...) .... اسْتَحَالَ
Cease (Not ... to) .... انْفَكَّ (ما ...)
Do (To ...) .... فَعَلَ
Have a defect (To ...) .... عَلَّ
Soften the voice (To ...) .... رَخَّمَ
Turn about (To ...) .... انْقَلَبَ

4 – The technical words and grammatical expressions represent exclusively the author's conception, without reference to the orientalists as indicated in the arabic lexicon, e.g.:

Agent-function .... فَاعِلِيَّةٌ
Circumstantial sentence .... جُمْلَةٌ ظَرْفِيَّةٌ
Conform ignored verb .... فِعْلٌ مُضَارِعٌ مَجْهُولٌ
Intentional indeterminate noun .... نَكِرَةٌ مَقْصُودَةٌ
Letter of protection .... حَرْفُ وِقَايَةٍ

5 – Words belonging to the same family have been grouped with one of them and in alphabetical order, e.g.:

٣ ـ الدّراسةُ التّقنيّة

طُبعتْ على ورقٍ ملوّنٍ يفصلُ بينَ المسردينِ ، وتَحتوي على:

١ ـ دراسةٍ متعلّقةٍ بمعاييرِ اخْتيارِ المعرباتِ والمبنيّاتِ في القواعدِ العربيّةِ.

٢ ـ جداولِ مقارنةٍ في كتابةِ الحروفِ وَفي المصطلحاتِ الرئيسةِ.

٣ ـ لوائحَ في حروفِ المباني وحروفِ المعاني.

٤ ـ لوائحَ في الأسماءِ المتصرّفة والأسماءِ غيرِ المتصرّفةِ.

٥ ـ لوائحَ في الأفعالِ الخاصّةِ.

3 – TECHNICAL STUDY

Printed on colored pages separating the two lexicons, it comprises:

1 – A study of criteria for selecting declined and structured words in Arabic grammar.

2 – Comparative tables of orthography of the letters and essential terminology.

3 – Lists of letters of construction and letters of signification.

4 – Lists of variable and invariable nouns.

5 – Lists of particular verbs.

٣ ـ وَإليكَ عبارةٌ في أكثرَ منْ كلمتين [مُنَادًى مُشَبَّهٌ بِالمُضَافِ].
هذه العبارةُ تَندرجُ في التّرتيبِ الآتي:

Called similar to the annexing .... **مُنادًى مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلْمُضَافِ**

Called similar to the annexing .... (... مُنَادًى) **مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلْمُضَافِ**

By (at, by means of, during, for, I swear by, in, with) .... **بِ**

Called similar to the annexing .... مُنَادًى مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلْمُضَافِ

Called similar to the annexing .... (مُنَادًى مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلْ...) **مُضَافِ**

To call .... **نَدَى**

Called similar to the annexing .... مُنَادًى مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلْمُضَافِ

To resemble .... **شَبَهَ**

Called similar to the annexing .... مُنَادًى مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلْمُضَافِ

To annex .... **ضَافَ**

Called similar to the annexing .... مُنَادًى مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلْمُضَافِ

3 – Example of an expression of more that two words: (مُنَادًى مُشَبَّهٌ بِالمُضَافِ):

This expression is found in the following order:

Called similar to the annexing .... مُنَادًى مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلْمُضَافِ

Called similar to the annexing .... (... مُنَادًى) مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلْمُضَافِ

By (at, by means of, during, for, I swear by, in, with) .... بِ

Called similar to the annexing .... مُنَادًى مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلْمُضَافِ

Called similar to the annexing .... (مُنَادًى مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلْ...) مُضَافِ

To call .... نَدَى

Called similar to the annexing .... مُنَادًى مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلْمُضَافِ

To resemble .... شَبَهَ

Called similar to the annexing .... مُنَادًى مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلْمُضَافِ

To annex .... ضَافَ

Called similar to the annexing .... مُنَادًى مُشَبَّهٌ بِٱلْمُضَافِ

الرّئيسِ كلمةُ [Idem]. غيابُ الحاصرتينِ يَعني أَنَّ المستشرقينَ قَدْ أهملوا ترجمةَ التّعبيرِ المعنيِّ. بهذهِ المقارنةِ يَتمكَّنُ القارئُ مِن امتلاكِ نظرةٍ شموليّةٍ على المفاهيمِ المختلفةِ، وَمِنَ المحافظةِ في الوقتِ نفسِهِ على استِنْتاجاتِهِ الخاصَّةِ.

١ ـ إليكَ كلمةً تقنيّةً منفردةً: [آسْتِغَاثَةٌ]. هذه الكلمةُ تندرجُ بلفظِ جزئِها الأوّلِ تحتَ حرفِ الهمزةِ:

آسْتِدْرَاكٍ (حَرْفُ ...) .... **Letter of restriction**

آسْتِغاثَةٌ أَصْلُهُ غَوَثَ .... **Help,** root to help

كما تَندرجُ مجدّدًا في أَصلِها تحتَ حرفِ الغينِ:

غَوَثَ .... **To help**

آسْتِغَاثَةٌ .... Help

[*Call for help*]

مُسْتَغَاثٌ .... Helping

[*Person called to aid*]

مُسْتَغَاثٌ لَهُ .... Helped

[*Person against whom aid is required*]

٢ ـ وَإليكَ عبارةً مِنْ كَلمتينِ [استثناءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ]. فَهيَ تَندرجُ بِلفظِ جزئِها الأوّلِ تحتَ حرفِ الهمزةِ:

آسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ .... **Detached exclusion**

[*Different exception*]

وَتَنْدرجُ كذلكَ بِلفظِ جزئِها الثّاني تحتَ حرفِ الميمِ:

مُنْقَطِعٌ (آسْتِثْنَاءٌ ...) .... **Detached exclusion**

وَتَندرجُ أيضًا في أَصلِ كلِّ مِنْ جزئَيْها:

ثَنَى .... **To fold in two**

آسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ .... Detached exclusion

قَطَعَ .... **To cut**

آسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ .... Detached exclusion

italics. When the choices are identical, the word [idem] will appear under the principal line. The absence of brackets indicates that the orientalists have neglected to translate the term in question. Thus the reader will have an overview of the different conceptions and may draw his own conclusions.

1 – Example of an isolated technical term: (آسْتِغَاثَةٌ). This word is found in its final form under the letter (ء):

Letter of restriction .... آسْتِدْرَاكٌ (حَرْفُ ...)

Help, root to help .... آسْتِغَاثَةٌ أَصْلُهُ غَوَثَ

It is found again in its radical form under the letter (غ):

To help .... غَوَثَ

Help .... آسْتِغَاثَةٌ

[*Call for help*]

Helping .... مُسْتَغَاثٌ

[*Person called to aid*]

Helped .... مُسْتَغَاثٌ لَهُ

[*Person against whom aid is required*]

2 – Example of a two-word expression: (آسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ). It is found in the final form of the first word under the letter (ء):

Detached exclusion .... آسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ

[*Different exception*]

It is also found in the final form of the second word under (م):

Detached exclusion .... مُنْقَطِعٌ (آسْتِثْنَاءٌ ...)

It is also found in the radical form of both words:

To fold in two .... ثَنَى

Detached exclusion .... آسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ

To cut .... قَطَعَ

Detached exclusion .... آسْتِثْنَاءٌ مُنْقَطِعٌ

٦ - بعضُ الأسماءِ المنصوبةِ، وَالمختارةِ بِسببِ شيوعِ استعمالِها، تَندرجُ كذلكَ في التّرتيبِ العامّ:

أهلًا	Welcome!

٢٤ - في الإنكليزيّةِ، تَظهرُ الأفعالُ بصيغةِ (Infinitive) بالرّغمِ من أنّها في العربيّةِ تظهرُ بصيغةِ الماضي. وَقَد اعتمدْنَا هذا الحلّ لِنُبْرزَ انتماءَ الكلمةِ إلى الفعلِ مماشاةً معَ الأفعالِ الإنكليزيّةِ. من جهةٍ أُخرى، أُعطيَ كلُّ فعلٍ معادلةً واحدةً بالرّغمِ من تعدّدِ معاني الأفعالِ. وَعلى القارئِ أن يُدركَ اضْطرارَنا إلى اختيارٍ واحدٍ، على مثالِ ما فعلَهُ النّحويُّ العربيُّ، تحاشيًا لِلتّكرارِ. فَعلَى سبيلِ المثالِ، لائحةُ الأفعالِ المتعدّيَةِ إلى ثلاثةِ مفاعيلَ، ناطقةٌ عنْ ذاتِها، لِأنَّ كلّ فعلٍ منها له معنَى الأفعالِ الأُخرَى:

أخْبَرَ	To give information
أرَى	To show
أعْلَمَ	To notify
أنْبَأَ	To warn
حَدَّثَ	To recount
خَبَّرَ	To inform
نَبَّأَ	To announce

بعضُ الأفعالِ كَأفعالِ المدحِ والذمّ، تُشكّلُ صعوباتٍ في ترجمتِها بِصيغةِ (Infinitive). وَقد اعتمدْنا لها معادلةً مستوحاةً منْ معناهَا العامّ. نحوَ [بِئْسَ] الدّالةِ على شعورٍ بالأسفِ: يَا للأسفِ! يا للتعاسةِ! مَا أقبحهُ!

وَهيَ تَندرجُ في هَذا المسردِ تحتَ حرفِ الباءِ:

بِئْسَ	To afflict

٢٥ - الكلماتُ التقنيّةُ وَالتّعابيرُ القواعديّةُ تُرجمتْ عَلى سطرٍ واحدٍ وفاقًا لِمفهومِ المؤلّفِ. تحتَ هذا الخطّ، ولِلكلمةِ التّقنيّةِ نفسِها، أوردْنَا الحلولَ والتّرجمةَ الّتي اعتمدَها المُستشْرقونَ، بينَ حاصرتينِ وبخطٍّ رفيعٍ مائلٍ (Italics). عِندمَا تَتّفقُ الاختياراتُ، تَظهرُ تحتَ الخطِّ

6 – Certain nouns of open ending, chosen for their current usage, are found also in the general order:

Welcome ! .... أهْلاً

24 – Verbs are represented in English, in the infinitive form, while in Arabic the past form is used. This solution has been adopted to maintain in evidence the word's relation to the verb, in the manner of English verbs. On the other hand, a single equivalence is given for each verb, despite the numerous meanings these verbs can have. The reader will understand that it was necessary to choose one, as does the Arab grammarian, to avoid repetitions. By way of example, the list of transitive verbs over three patients speaks for itself, each verb being able to have the same meaning as the others:

To give information .... أخْبَرَ
To show .... أرَى
To notify .... أعْلَمَ
To warn .... أنْبَأَ
To recount .... حَدَّثَ
To inform .... خَبَّرَ
To announce .... نَبَّأَ

Certains verbs, such as the verbs of praise and blame, are difficult to translate as infinitives. For these verbs we have adopted an equivalence inspired by their general meaning. For example, the verb (بِئْسَ) is used for expressing a feeling of affliction: What a misfortune! How sad! How awful!
In this lexicon it will thus appear, with the letter (ب):

To afflict .... بِئْسَ

25 – Technical terms and grammatical expressions are translated along the same line according to the author's conception. Below this line, the solutions chosen for the same word by different orientalists will be set down in brackets and in

To know by experience .... خَبَرَ

Predicate of **É**_i_**Ñ**_a_ .... خَبَرُ إنَّ

To prick .... هَمَزَ

H_a_**M'Z**_a_**T̈**_u_ of INDEED .... هَمْزَةُ إنَّ

٢٣ ـ أنواعُ الاسمِ المختلفةُ حُصرتْ ترجمتُها بلفظٍ واحدٍ رأيناهُ الأقربَ إلى مدلولِهِ. وقَدْ أهملْنا معانيَهُ المُحتملَةَ لِأنْ ليسَ القصدُ في معجمِنا أنْ يتحوَّلَ إلى قاموسٍ لغويٍّ. نحوَ:

١ ـ اسمُ الإشارةِ [هَذَا] يَندرجُ تحتَ حرفِ الهاءِ:

This .... هَذَا

٢ ـ ضميرُ المُخاطبِ [أَنْتُمْ] يَندرجُ في فئةِ [أَنْتَ] تحتَ الهمزةِ:

You (masc. sing.) .... أَنْتَ

You (dual) .... أَنْتُمَا

You (masc. plur.) .... أَنْتُم

٣ ـ اسمُ الاستفهامِ [كَيْفَ] يَندرجُ تحتَ الكافِ:

How .... كَيْفَ

٤ ـ اسمُ الظّرفِ [صَبَاحَ مَسَاءَ] يَندرجُ تحتَ الصادِ:

Morning and evening .... صَبَاحَ مَسَاءَ

٥ ـ اسمُ العددِ [ثَلَاثَةٌ] يَندرجُ معَ فئةِ فعلِهِ المجرّدِ تحتَ الثاءِ:

To be third .... ثَلَثَ

Three hundred thousand .... ثَلَثُمائَةِ أَلْفٍ

Three .... ثَلاثٌ، ثَلاثَةٌ

أمّا اسمُ العددِ [تِسْعَةٌ] فَلمْ نَجدْ مبرّرًا يُعيدهُ إلى أصلٍ فأدرجناهُ في الترتيبِ العامِّ:

Euphony of the called .... تَرْخِيمُ ٱلْمُنَادَى

Nine .... تِسْعٌ، تِسْعَةٌ

To know by experience .... خَبَرَ

Predicate of *ÉiÑa* .... خَبَرُ إِنَّ

To prick .... هَمَزَ

H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u* of INDEED .... هَمْزَةُ إِنَّ

23 – The various kinds of noun have only one translation representing the use judged to be closest to this noun. The other possible meanings have been ignored because this lexicon does not pretend to replace a language dictionary. E.g.:

1 – The demonstrative noun (هَذَا) is found with the letter (ه):

This (masc.) .... هَذَا

2 – The personal noun (أَنْتُمْ) is found in the group (أَنْتَ) with the letter (ء):

You (masc. sing.) .... أَنْتَ

You (dual) .... أَنْتُمَا

You (masc. plur.) .... أَنْتُمْ

3 – The interrogative noun (كَيْفَ) is found under the letter (ك):

How .... كَيْفَ

4 – The circumstantial noun (صَبَاحَ مَسَاءَ) is found under the letter (ص):

Morning and evening .... صَبَاحَ مَسَاءَ

5 – The numeral noun (ثَلاثَةٌ) is found in the group of its denuded verb with the letter (ث):

To be third .... ثَلَثَ

Three hundred thousand .... ثَلَثُمِائَةُ أَلْفٍ

Three .... ثَلاثٌ، ثَلاثَةٌ

The numeral noun (تِسْعَةٌ), on the other hand, will be found in the general order, as we do not think it justified to return to its root:

Euphony of the called .... تَرْخِيمُ ٱلْمُنَادَى

Nine .... تِسْعٌ، تِسْعَةٌ

Convenient vowel .... حَرَكَةٌ مُنَاسِبَةٌ

Vocalized .... مُتَحَرِّكٌ

٢ ـ وَاللفظُ الواردُ يَنطلقُ منَ الحرفِ الأوّلِ لِلكلمةِ مع الإشارةِ إلى أصلِه إذا وجبَ الأمرُ:

Vocalization, root to move .... **تَحْرِيكٌ** أَصْلُهُ حَرَكَ

Letter of stimulation .... **تَحْضِيضٍ** (حَرْفُ ...)

Etc. .... **الخ**

٢٢ ـ حروفُ المعاني لها غالبًا معانٍ عدّةٌ. المعنَى الأكثرُ شيوعًا يوضعُ أوّلًا ، وَالمعاني الفرعيّةُ توضعُ بينَ قوسين . نحوَ:

١ ـ الحرفُ [إلّا] نجدُهُ في ترتيبٍ هجائيٍّ حيث الهمزةِ:

Except (if not, otherwise, unless, save) .... **إلّا**

وَلِإيجادِ **(Except)** في المسردِ الإنكليزيِّ ـ العربيِّ ، يجبُ العودةُ إلى الحرفِ **(E)**.

٢ ـ إذا أَرَدْنا البحثَ عن [إنَّ] والاستعلامَ عنْ مُشتملاتِها ، وَجدْنا ذلكَ أوّلًا في حرفِ الهمزةِ:

Indeed .... **إنَّ ، أنَّ**

Sisters of **É*i*Ña** .... أَخَوَاتُ إنَّ

Noun of **É*i*Ña** .... آسْمُ إنَّ

É*i*Ña and its sisters .... إنَّ وَأَخَوَاتُهَا

Predicate of **É*i*Ña** .... خَبَرُ إنَّ

H*a*M'Z*a*T*u* of INDEED .... هَمْزَةُ إنَّ

أمَّا المتفرّعاتُ المختلفةُ عنْ هذا الحرفِ ، فَيتعيَّنُ البحثُ عنهَا في المسردِ تبعًا لِلحرفِ الأوّلِ الّذي يَبدأُ بِهِ الفرعُ:

***, H*a*M'Z*a*T*u*''**, root to prick .... **ء ، هَمْزَةٌ** أَصْلُهَا هَمَزَ

....

*** H*a*M'Z*a*T*u*** of INDEED .... **ء** (هَمْزَةُ) إنَّ

To fraternize .... **أَخَا**

Sisters of **É*i*Ña** .... أَخَوَاتُ إنَّ

Noun of É*i*Ña .... **آسْمُ إنَّ**

Convenient vowel .... حَرَكَةٌ مُنَاسِبَةٌ
Vocalized .... مُتَحَرِّكٌ

2 – The final form is found in alphabetical order by the first letter of the word, with reference to its root, if appropriate:

Vocalization, root to move .... تَحْرِيكٌ أَصْلُهُ حَرَكَ
Letter of stimulation .... تَحْضِيضٍ (حَرْفُ ...)
Etc. .... الخ

22 – The letters of signification have, in general, several meanings. The most common is placed first, the others in parentheses. E.g.:

1 – The letter (إِلَّا) is found in alphabetical order with the letter (ء):

Except (if not, otherwise, unless, save) .... إِلَّا

To find this letter in the English-Arabic lexicon, look for **Except** under the letter **E.**

2 – If you wish to find the letter (إِنَّ) and see all its implications, look first under the letter (ء):

Indeed .... إِنَّ، أَنَّ
Sisters of **É*i*Ña** .... أَخَوَاتُ إِنَّ
Noun of **É*i*Ña** .... اَسْمُ إِنَّ
É*i*Ña and its sisters .... إِنَّ وَأَخَوَاتُهَا
Predicate of **É*i*Ña** .... خَبَرُ إِنَّ
H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u* of INDEED .... هَمْزَةُ إِنَّ

The various subdivisions of this letter indicate the place in the lexicon where one might look further:

*, **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u*''**, root to prick .... ء، هَمْزَةٌ أَصْلُهَا هَمَزَ

....

* **H*a*M'Z*a*T̈*u*** of INDEED .... ء (هَمْزَةُ) إِنَّ
To fraternize .... أَخَا
Sisters of **É*i*Ña** .... أَخَوَاتُ إِنَّ
Noun of É*i*Ña .... اَسْمُ إِنَّ

إرْشادَاتٌ
مُتعلّقةٌ بِاستعمالِ هذا المعجمِ

١ - تمهيدٌ

يحتوِي هذا المعجمُ علَى:

١ - مقدّمةٍ

٢ - مسردٍ عربيّ - إنكليزيّ

٣ - دراسةٍ تقنيّةٍ على أوراقٍ مُلوّنةٍ

٤ - مسردٍ إنكليزيّ - عربيّ

٥ - إرشاداتِ الاستعمالِ

٢ - المسردُ العربيُّ - الإنكليزيُّ

٢١ - وهوَ يتألّفُ منْ حروفٍ وَأسماءٍ وَأفعالٍ وَتعابيرَ تُشكّلُ التّصنيفَ القواعديَّ العربيَّ. وَقدْ وُضعتْ تلكَ الكلماتُ في ترتيبٍ هجائيٍّ تبعًا لأصلِها وتبعًا لِوُرودِ لفظِها.

١ - وَالأصلُ هوَ الفعلُ المجرّدُ الّذي منهُ اشتُقّتْ هذهِ الكلمةُ. وَيَندرجُ تحتَ هذا الفعلِ كلُّ مشتقّاتِهِ المستعملةِ في القواعدِ. نَحْوَ:

حَرَكَ .... **To move**

تَحْرِيكٌ .... Vocalization

حَرَكَةٌ .... Vowel

حَرَكَةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ .... Apparent vowel

حَرَكَةٌ مُقَدَّرَةٌ .... Supposed vowel

INSTRUCTIONS

How to Use this Dictionary

1 – PREAMBLE

This dictionary contains:

1 – A preface

2 – An Arabic-English lexicon

3 – A technical study on colored pages

4 – An English_Arabic lexicon

5 – Instructions for use.

2 – THE ARABIC-ENGLISH LEXICON

21 – It comprises the letters, nouns, verbs, and expressions representing Arabic grammatical nomenclature. These words are placed in alphabetical ordre according to their radical form and their final form.

1 – The radical form is that of the denuded verb from which this word was derived. Below this verb are all its derivatives used in grammar. E.g.:

To move .... حَرَّكَ

Vocalization .... تَحْرِيكٌ

Vowel .... حَرَكَةٌ

Apparent vowel .... حَرَكَةٌ ظَاهِرَةٌ

Supposed vowel .... حَرَكَةٌ مُقَدَّرَةٌ

إرشادات الاستعمال

INSTRUCTIONS FOR USE

To my daughter CAROLE...

LIBRAIRIE DU LIBAN
RIAD SOLH SQUARE
BEIRUT

FIRST EDITION
1988

Ambassador
ANTOINE EL-DAHDAH

A DICTIONARY
OF TERMS OF DECLENSION AND STRUCTURE
IN UNIVERSAL ARABIC GRAMMAR
(ARABIC-ENGLISH)
(ENGLISH-ARABIC)

Revised by
MARTIN J. McDERMOTT
ELIAS MATAR

LIBRAIRIE DU LIBAN

A DICTIONARY OF TERMS OF DECLENSION AND STRUCTURE

in Universal Arabic Grammar

(Arabic-English) (English-Arabic)